ABB INDUSTRIAL DRIVES

ACS880-04 single drive module packages (560 to 2200 kW)

Hardware manual

List of related manuals

General manuals	Code (English)
Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules	3AUA0000102301
Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules	3AUA0000102324
Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules	3AUA0000107668
Supply module manuals	
ACS880-204 IGBT supply modules hardware manual	3AUA0000131525
ACS880 IGBT supply control program firmware manual	3AUA0000131562
ACS880-304 +A003 diode supply modules hardware manual	3AUA0000102452
ACS880-304 +A018 diode supply modules hardware manual	3AXD50000010104
ACS880 diode supply control program firmware manual	3AUA0000103295
ACS880-904 regenerative rectifier modules hardware manual	3AXD50000020457
ACS880 regenerative rectifier control program firmware manual	3AXD50000020827
Inverter module manuals	
ACS880-104 inverter modules hardware manual	3AUA0000104271
ACS880 primary control program firmware manual	3AUA0000085967
ACS880 primary control program quick start-up guide	3AUA0000098062
Manuals for application programs (Crane, Winder, etc.)	
Brake module and DC/DC converter module manuals	
ACS880-604 1-phase brake chopper units as modules hardware manual	3AUA0000106244
ACS880-604 3-phase brake modules hardware manual	3AXD50000022033
ACS880 brake control program firmware manual	3AXD50000020967
ACS880-1604 DC/DC converter modules hardware manual	3AXD50000023642
ACS880 DC/DC converter control program firmware manual	3AXD50000024671
Module package hardware manuals	
ACS880-04 single drive module packages (560 to 2200 kW) hardware manual	3AUA0000138495
ACS880-14 and -34 single drive module packages hardware manual	3AXD50000022021
Option manuals and guides	
ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement	3AXD50000037752
ACx-AP-x assistant control panels user's manual	3AUA0000085685
Drive composer start-up and maintenance PC tool user's manual	3AUA0000094606
Installation frames for ACS880 multidrive modules hardware manual	3AXD50000010531
FDPI-02 diagnostics and panel interface user's manual	3AUA0000113618
Manuals and quick guides for I/O extension modules, fieldbus adapters, safety options etc.	

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet. See section Document library on the Internet on the inside of the back cover. For manuals not available in the Document library, contact your local ABB representative.

Hardware manual

ACS880-04 single drive module packages (560 to 2200 kW)

Table of contents 

5. Electrical installation 

7. Start-up 

3AUA0000138495 Rev J
EN
EFFECTIVE: 2020-01-23

Table of contents

4. Cabinet construction

5. Electrical installation

9. Ordering information

10. Technical data

11. Control units of the drive

12. The Safe torque off function

13. Dimension drawings

14. Example circuit diagrams

Further information

1

Introduction to the manual

Contents of this chapter

This chapter gives basic information on the manual.

Applicability

The manual is applicable to both standard 6-pulse configuration and optional 12-pulse configuration (option +A004) of the ACS880-04 single drive module packages used for user-defined cabinet installations.

Safety instructions

Follow all safety instructions delivered with the drive.

- Read the **complete safety instructions** before you install, commission, use or service the drive. The complete safety instructions are given in *ACS880 multidrive and multidrive modules safety instructions* (3AUA0000102301 [English]).
- Read the **task-specific safety instructions** before starting the task. See the section describing the task.

Target audience

This manual is intended for people who install, start-up, use and service ACS880-04 single drive module packages. Read the manual before working on the modules. You are expected to know the fundamentals of electricity, wiring, electrical components and electrical schematic symbols.

Contents of the manual

- *Introduction to the manual*
- *Operation principle and hardware description*
- *Moving and unpacking the modules*
- *Cabinet construction*
- *Electrical installation*
- *Installation checklist*
- *Start-up*
- *Maintenance*
- *Ordering information*
- *Technical data*
- *Control units of the drive*
- *The Safe torque off function*
- *Dimension drawings*
- *Example circuit diagrams*.

Related documents

User documentation of the ACS880-04 delivery includes a USB memory stick with all manuals of the product series.

You can find instructions on equipment kits on the Internet. Go to https://sites-apps.abb.com/sites/lvacdrivesengineeringsupport/content.

For other manuals, see the inside of the front cover. If needed, contact your local ABB representative.

Categorization by frame size and option code

The instructions and technical data which concern only certain module or frame sizes are marked with the size identifier.

The ACS880-04 size can be identified from the basic code, for example, ACS880-04-1480A-3 where 1480A is the size. The option codes are listed after the plus sign. Section *Type designation key* on page *46* explains the type designation code in detail.

The frame size of the supply module is D7T or D8T, and the frame size of the inverter module is R8i. The *Ratings* table on page *313* lists the frame sizes.

Use of component designations

Some device names in the manual include the item designations in brackets, for example [Q1] to make it possible to identify the components in the circuit diagrams of the drive.

Terms and abbreviations

Term/Abbreviation	Description
BCON	Type of a control board
BCU	Type of a control unit (contains BCON)
BDFC	DOL fan control board. For more information, see the diagram in *Module fiber optic connectors*.
BDPS	Type of the module internal power supply board. BDPS board is a double fed (AC/DC) power supply, which internally powers up the circuit boards of the module. The board switches between AC and DC supply automatically. The board switches from external AC supply to internal DC supply always when the DC voltage level is above 300 V DC.
BFPS	Type of a power supply and control board for the speed-controlled cooling fans of the modules. The BFPS board is located below the module cooling fan. For more information, see the diagram in *Module fiber optic connectors*.
Brake chopper	Conducts the surplus energy from the intermediate circuit of the drive to the brake resistor when necessary. The chopper operates when the DC link voltage exceeds certain maximum limit. The voltage rise is typically caused by deceleration (braking) of a high inertia motor.
Control board	Circuit board in which the control program runs.
Control unit	Control board built in a rail-mountable housing
Cubicle	One section of a cabinet-installed drive. A cubicle is typically behind a door of its own.
CVAR	Varistor board (for UL/CSA installations)
DC link	DC circuit between rectifier and inverter
DDCS	Distributed drives communication system; a protocol used in optical fiber communication
DI	Digital input
DPMP	Optional mounting platform for door mounting of control panel
Drive	Frequency converter for controlling AC motors
DxT	Diode supply module with half-controlled diode-thyristor bridge. Indicated with plus code +A018. See also *Frame (size)*.
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
FCAN-01	Optional CANopen® adapter module
FCNA-01	Optional ControlNet™ adapter module
FDCO-01	Optional DDCS communication module
FDNA-01	Optional DeviceNet™ adapter module
FDPI-02	Diagnostics and panel interface
FEA-03	Optional option module extension adapter
FECA-01	Optional EtherCAT® adapter module
FENA-11	Optional EtherNet/IP™, Modbus TCP® and PROFINET IO® adapter module
FENA-21	Optional high-performance EtherNet/IP, Modbus TCP and PROFINET IO adapter module, 2-port (check availability with your local ABB representative)

Term/Abbreviation	Description
FEPL-01	FEPL-01 Ethernet POWERLINK adapter module
FIO-01	Optional digital I/O extension module
FIO-11	Optional analog I/O extension module
Flat-PLS	Rittal Flat-PLS, a busbar system for standard, commercially available flat bars
FPBA-01	Optional PROFIBUS DP® adapter module
Frame (size)	Refers to power modules that share a similar mechanical construction, for example: • diode supply modules of frame D7T or D8T • frame 2×R8i includes two size R8i inverter modules. To determine the frame size of a component, refer to the rating tables in chapter *Technical data*.
FSCA-01	Optional Modbus RTU adapter module
FSO-xx	Safety functions module for inverter modules
Generic enclosure	Parts that are labeled suitable for generic enclosures are not designed for any specific enclosure system. These parts are intended as a basis for further engineering, and may require modifications and/or additional parts to be fully usable.
I/O	Input/Output
ICU	In cabinet-installed drives, ICU is the incoming unit (cubicle) which contains main circuit breaker and the busbars for the input power cable.
IGBT	Insulated gate bipolar transistor
Intermediate circuit	See *DC link*.
INU	*Inverter unit*
Inverter	Converts direct current and voltage to alternating current and voltage.
Inverter module	Inverter bridge, related components and drive DC link capacitors enclosed inside a metal frame or enclosure. Intended for cabinet installation.
Inverter unit	Inverter module(s) under control of one control board, and related components. One inverter unit typically controls one motor. See *Inverter module*.
Main contactor	Electrically-controlled main switching device
Main switch-disconnector	Manually-controlled main switch/disconnector
Multidrive	Drive for controlling several motors which are typically coupled to the same machinery. Includes one supply unit, and one or several inverter units.
Parameter	User-adjustable operation instruction to the drive, or signal measured or calculated by the drive
PLC	Programmable logic controller
RDCO-0x	Optional DDCS communication module
Rectifier	Converts alternating current and voltage to direct current and voltage.
Single drive	Drive for controlling one motor
STO	Safe torque off function

Term/Abbreviation	Description
Supply module	Rectifier and related components enclosed inside a metal frame or enclosure. Intended for cabinet installation.
Supply unit	Part of the drive system that rectifies the AC supply voltage and outputs a DC voltage. The supply modules under control of one control board, and related components such as main contactor, fuses etc. See *Supply module*.
VX25	Enclosure system by Rittal (www.rittal.com)
ZMU	Type of a memory unit attached to the control unit

2

Operation principle and hardware description

Contents of this chapter

This chapter describes the operation and the hardware of the ACS880-04 single drive module packages. The information is valid for the ACS880-04 single drive module packages.

Operation principle

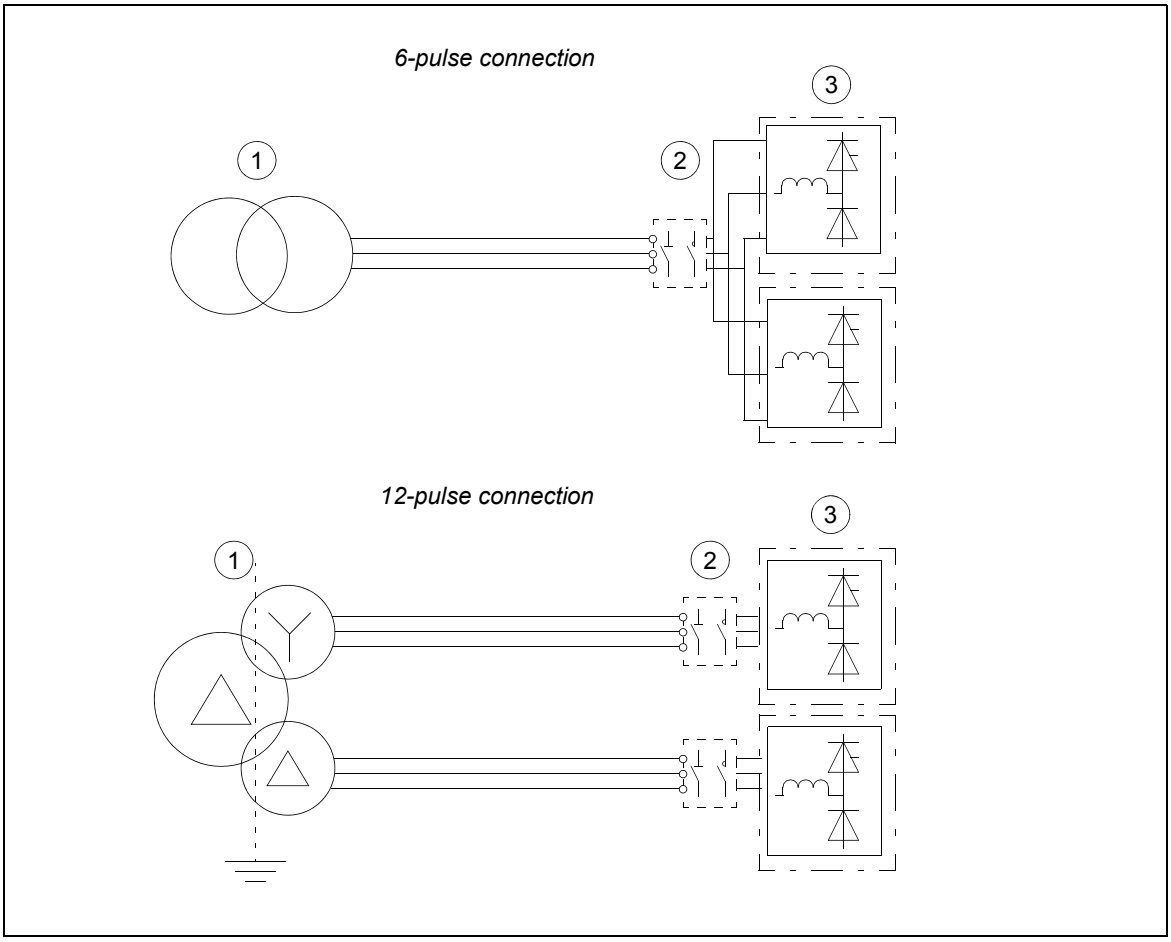
ACS880-04 single drive module package consists of supply module(s) of type ACS880-304+A018, frame size D7T or D8T, and of inverter modules of type ACS880-104, frame size R8i. ACS880-04 with option code +A004 indicates 12-pulse operation. Supply unit rectifies three-phase AC current to direct current for the intermediate DC link of the drive. The intermediate DC link supplies the inverter that runs the motor. There can be one inverter unit connected to the intermediate circuit.

6- and 12-pulse supply units

The figure below illustrates the difference between 6-pulse and 12-pulse AC supply connections. The 6-pulse connection is standard. If the drive has an even number of supply modules, you can order it as a 12-pulse version (option +A004).

The 12-pulse supply connection eliminates the fifth and seventh harmonics, which remarkably reduces the harmonic distortion of the line current and the conducted emissions.

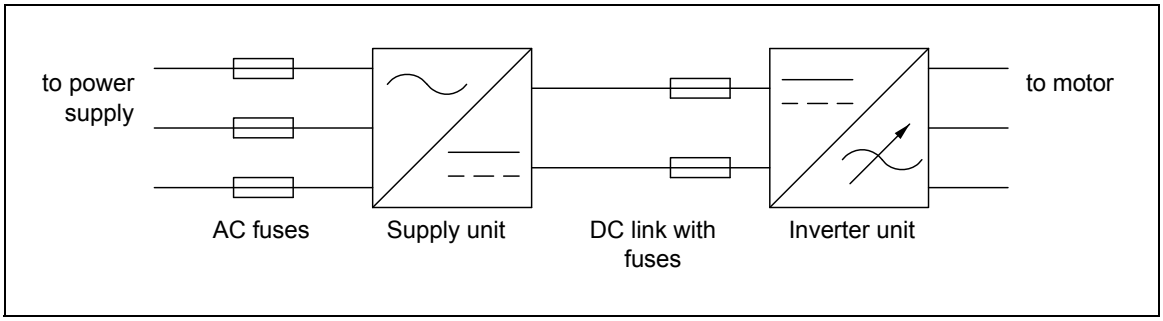
The 12-pulse connection requires a three-winding transformer, or two separate transformers. There is a 30-degree phase shift between the two 6-pulse supply lines, which are connected to different supply modules through electrically separate switching equipment.



No.	Description
1.	Supply transformer
2.	Switching equipment
3.	Diode supply modules

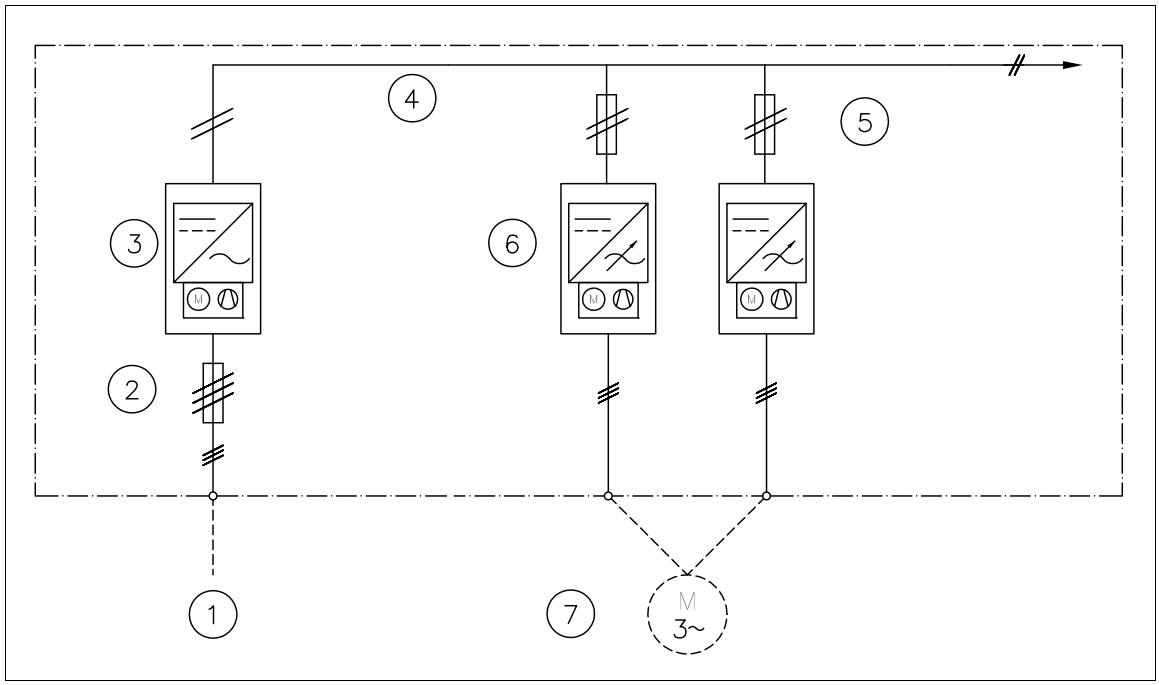
Simplified main circuit diagram

The following figure shows the simplified main circuit diagram of the drive.



Simplified main circuit diagram of the drive system

The following figure shows a simplified diagram of a common DC bus drive system.



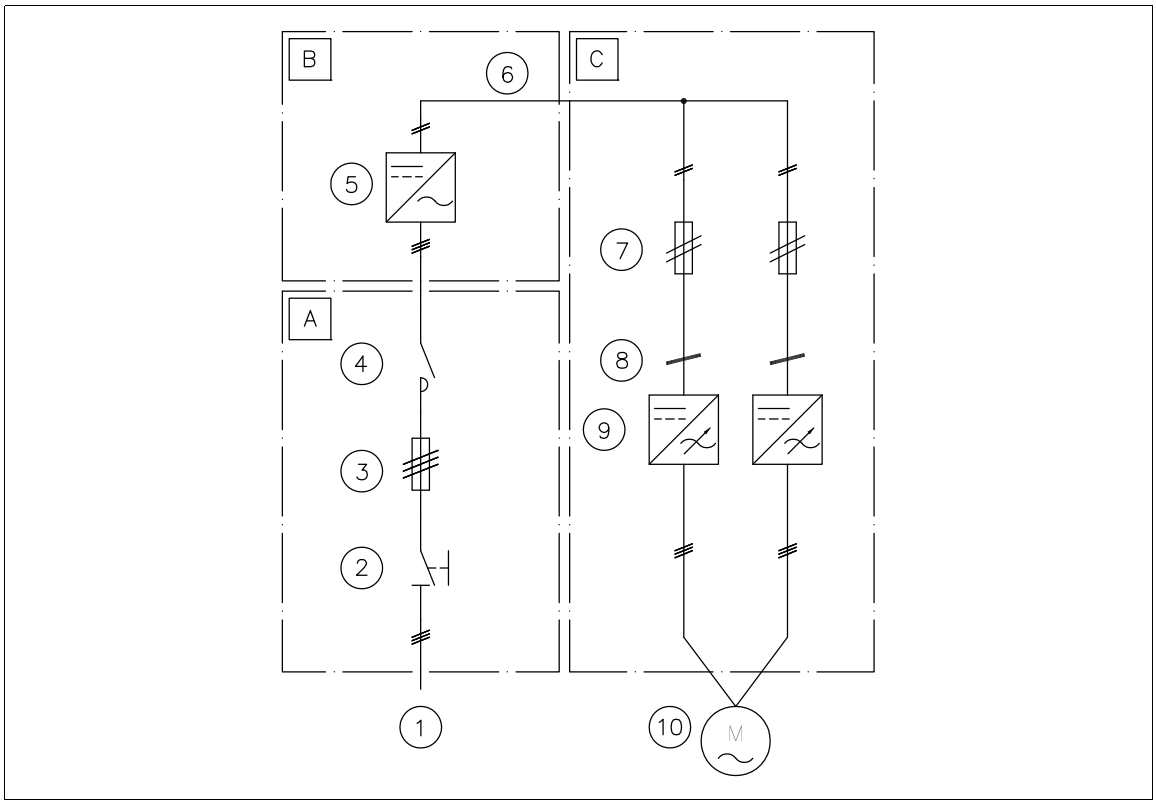
	Description
1.	AC supply
2.	Input AC fuses
3.	Supply unit
4.	DC bus
5.	Inverter DC fuses
6.	Inverter unit
7.	Motor

Single-line circuit diagrams of ACS880-04 single drive module packages

The following figures are examples of possible configurations of ACS880-04 single drive module packages. The figures show connection examples of ACS880-04 with supply and inverter modules of frame sizes D7T/D8T and R8i.

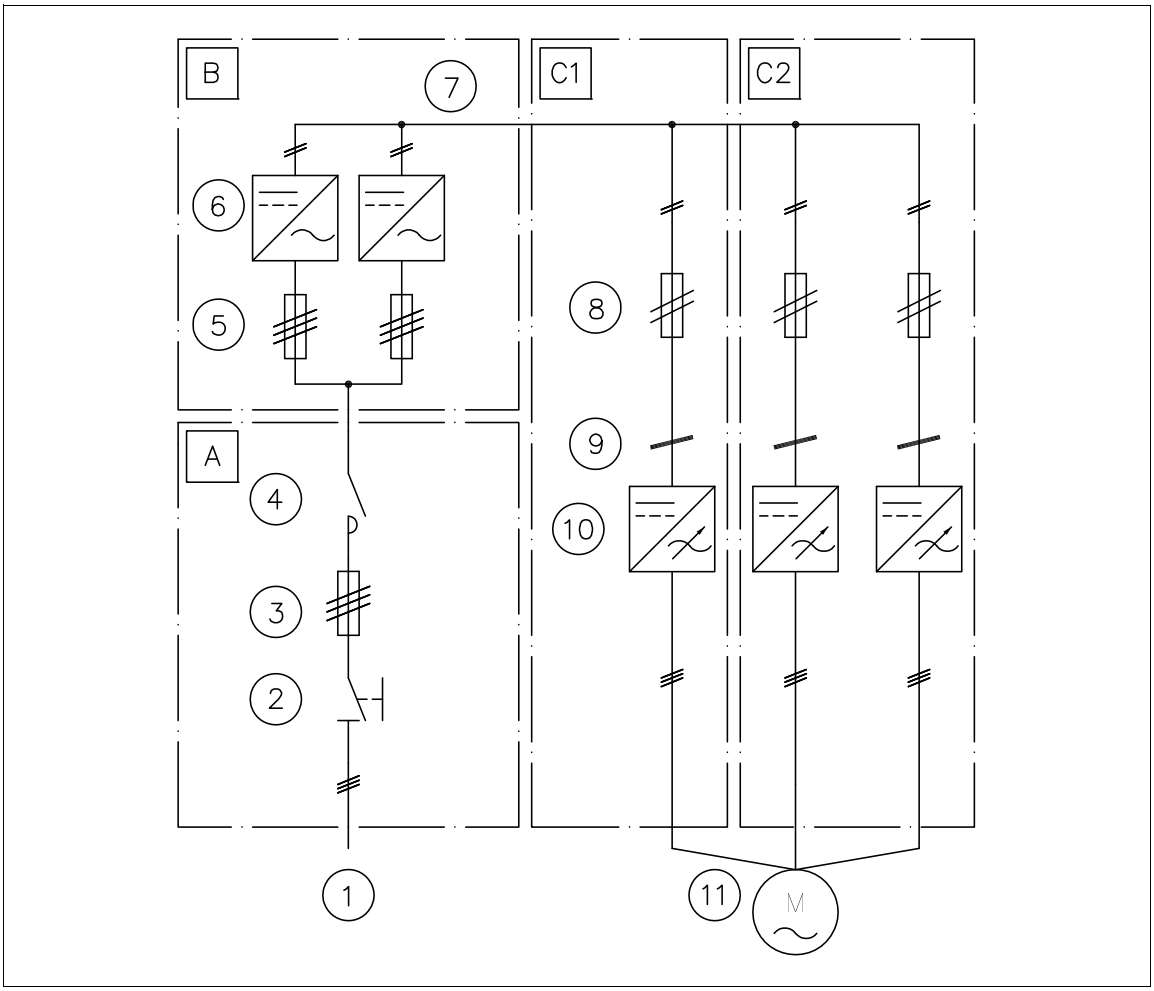
The table gives explanations for the numbers and letters used in the diagram. It also indicates if the components can be ordered from ABB or if they need to be acquired separately by the customer. For components, see chapter *Ordering information*.

1×D8T + 2×R8i, 6-pulse



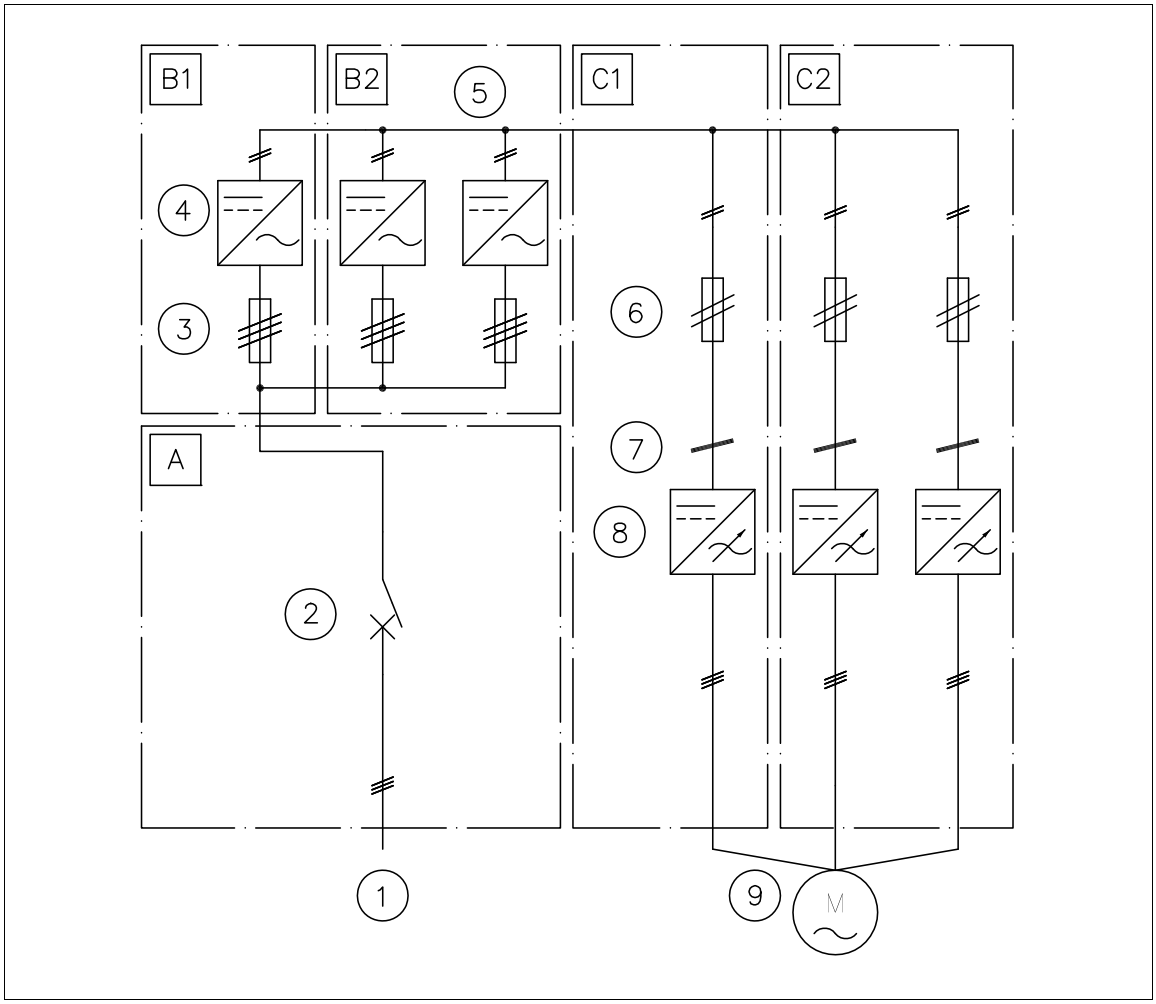
	Cubicle	No.	Explanation	Available through
		1.	AC supply network	-
A	Incoming cubicle (ICU)	2.	Main switch-disconnector	ABB or third party
A	ICU cubicle	3.	Main AC fuse	ABB or third party
A	ICU cubicle	4.	Main contactor	ABB or third party
B	Diode supply module cubicle	5.	Diode supply module	ABB
B	Diode supply module cubicle	6.	DC link	-
C	Inverter module cubicle	7.	Inverter DC fuse	ABB or third party
C	Inverter module cubicle	8.	Common mode filter	ABB or third party
C	Inverter module cubicle	9.	Inverter module	ABB
		10.	Motor	-

2×D8T + 3×R8i, 6-pulse



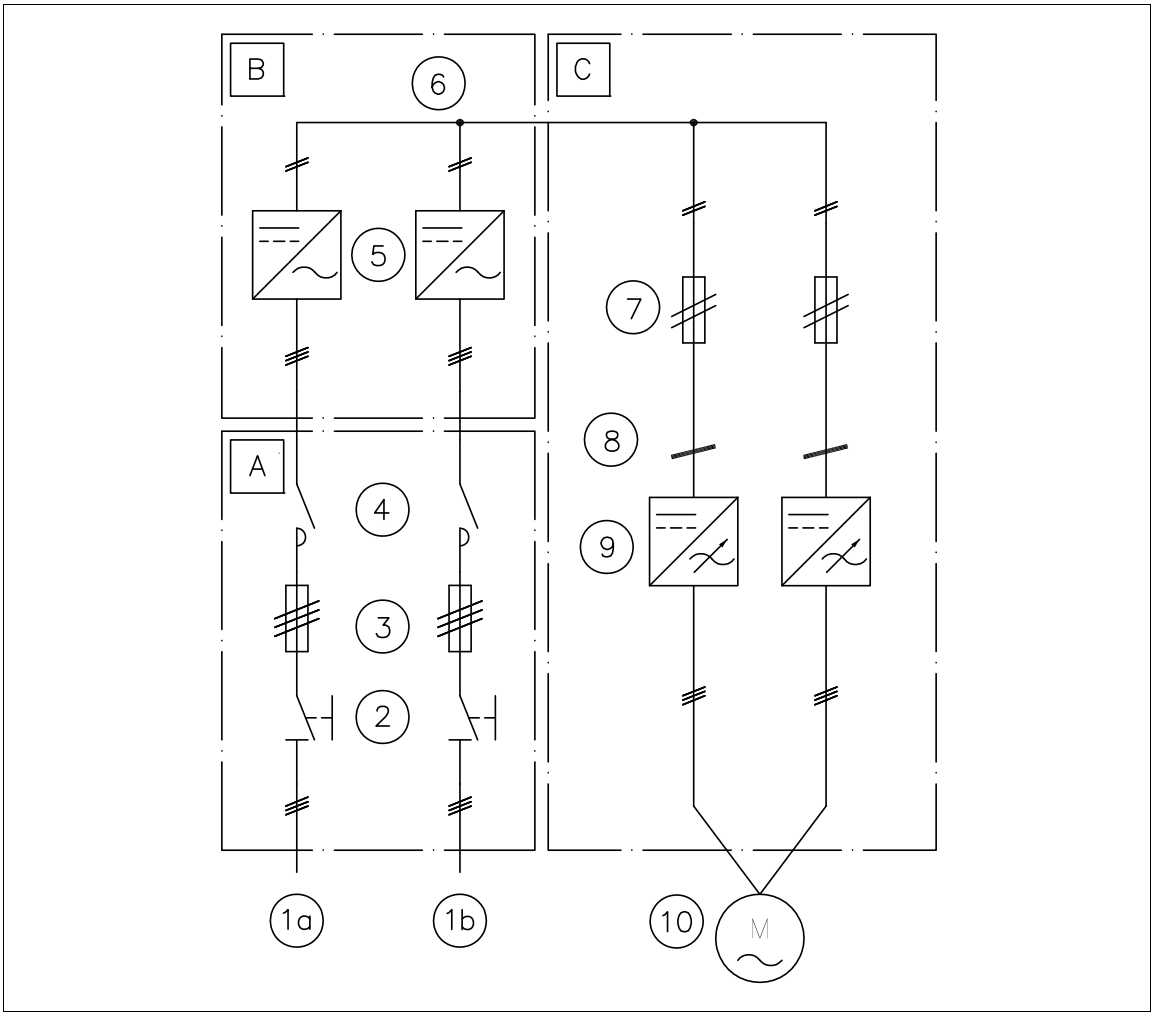
	Cubicle	No.	Explanation	Available through
		1.	AC supply network	-
A	Incoming cubicle (ICU)	2.	Main switch-disconnector	ABB or third party
A	ICU cubicle	3.	Main AC fuse	ABB or third party
A	ICU cubicle	4.	Main contactor	ABB or third party
B	Diode supply module cubicle	5.	Supply unit AC fuse	ABB
B	Diode supply module cubicle	6.	Diode supply module	ABB or third party
B	Diode supply module cubicle	7.	DC link	-
C1	Inverter module cubicle (width 400 mm)	8.	Inverter DC fuse	ABB or third party
C2	Inverter module cubicle (width 600 mm)	9.	Common mode filter	ABB or third party
		10.	Inverter module	ABB
		11.	Motor	-

3×D8T + 3×R8i, 6-pulse



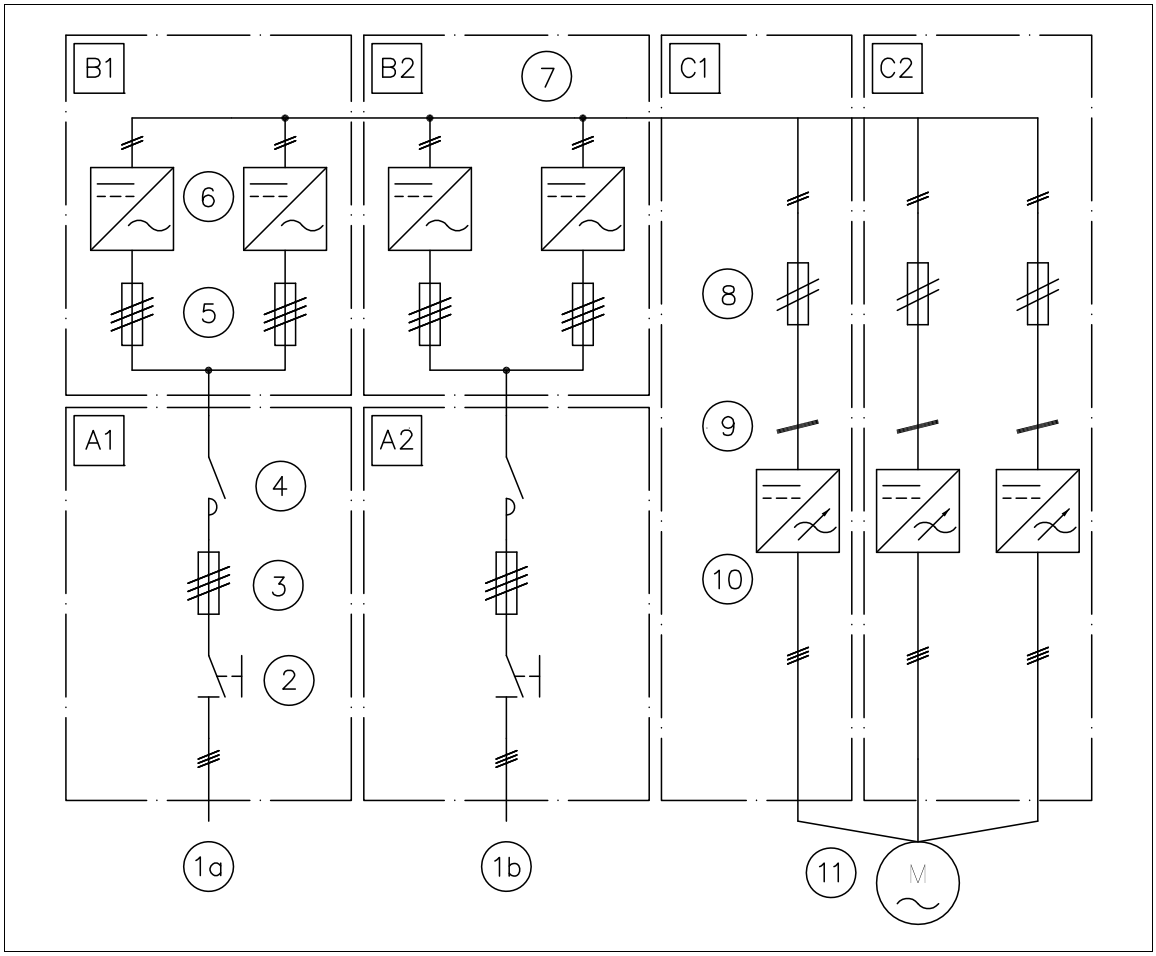
	Cubicle	No.	Explanation	Available through
		1.	AC supply network	-
A	Incoming cubicle (ICU)	2.	Main circuit breaker	ABB or third party
B1	Diode supply module cubicle (width 400 mm)	3.	Supply unit AC fuse	ABB or third party
B1	Diode supply module cubicle (width 400 mm)	4.	Diode supply module	ABB
B2	Diode supply module cubicle (width 600 mm)	5.	DC link	-
C1	Inverter module cubicle (width 400 mm)	6.	Inverter DC fuse	ABB or third party
C2	Inverter module cubicle (width 600 mm)	7.	Common mode filter	ABB or third party
		8.	Inverter module	ABB
		9.	Motor	-

2×D8T + 2×R8i, 12-pulse



	Cubicle	No.	Explanation	Available through
		1a.	AC supply. Winding Y	-
		1b.	AC supply. Winding Δ	-
A	Incoming cubicle (ICU)	2.	Main switch-disconnector	ABB or third party
A	ICU cubicle	3.	Main AC fuse	ABB or third party
A	ICU cubicle	4.	Main contactor	ABB or third party
B	Diode supply module cubicle	5.	Diode supply module	ABB
B	Diode supply module cubicle	6.	DC link	-
C	Inverter module cubicle	7.	Inverter DC fuse	ABB or third party
C	Inverter module cubicle	8.	Common mode filter	ABB or third party
C	Inverter module cubicle	9.	Inverter module	ABB
		10.	Motor	-

4×D8T + 3×R8i, 12-pulse



	Cubicle	No.	Explanation	Available through
		1a.	AC supply. Winding Y	-
		1b.	AC supply. Winding Δ	-
A1 A2	Incoming cubicle (ICU) Incoming cubicle (ICU)	2.	Main switch-disconnector	ABB or third party
		3.	Main AC fuse	ABB or third party
		4.	Main contactor	ABB or third party
B1 B2	Diode supply module cubicle (width 600 mm) Diode supply module cubicle (width 600 mm)	5.	Supply unit AC fuse	ABB or third party
		6.	Diode supply module	ABB
		7.	DC link	-
C1 C2	Inverter module cubicle (width 400 mm) Inverter module cubicle (width 600 mm)	8.	Inverter DC fuse	ABB or third party
		9.	Common mode filter	ABB or third party
		10.	Inverter module	ABB
		11.	Motor	-

Hardware of the supply and inverter modules

Frame D7T, D8T and R8i modules are used in single or parallel configurations. D8T and R8i modules run on wheels, and can easily be removed from the cubicle for cable installation or service. For moving the D7T modules you need a lifting device.

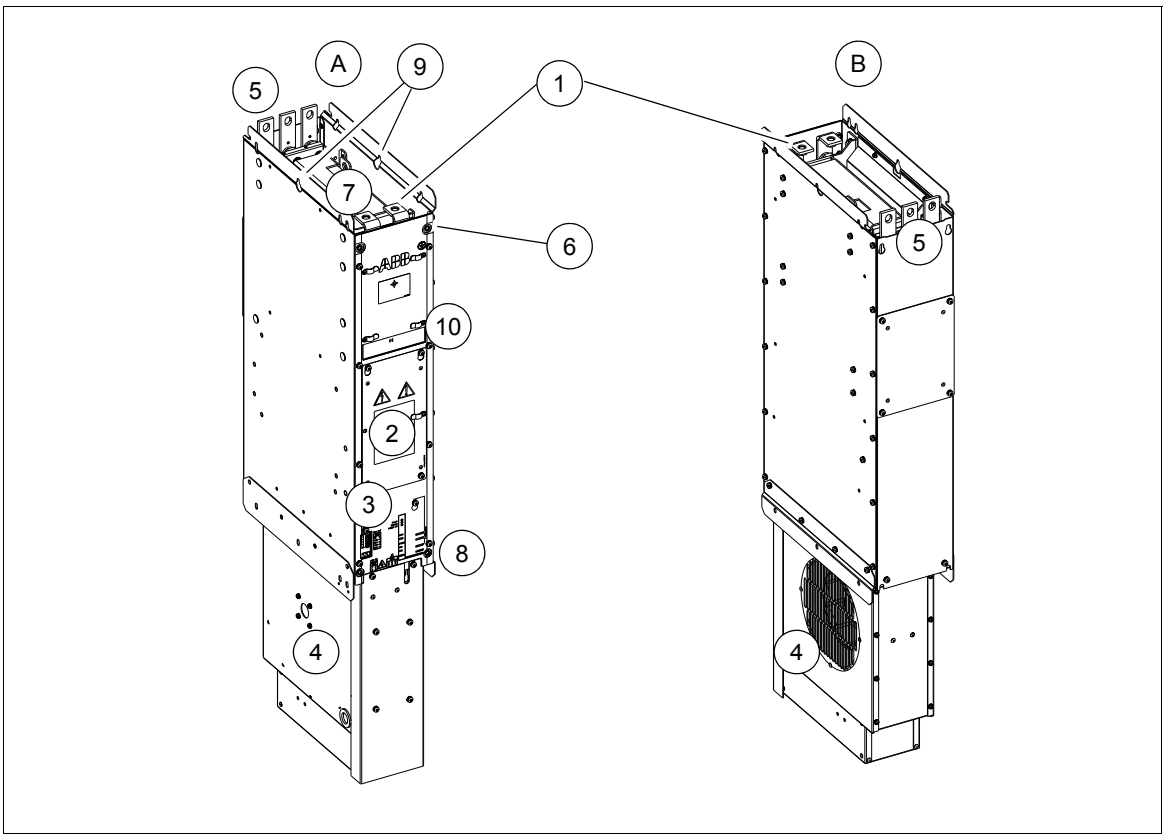
The quick connector at the back of the D8T and R8i module couples when the module is inserted into the cubicle. Each parallel-connected module is cabled separately, or connected by busbars to adjacent modules to reduce the number of cables.

The control electronics of the modules can be powered from an external auxiliary voltage source. The speed-controlled cooling fan (delivered as standard) is supplied internally from DC.

Frame D7T and D8T supply modules are controlled by a single BCU control unit installed separately from the module(s). Frame R8i inverter modules are controlled by a single BCU control unit installed separately from the module(s). The control unit is connected to each supply / inverter module by a fiber optic link. The control unit can be powered from a module, from an external 24 V DC supply, or both for redundancy. The control unit contains the basic I/Os and slots for optional I/O modules. For descriptions of the I/O terminals on the BCU control unit, see chapter *Control units of the drive* (page *339*). Other equipment is primarily installed on separate mounting plates.

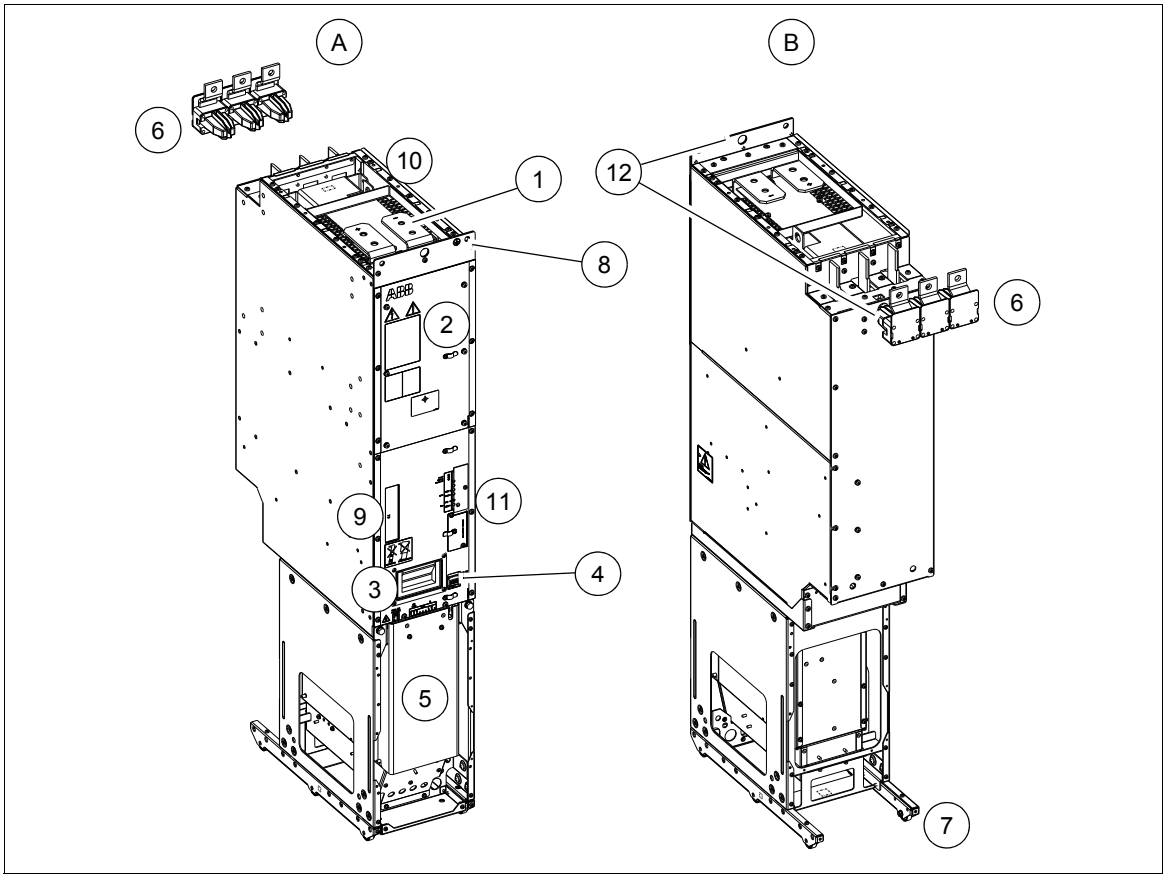
The following figures show the layout of the supply and inverter modules.

Supply module (frame D7T)



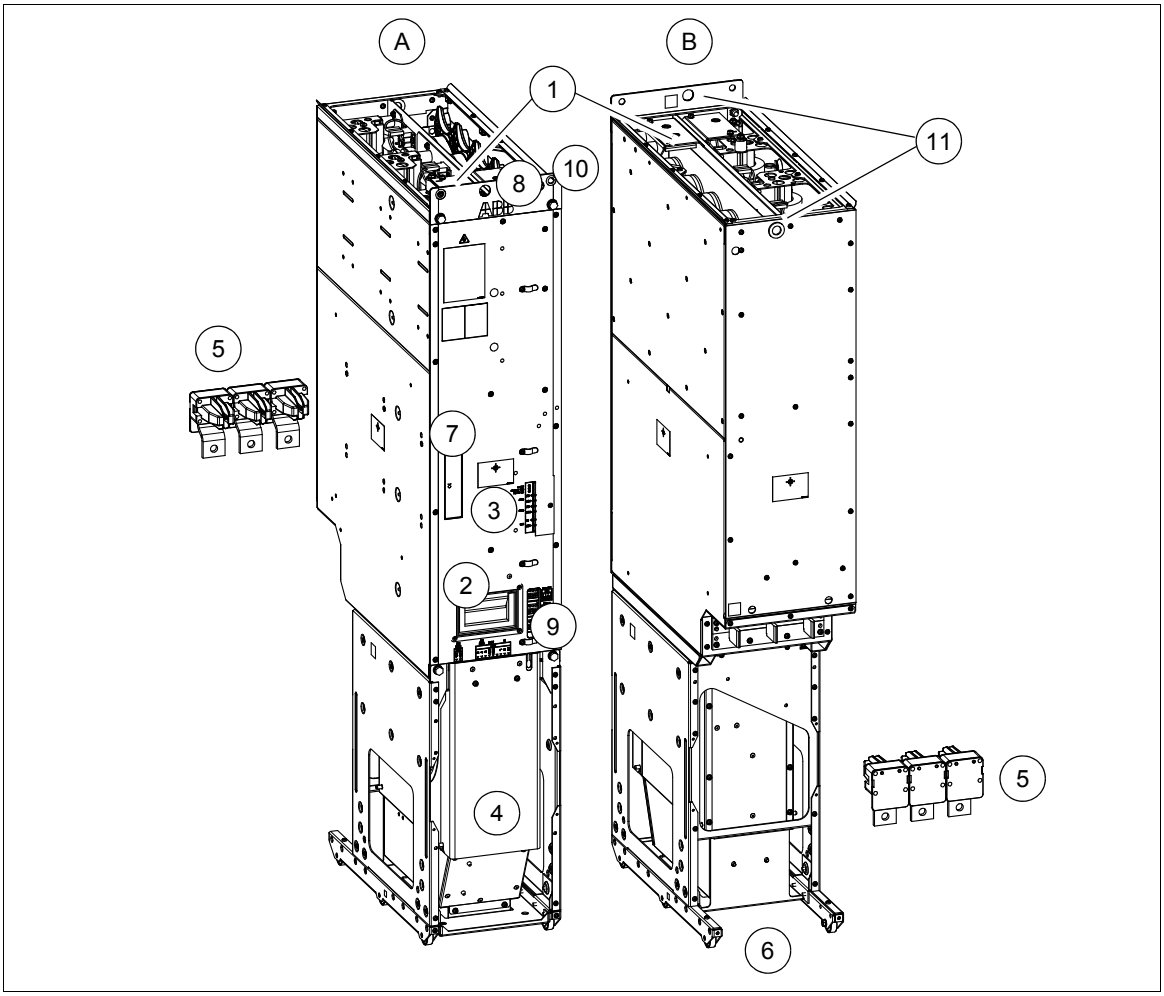
	Description
A	DSU module, frame size D7T, front
B	DSU module, frame size D7T, back
1.	DC output busbars
2.	Cover panel of the module's DC fuses
3.	Terminal block [X53]. 24 V DC power for supply module control unit.
4.	Fan
5.	AC input busbars
6.	Unpainted fastening hole. The grounding point (PE) between module frame and cabinet frame.
7.	Terminal block [X50] (power supply for internal boards; DOL fan supply, option +C188)
8.	Fiber optic connectors. Communication link to the supply module control unit. When speed-controlled fan is in use: Communication link to fan control unit.
9.	Lifting eyes
10.	Type designation label

Supply module (frame D8T)



	Description
A	DSU module, frame size D8T, front
B	DSU module, frame size D8T, back
1.	DC output busbars
2.	Cover panel of the internal DC fuses of the module
3.	Handle
4.	Terminal block [X53]. 24 V DC power for supply module control unit.
5.	Cooling fan (standard speed-controlled fan shown; a direct-on-line fan is available as option +C188)
6.	Quick connector (AC input) (The counterpart fastened to the cabinet behind the module.)
7.	Wheels
8.	Unpainted fastening hole. The grounding point (PE) between module frame and cabinet frame.
9.	Type designation label of the module
10.	Terminal block [X50] (power supply for internal boards and module heating element, option +C183; DOL fan supply, option +C188)
11.	Fiber optic connectors (see section *Module fiber optic connectors* on page *137*). Communication link to the supply module control unit. When speed-controlled fan is in use: Communication link to fan control unit.
12.	Lifting eyes

Inverter module (frame R8i)



	Description
A	INU module, frame size R8i, front
B	INU module, frame size R8i, back
1.	DC input busbars
2.	Handle
3.	LEDs (see section *LEDs and other status indicators* on page *180*) Fiber optic connectors (see section *Module fiber optic connectors* on page *137*)
4.	Cooling fan (standard speed-controlled fan shown; a direct-on-line fan is available as option +C188)
5.	Quick connector (AC output) (The counterpart fasten to the cabinet behind the module.)
6.	Wheels
7.	Type designation label of the module
8.	Terminal block (power supply for internal boards, module direct-on-line fan (option +C188) and module heating element (option +C183)) [X50]
9.	Connectors [X51], [X52], [X53]. See chapter *The Safe torque off function* on page *353*.
10.	Unpainted fastening hole. The grounding point (PE) between module frame and cabinet frame.
11.	Lifting eyes

Connectors X50…X53

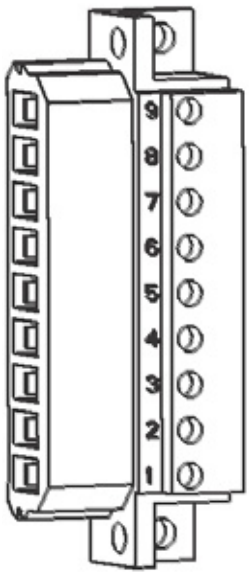
The cabinet builder must arrange an auxiliary voltage of 230 V AC (or 115 V AC with option +G304) to connector X50 to power the electronics of the supply module. It is recommended for the cabinet builder to arrange an auxiliary voltage of 230 V AC (or 115 V AC with option +G304) to connector X50 to power the electronics of the inverter module. This 230 V AC / 115 V AC auxiliary voltage powers up the internal power supply board (BDPS), which then powers up the other internal circuit boards of the module with 24 V DC voltage even if the DC voltage of the intermediate circuit is low (the BDPS is powered internally from the DC link). The 24 V DC voltage is available on X53 and it can be used to power the BCU control unit. It is not allowed to use the 24 V DC output on terminal X53 for any other purpose than for powering up the BCU control unit.

If a direct-on-line fan (option +C188) is used, the user must connect the fan supply (400 V AC 50 Hz or 60 Hz for D8T and R8i modules; 230 V AC for D7T modules) to the module control connector [X50.1]. If an internal heating element (option +C183 for D8T and R8i modules) is used, the user must connect the supply for the heating element to the module control connector [X50.7].

If the Safe torque off (STO) function is used, STO OUT on the BCU control unit is wired to X52 (STO IN). X52 is wired to X51 (STO OUT) on the R8i inverter module internally; see chapter *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*). X51 on the R8i inverter module forwards the STO signals to the X52 connector of the next module (if present).

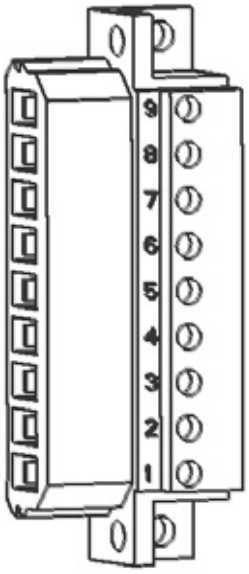
If the Safe torque off function is not used, the “24V” inputs on X52 must be connected to +24 V (X53, for example) on each inverter module. X51 is to be left unconnected.

Note: As a factory standard, Safe torque off is disabled by a jumper connection between connectors X52 and X53.



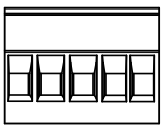
Connector X50 (D8T and R8i modules)

#		Description
9	Not in use.	
8	N	115/230 V AC (50/60 Hz) input for optional heating element (option +C183)
7	L	
6	Not in use.	
5	N	115/230 V AC 50 Hz input for internal power supply (BDPS) (115V AC 60 Hz with option +G304)
4	L	
3	W	400 V AC (50/60 Hz) supply for optional DOL (direct-on-line) cooling fan (option +C188).
2	V	
1	U	**Note:** In modules without +C188, the DOL wiring is present but not in use.

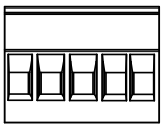


Connector X50 (D7T module)

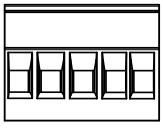
#		Description
9	Not in use.	
8		
7		
6		
5	N	115/230 V AC input for internal power supply (BDPS) (115V with option +G304)
4	L	
3	PE	400 V AC (50/60 Hz) supply for optional DOL (direct-on-line) cooling fan (option +C188).
2	N	
1	L	**Note:** In modules without +C188, the DOL wiring is present but not in use.



STO OUT				
X51				
FE	GND	24V	GND	24V



STO IN				
X52				
FE	GND	24V	GND	24V



24V OUT				
X53				
FE	24V	GND	24V	GND

Connectors X51, X52, X53

#	Name	Description
X51	STO OUT	Inverter modules: STO signal forwarding output to next inverter module (if present).
X52	STO IN	Inverter modules: STO signals from BCU control unit
X53	24V OUT	24 V DC output (for BCU control unit)
Note: The Safe torque off (STO) safety function is only implemented in inverter units. Therefore, the STO function can not be used in supply and brake units. In supply and brake units, de-energizing any connection of STO IN (X52) connector stops the drive. Note that this stop in supply or brake module is not safety related and must not be used in safety function purposes.		

Overview of power and control connections

Input power connection of the supply module is located on the rear side of the module (AC input connection), and the output power connection is located on top of the module (DC output connection). Input power connection of the inverter module is located on top of the module (DC input connection), and the output power connection is located on the rear side of the module (AC output connection).

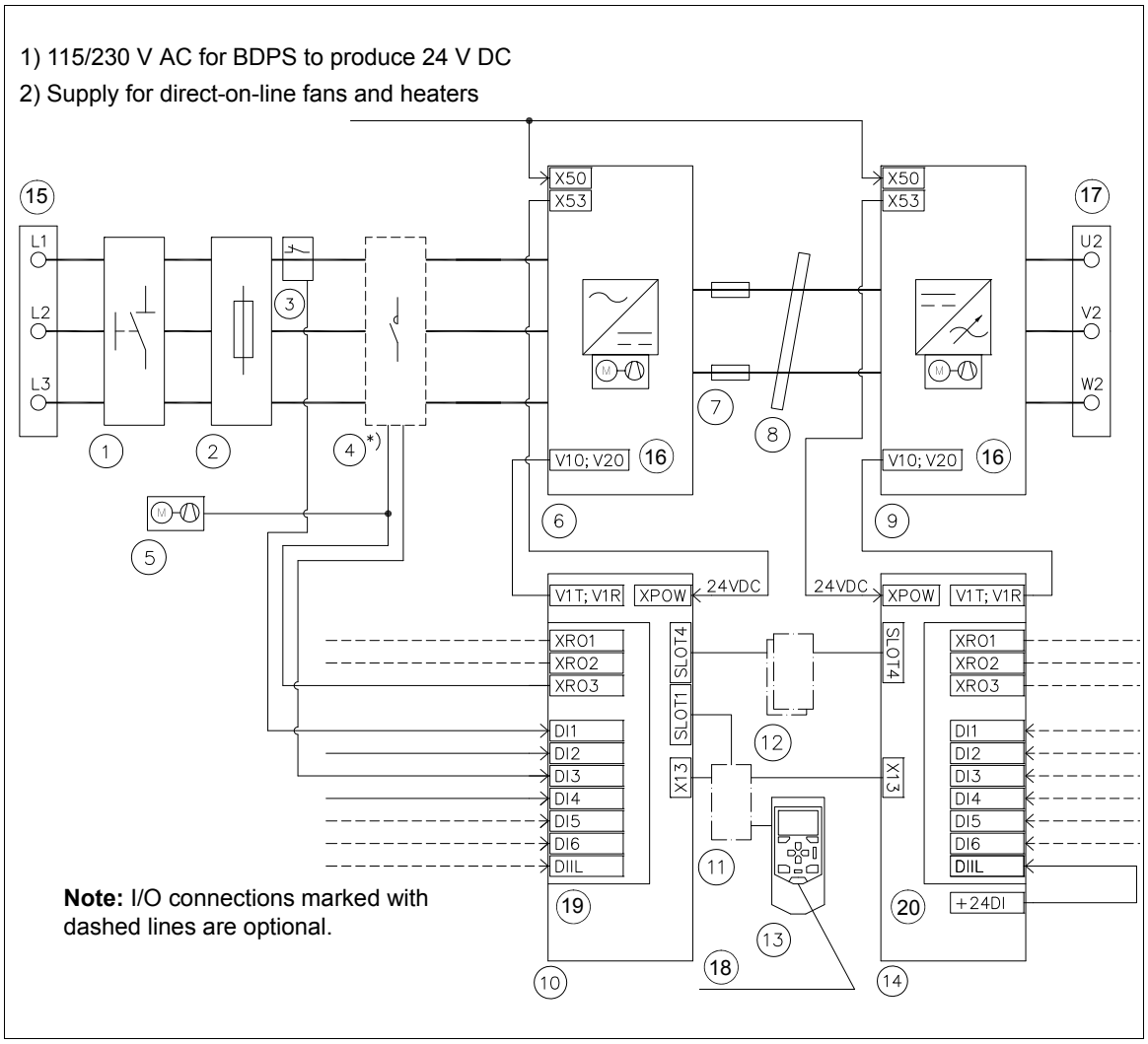
A cabinet-installed unit is typically controlled using the local control devices installed on the cabinet door. No additional control connections are needed. However, it is possible to:

- control the unit through the control panel and the fieldbus
- read the status information through the control panel, fieldbus and relay output
- halt the unit with an externally wired emergency stop button (if the unit is equipped with an emergency stop option).

The I/O control interface is mostly in internal use. RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit of the supply unit and the inverter unit to enable communication between them.

Simplified power and control connection diagram

The following figure shows a simplified diagram of the power and control connections of ACS880-04.

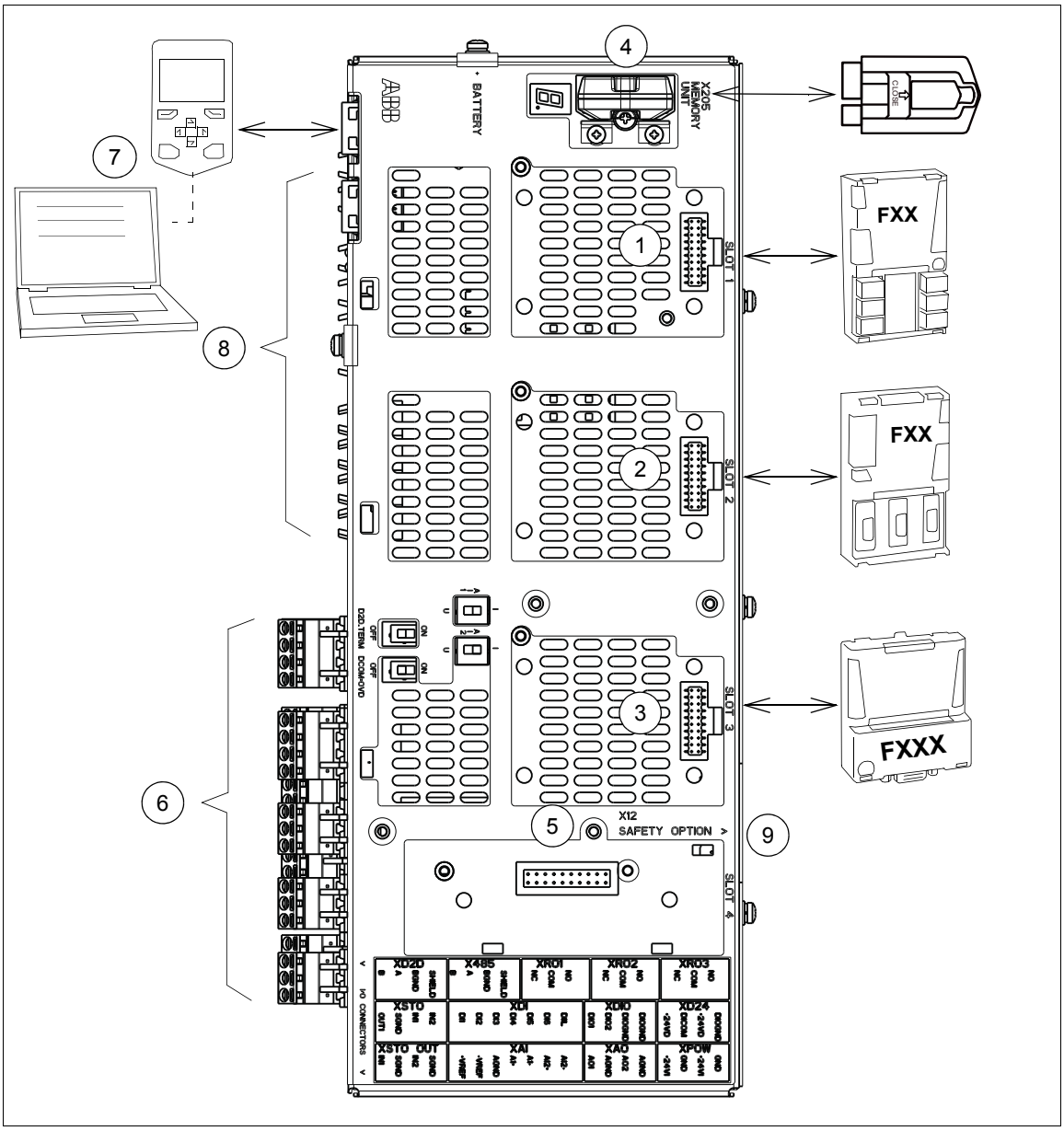


#	Description
1.	Main switch-disconnector
2.	Main AC fuses
3.	Thermal switch
4.	Main contactor *) optional
5.	Cabinet cooling fan
6.	Diode supply module(s) (frame size D7T or D8T)
7.	DC fuses
8.	Common mode filter
9.	Inverter modules (frame size R8i)
10.	Control unit (BCU-x2) of the supply unit
11.	Diagnostic and panel interface board (FDPI-02)
12.	Communication option modules (RDCO-0x)
13.	ACS-AP-x control panel and door mounting kit

#	Description
14.	Control unit (BCU-x2) of the inverter unit
15.	AC supply
16.	Module control
17.	Motor out
18.	USB connection
19.	I/O connections of the supply unit: • XRO1: Running • XRO2: Fault • XRO3: Main circuit breaker, cabinet fan control • DI1: Temperature fault • DI2: Run enable • DI3: Main breaker closed • DI4: Auxiliary circuit breaker fault • DI5: Earth fault monitoring • DI6: Reset • DIIL: Emergency stop
20.	I/O connections of the inverter unit: • XRO1: Ready • XRO2: Running • XRO3: Faulted • DI1: Start / Stop • DI2: Forward / Reverse • DI3: Reset • DI4: Acceleration / deceleration time set • DI5: Constant speed • DI6: Not specified • DIIL: Interlock

Overview of the control connections on the BCU control unit

BCU control unit is used with parallel-connected supply and inverter modules. The diagram shows the control connections and interfaces of the BCU control unit.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1 2 3	Analog and digital I/O extension modules and fieldbus communication modules can be inserted into slots 1, 2 and 3.	7	Control panel. See also section *Connecting a PC* on page *139*.
4	Memory unit	8	Fiber optic links to supply / inverter modules
5	Slot 4 for RDCO-0x	9	Safety functions module (FSO-xx) used in inverter modules only
6	Terminal blocks. See chapter *Control units of the drive* on page *339*.		

Control devices

Main disconnecting device

The unit must be equipped with a main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] or main circuit breaker [Q1]. With this switch, you can isolate the main circuit of the drive from the power line.

WARNING! The switch does not isolate the input power terminals or the auxiliary circuit from the power line. To isolate the input power terminals, open the main breaker of the supply transformer and lock it to the open position.

Auxiliary voltage switch

The unit can be equipped with an auxiliary voltage switch [Q21]. Using the switch, you can disconnect the auxiliary circuit from the power line.

Operating switch

The cabinet can be equipped with an operating switch [S21].

By default, the operating switch controls the unit as follows:

- The ENABLE/RUN position: The control program closes the main contactor [Q1.2] and the supply module starts to rectify.
- The OFF position: The control program opens the main contactor [Q1.2] and the supply module stops rectifying.

Emergency stop and emergency stop reset buttons

The cabinet can be equipped with an emergency stop button [S61] and an emergency stop reset button [S62]. Pressing the emergency stop button activates an emergency stop function of the unit. The button locks to open position automatically. You must release the button before you can return to the normal operation. Before the restart, you also need to reset the emergency stop circuit with the reset button.

Note: The customer is fully responsible for implementing and testing the functional safety circuits according to the relevant legislation and acceptance testing regulations. The functional safety option manuals give examples on implementing the safety circuits in ACS880 multidrives.

The BCU control unit

The supply and inverter modules are controlled by BCU control units.

For more information, see chapter *Control units of the drive* on page *339*.

The ACS-AP-x control panel

The ACS-AP-x is the user interface of the unit. With the control panel, you can:

- start and stop the unit
- view and reset the fault and warning messages, and view the fault history
- view actual signals
- change parameter settings
- change between local and external control.

The Run enable command at the digital input DI2 must be on (1) so that the supply module can be started and stopped with the control panel in the local mode.

To change between local and remote control mode, press the Loc/Rem key of the control panel. For the instructions on the use of the panel, see *ACx-AP-x assistant control panels user's manual* (3AUA0000085685 [English]). For the parameter settings, see appropriate firmware manual.

PC connection

There is a USB connector on the front of the panel that can be used to connect a PC to the drive. When a PC is connected to the control panel, the control panel keypad is disabled. See also section *Connecting a PC* on page *139*.

Fieldbus control

You can control the unit through a fieldbus interface if the unit is equipped with an optional fieldbus adapter and when you have configured the control program for the fieldbus control with the parameters. For information on the parameters, see appropriate firmware manual.

Note: To be able to switch the main contactor [Q1.2] and the supply unit on and off (Run enable signal) through the fieldbus, the Run enable command at digital input DI2 must be on (1).

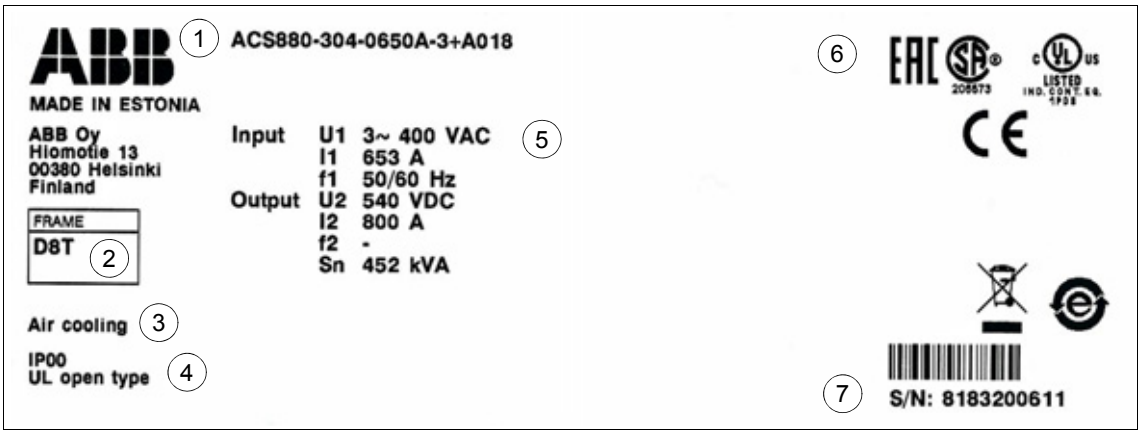
Type designation labels

Each supply and inverter module has a type designation label attached to it. The type designation stated on the label contains information on the specifications and configuration of the module.

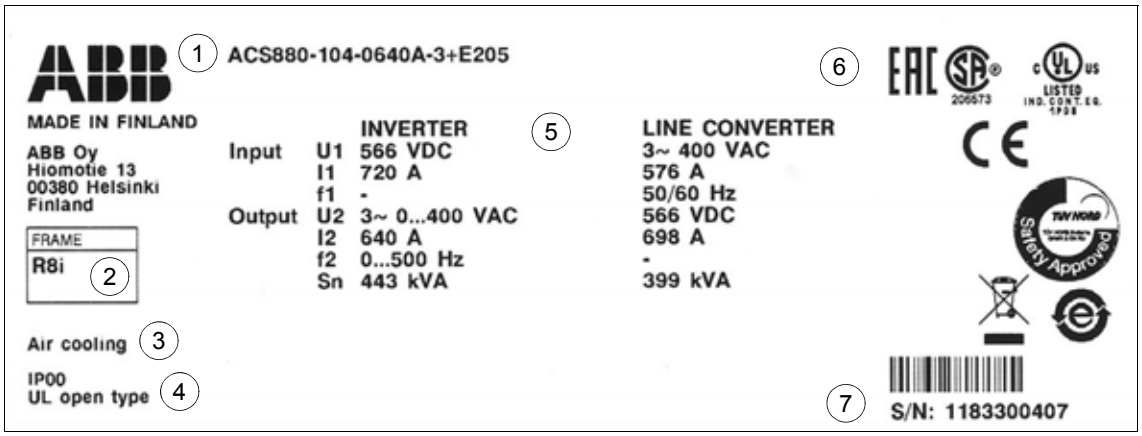
Quote the complete type designation and serial number when contacting technical support on the subject of ACS880-04.

Example labels are shown below.

Supply module



Inverter module



No.	Description
1.	Type designation, see section *Type designation key* on page *46*.
2.	Frame size
3.	Cooling method and additional information
4.	Degree of protection
5.	Ratings. See also section *Ratings* on page *313*.
6.	Valid markings. See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).
7.	Serial number. The first digit of the serial number refers to the manufacturing plant. The next four digits refer to the unit's manufacturing year and week, respectively. The remaining digits complete the serial number so that there are no two units with the same number.

Type designation key

Type designation describes the composition of the supply and inverter modules in short. The type designation is visible on the labels (stickers) which are attached to the supply and inverter modules. For the supply and inverter module types, see section *Type equivalence table* on page *316*.

The complete designation code of ACS880-04 is divided in subcodes:

- The first 1…17 digits form the basic code. It describes the basic construction of the unit. The fields in the basic code are separated by hyphens.
- The plus codes follow the basic code. Each plus code starts with an identifying letter (common for the whole product series), followed by descriptive digits. The plus codes are separated by plus signs.

The following table lists the fields of basic code ACS880-04-1480A-3 as an example, and the plus codes of the modules.

CODE	DESCRIPTION
Basic codes	
ACS880	Product series
04	Construction: ACS880-04 single drive module package. The delivery includes speed-controlled cooling fans and du/dt filters (option +E205) as standard.
Size	
1480A	Refer to the rating tables on page *313*.
Voltage range	
3	Input voltage range: 380…415 V. This is indicated in type designation label as typical input voltage levels (3~ 400 V AC).
5	Input voltage range: 380…500 V. This is indicated in type designation label as typical input voltage levels (3~ 400/480/500 V AC).
7	Input voltage range: 525…690 V. This is indicated in type designation label as typical input voltage levels (3~ 525/600/690 V AC).
Plus codes	
For the plus codes, see chapter *Ordering information*.	
A004	12-pulse operation
C129	cULus listed
C132	Marine type-approved module. See *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]).
C134	CSA certified
C183	Internal heating element
C188	Direct-on-line cooling fan
E205	du/dt filters (included in the delivery as standard)
G304	115 V AC auxiliary voltage supply for module
P904	Extended warranty 24/30
P909	Extended warranty 36/42

Note: Frame D7T supply module is cULus listed and CSA certified as standard. Frame D8T supply module is available as cULus listed and CSA certified when option codes +C129 and +C134 are selected.

3

Moving and unpacking the modules

Contents of this chapter

This chapter contains moving, lifting and unpacking instructions for the modules.

Moving and lifting the transport package

Move the transport package by a pallet truck or lift. Lift the transport package in horizontal position. Use soft lifting slings.

Unpacking

The modules are delivered on a wooden base, boxed in corrugated cardboard. The cardboard box is tied to the base with PET bands. Unpacking:

1. Cut off the bands.
2. Lift off the cardboard box.
3. Remove any filling material.
4. Cut open the plastic wrapping of the modules.
5. Lift off the modules.
6. Check that there are no signs of damage.

Dispose of or recycle the packaging according to the local regulations.

If you need to pack the modules, see the package information in section *Materials* on page *333*.

Lifting the modules

Frame D7T: Lift the unpacked module by using a lifting device.

Frames D8T and R8i: Lift the unpacked module only from its lifting holes.

Moving the modules

WARNING! If you ignore the following instructions, injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur.

- Use extreme caution when maneuvering a module that runs on wheels.
- The modules are heavy and have a high center of gravity. They topple over easily if handled carelessly.
- Do not tilt the module. Do not leave the module unattended on a sloping floor.
- Use protective gloves! The edges of the module are sharp!

For moving and lifting the modules, see sections *Replacing the supply module (frame D7T)* on page *167*, *Replacing the supply module (frame D8T)* on page *171*, and *Replacing the inverter module (frame R8i)* on page *175*.

4

Cabinet construction

Contents of this chapter

This chapter instructs in placing ACS880-04 single drive module packages and additional equipment into a cabinet.

For general instructions, see *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]). See chapter *Technical data* for module-specific cooling requirements and allowable mounting orientations.

Liability

The installation must always be designed and made according to applicable local laws and regulations. ABB does not assume any liability whatsoever for any installation which breaches the local laws and/or other regulations.

Switching, disconnecting and protecting solution

To arrange the switching, disconnection and protection of the ACS880-04, you can use the following solutions.

The switching, disconnecting and protecting equipment can be placed **outside** the drive cabinet in the following way:

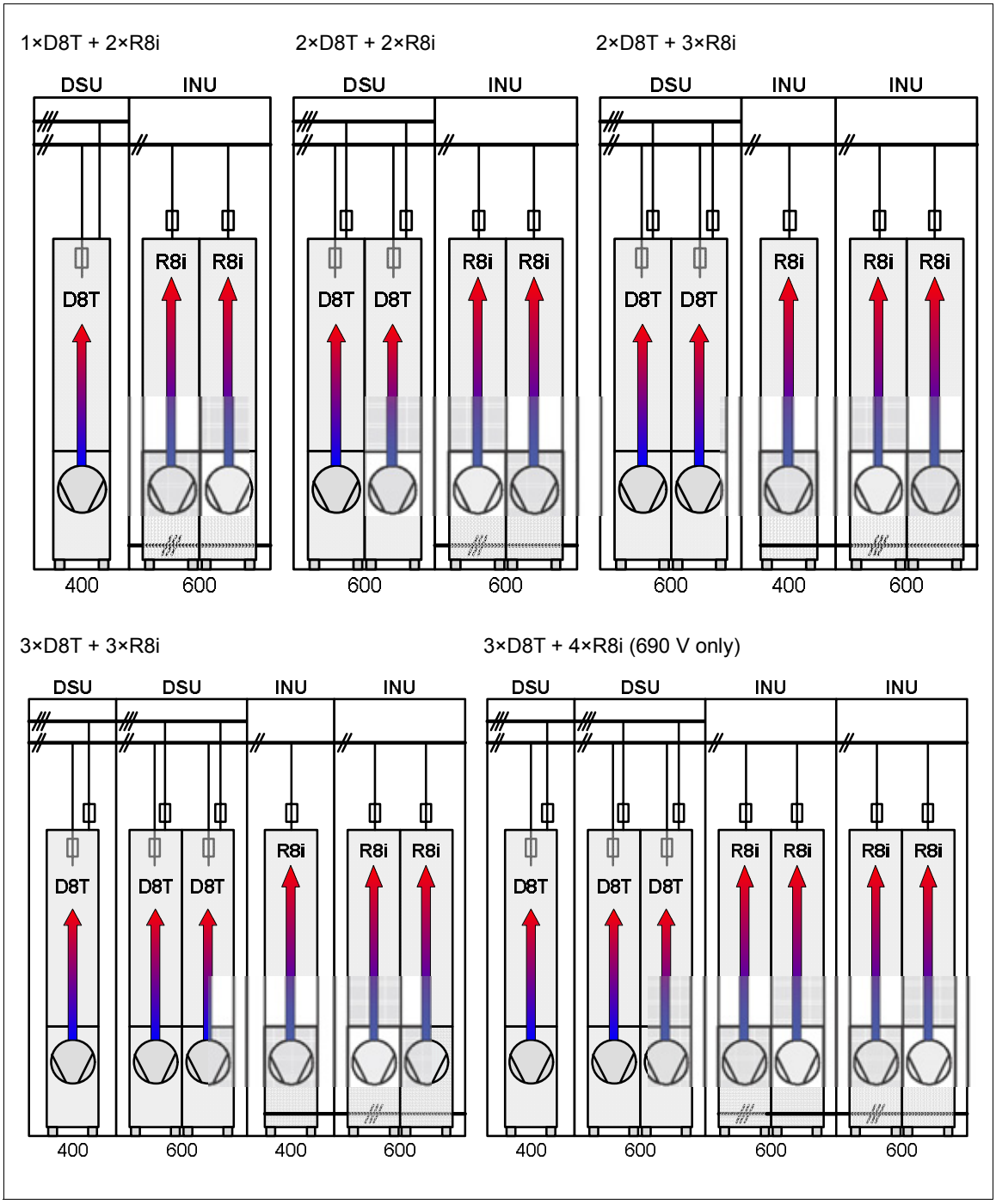
1. The AC supply is first connected to the main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] or main circuit breaker [Q1].
2. The AC fuses are connected after the switch-disconnector.
3. The main contactor [Q1.2] is connected between the AC fuses and the supply module.

For the connection diagram, see chapter *Electrical installation*.

Cabinet configuration overview

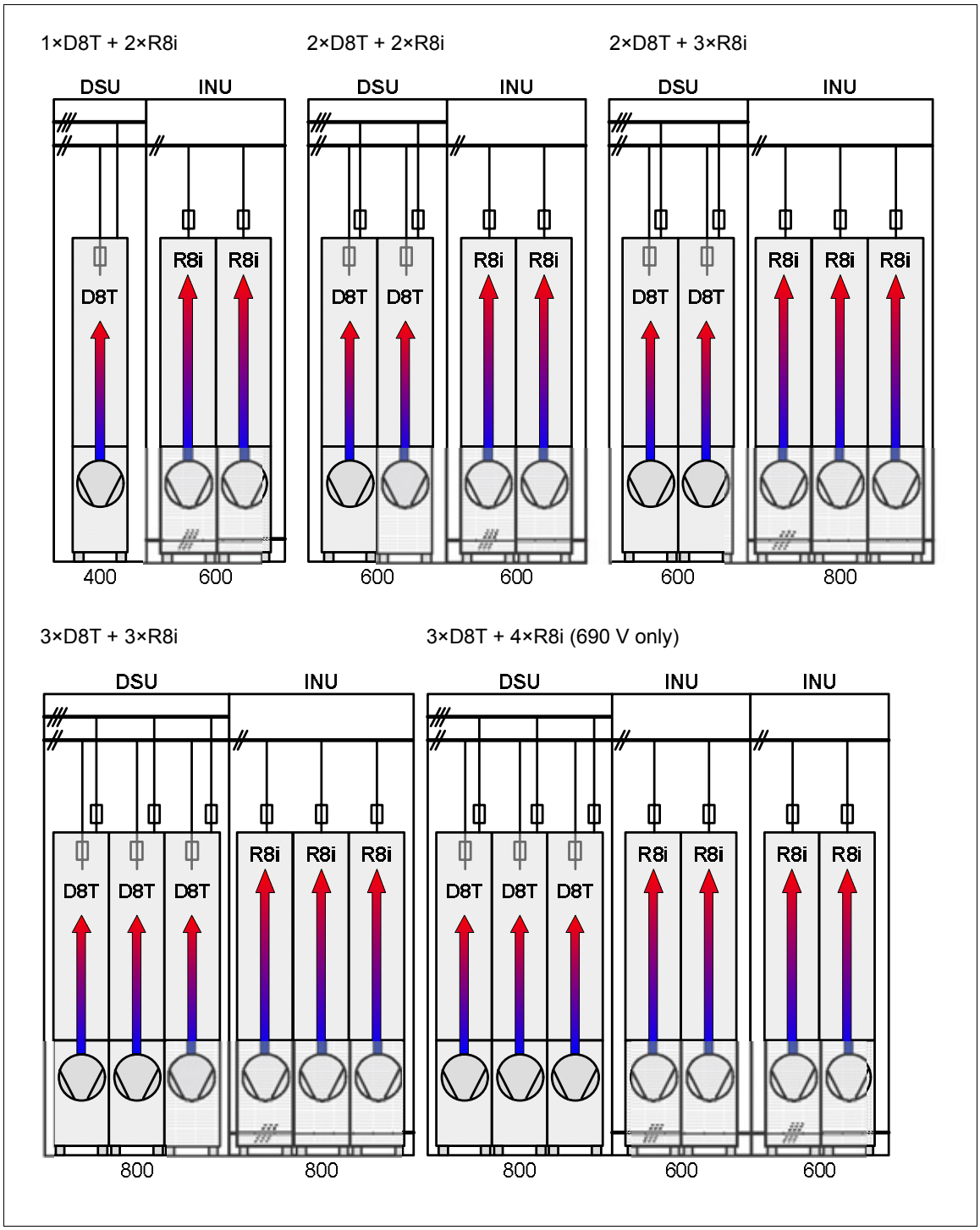
ACS880-04 configurations in Rittal VX25 enclosures, 6-pulse

The following figures shows all possible ACS880-04 (6-pulse) configurations that can be installed in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.



ACS880-04 configurations in generic enclosures, 6-pulse

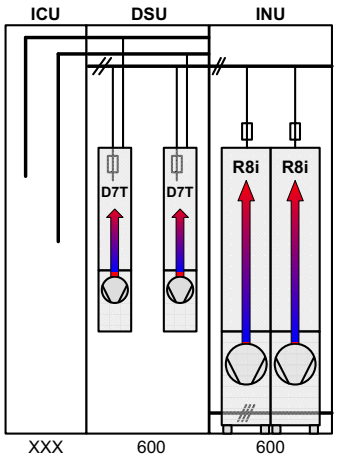
The following figures shows all possible ACS880-04 (6-pulse) configurations that can be installed in generic enclosure.



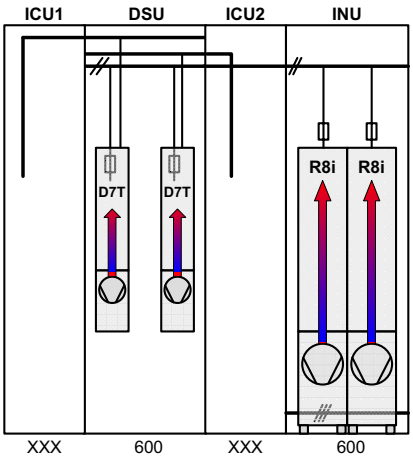
ACS880-04 configurations in Rittal VX25 enclosures, 12-pulse

The following figures shows all possible ACS880-04 (12-pulse) configurations that can be installed in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

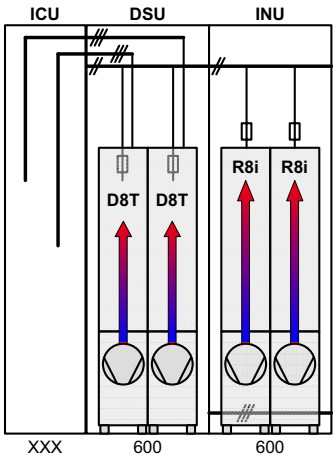
2×D7T + 2×R8i, alt. 1



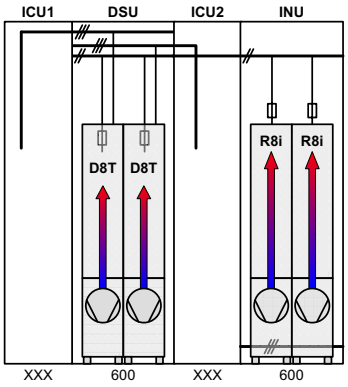
2×D7T + 2×R8i, alt. 2



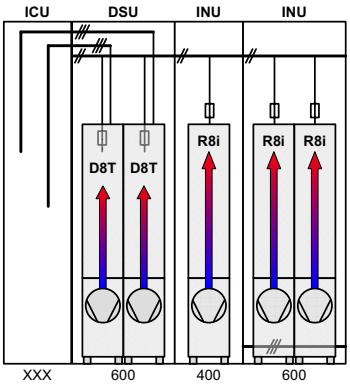
2×D8T + 2×R8i, alt.1



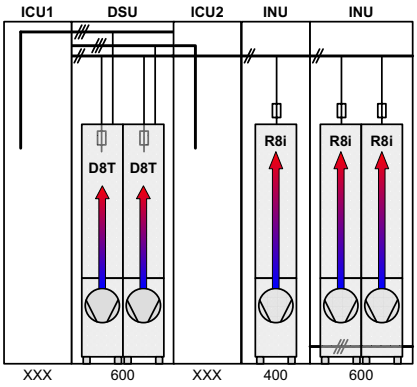
2×D8T + 2×R8i, alt.2



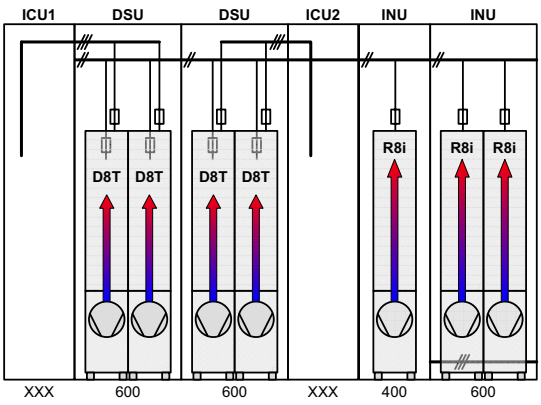
2×D8T + 3×R8i, alt.1



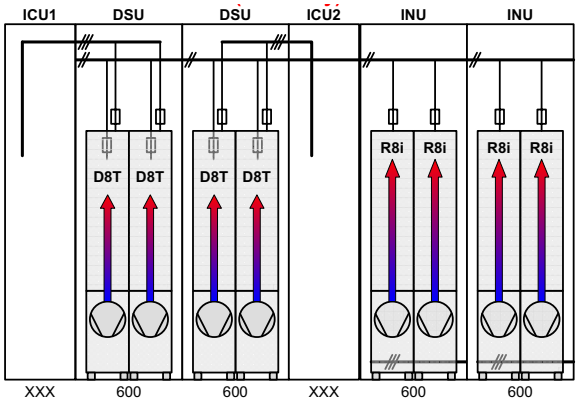
2×D8T + 3×R8i, alt.2



4×D8T + 3×R8i



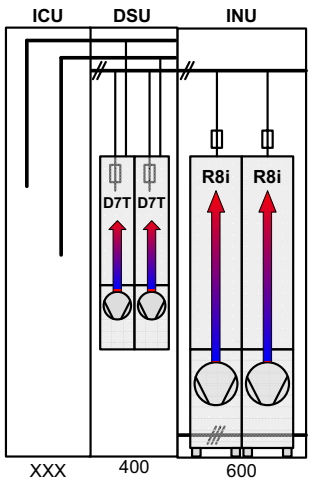
4×D8T + 4×R8i (690 V only)



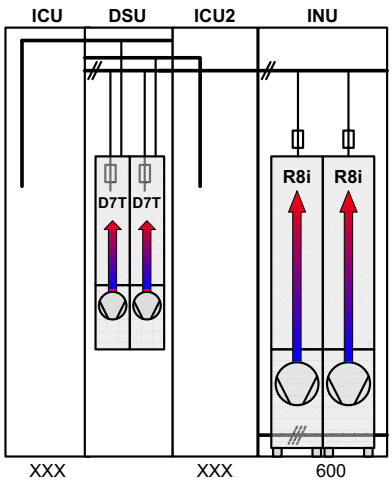
ACS880-04 configurations in generic enclosures, 12-pulse

The following figures shows all possible ACS880-04 (12-pulse) configurations that can be installed in generic enclosure.

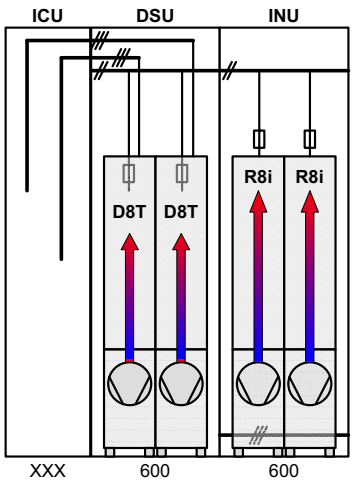
2×D7T + 2×R8i, alt. 1



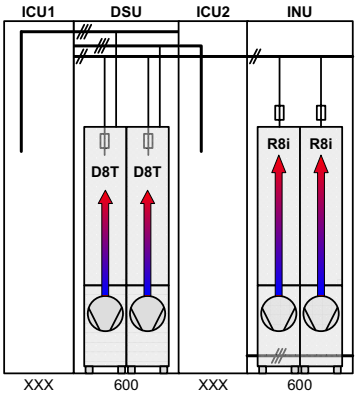
2×D7T + 2×R8i, alt. 2



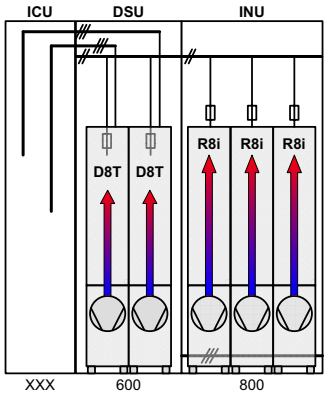
2×D8T + 2×R8i, alt. 1



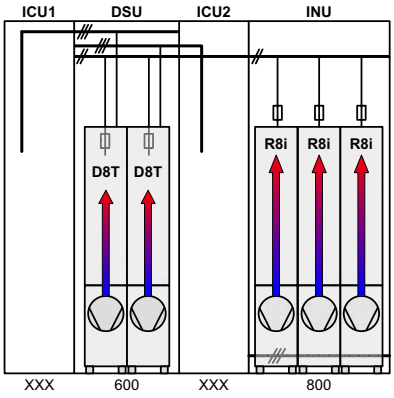
2×D8T + 2×R8i, alt. 2



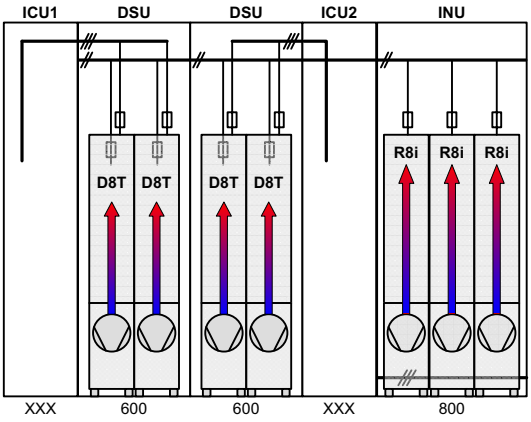
2×D8T + 3×R8i, alt. 1



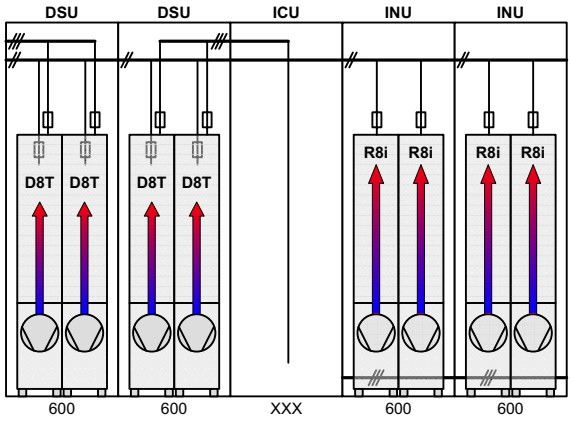
2×D8T + 3×R8i, alt. 2



4×D8T + 3×R8i



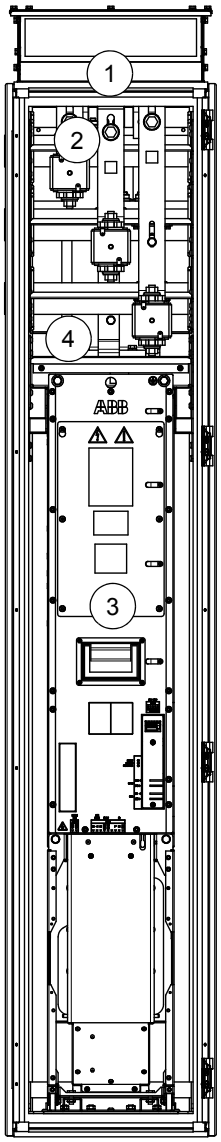
4×D8T + 4×R8i (690 V only)



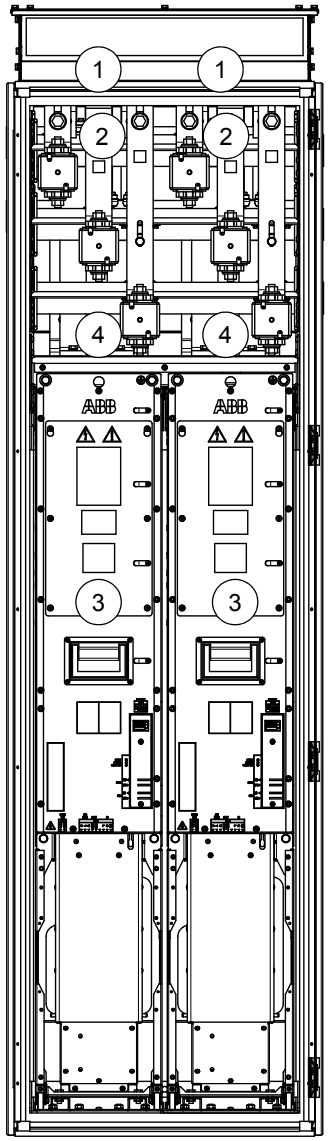
Supply unit with D8T modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure, 6-pulse)

The following figures show the layout of D8T module cubicles. The customer must place the control equipment in a separate cabinet.

1×D8T



2×D8T

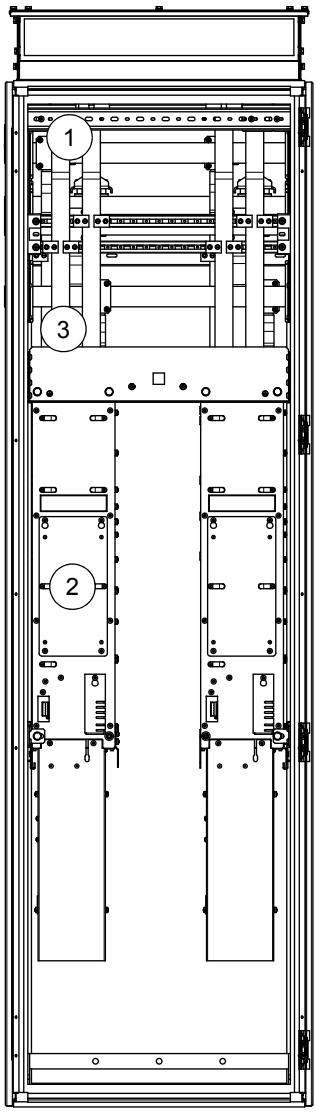


Description
Cubicle including: 1. AC input 2. AC fuses 3. D8T diode supply module 4. DC output

Supply unit with D7T modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure, 12-pulse)

The following figures show the layout of D7T module cubicle. The customer must place the control equipment in a separate cabinet.

2×D7T

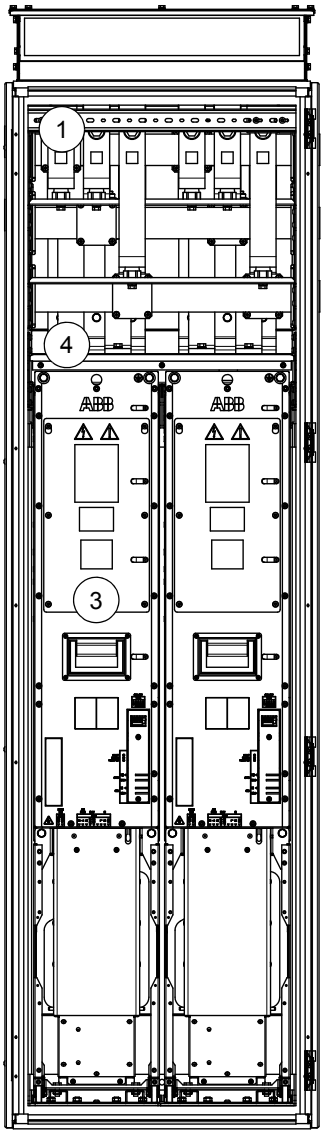


Description
Cubicle including: 1. AC input 2. D7T diode supply module 3. DC output

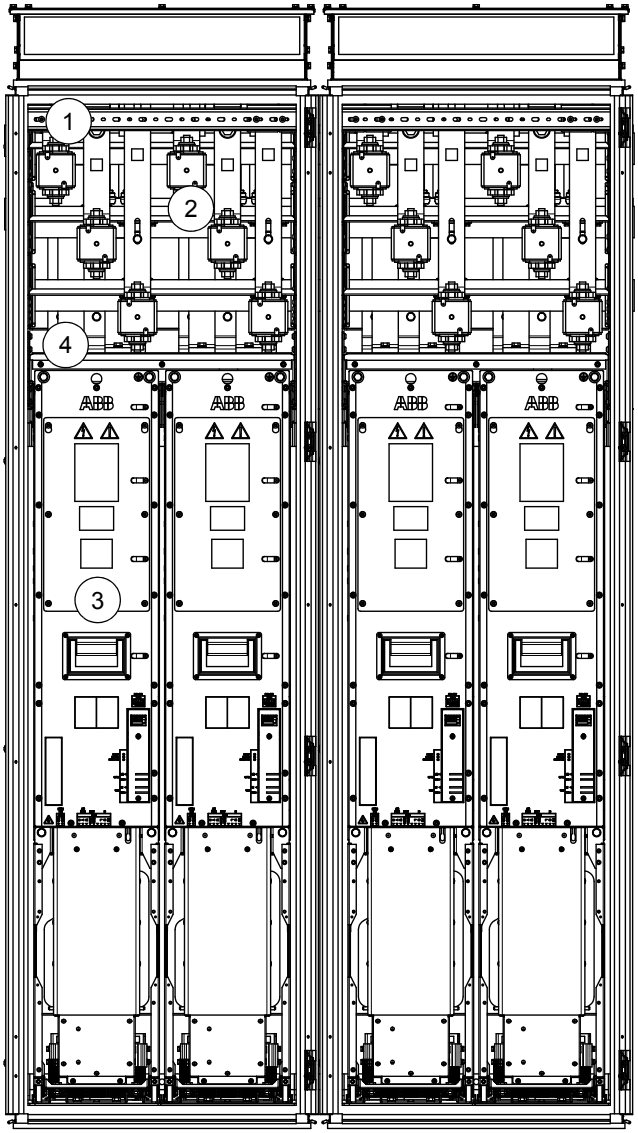
Supply unit with D8T modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure, 12-pulse)

The following figures show the layout of D8T module cubicles. The customer must place the control equipment in a separate cabinet.

2×D8T



4×D8T

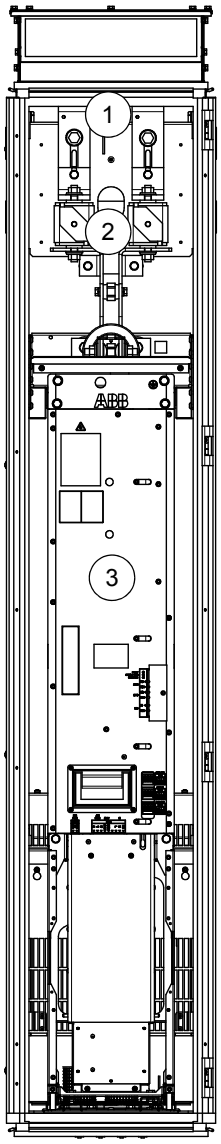


Description
Cubicle including: 1. AC input 2. AC fuses 3. D8T diode supply module 4. DC output

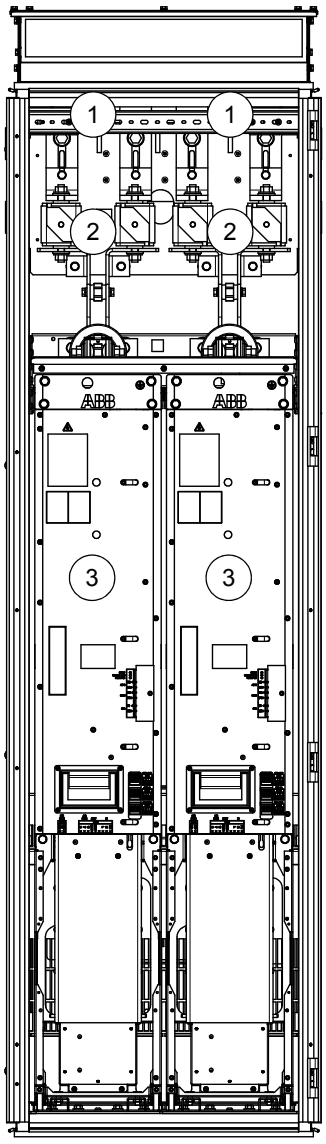
Inverter unit with R8i modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure, 6- and 12-pulse)

The following figures show the layout of R8i module cubicles. The customer must place the control equipment in a separate cabinet.

1×R8i



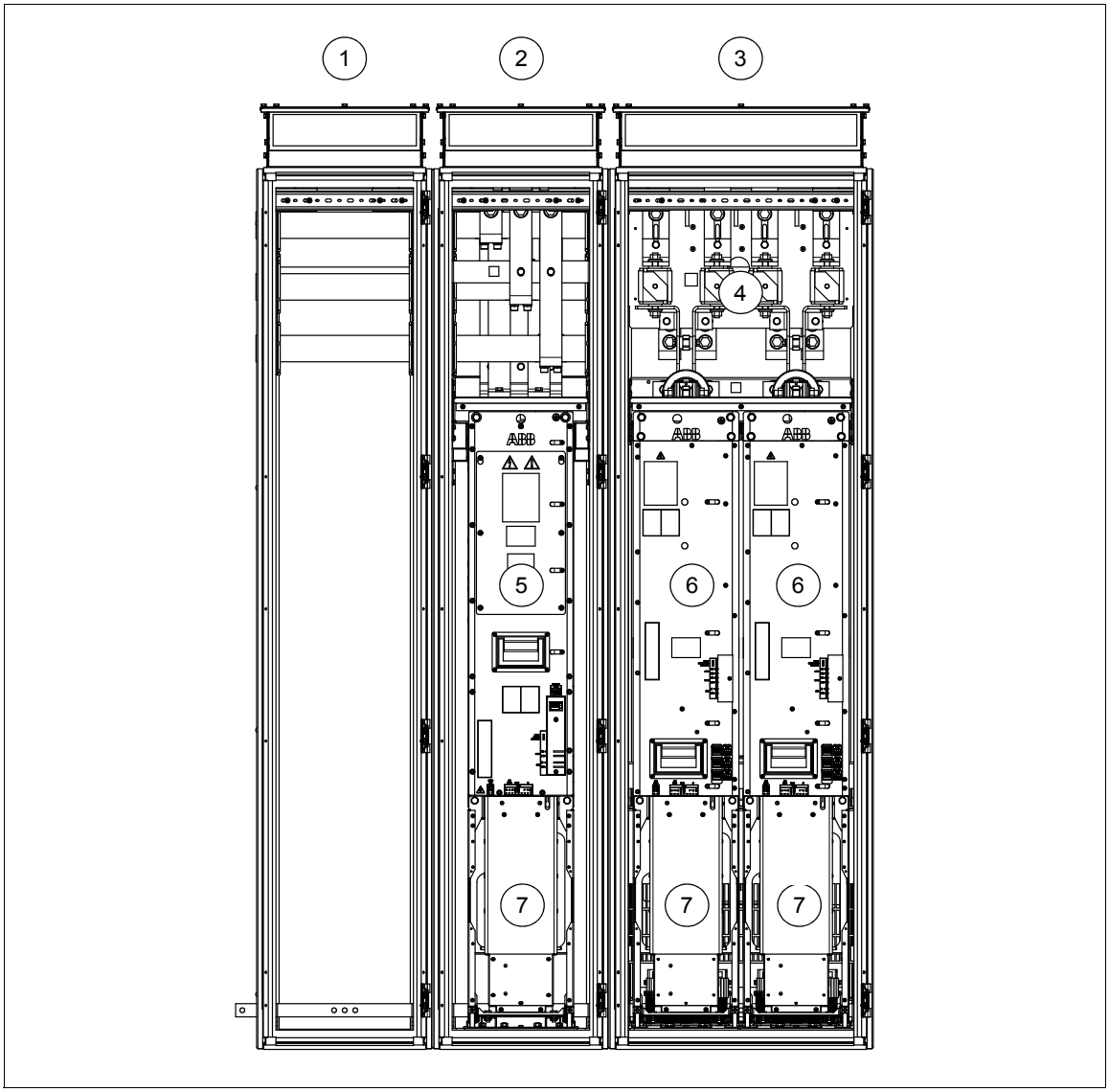
2×R8i



Description
Cubicle including: 1. DC input 2. DC fuses 3. R8i inverter module

ACS880-04 single drive module package

The following figure shows an example of an ACS880-04 single drive module package (1×D8T + 2×R8i, 6-pulse).

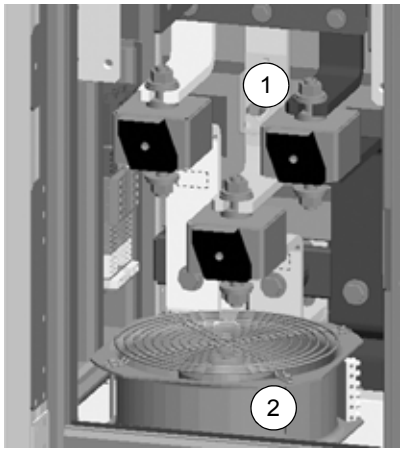


	Description
1.	Incoming cubicle (if present)
2.	Diode supply module cubicle
3.	Inverter module cubicle
4.	Fuses
5.	Diode supply module
6.	Inverter module
7.	Cooling fan

Incoming cubicle

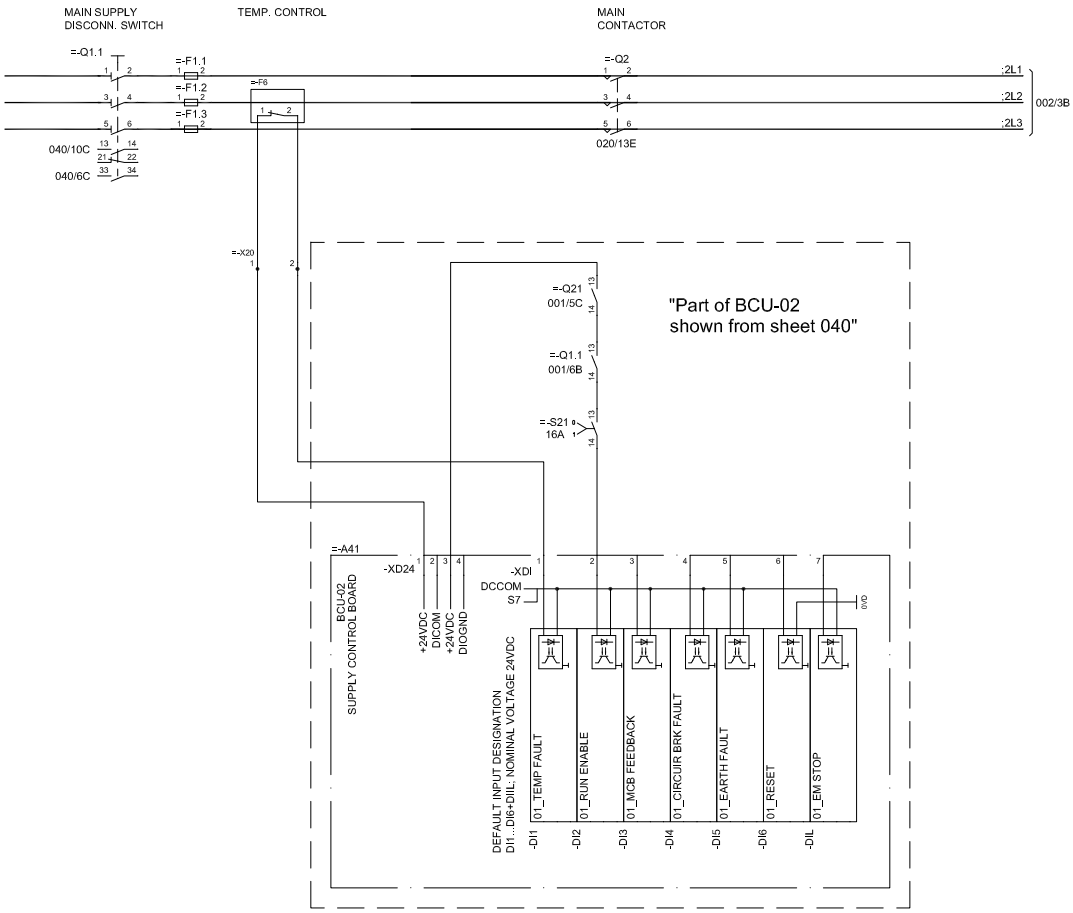
Example of the AC fuse cooling

The AC fuses must be cooled by forced cooling. If the fuses are not located in the same cubicle with the supply module, the module cooling fan does not supply the cooling air for the fuses but you must use a separate cooling fan. The following figures show an example of the cooling system using a thermal switch for the air temperature monitoring near by the AC fuses.



#	Description
1.	Thermal switch
2.	Cooling fan

Example of the AC fuse cooling and temperature monitoring



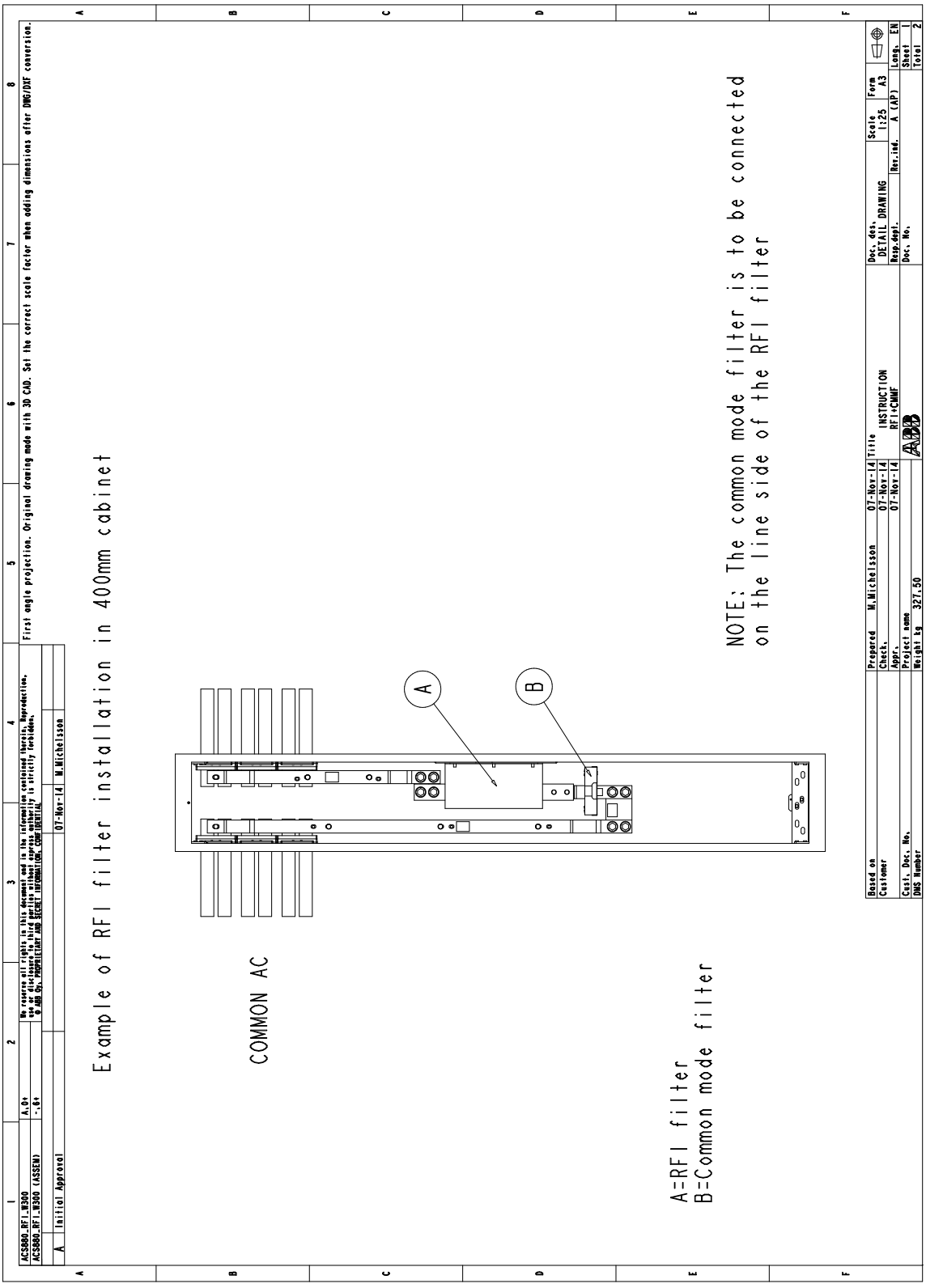
Example connection for the temperature monitoring

The references in this figure refer to the *Example circuit diagrams*, page *397*.

Note: The connection of temperature monitoring requires proper insulation between busbars and thermal switch.

RFI filter

The following figure shows an example of installing RFI filter to the cabinet. For more information about EMC requirements, see *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).



Installation examples

WARNING! The code labels attached to mechanical parts such as busbars, shrouds and sheet metal parts must be removed before installation as they may cause bad electrical connections, or, after peeling off and collecting dust in time, cause arcing or block the cooling air flow.

This section includes installation examples of the ACS880-04 single drive module packages in the Rittal VX25 and generic enclosures.

Each example includes a table that lists:

- installation stages of different equipment in the order in which the installation into the cabinet should be performed
- code of the step-by-step instructions
- equipment kit code
- kit ordering code.

You can find the kit-specific assembly drawings, step-by-step instructions and kit information on the Internet. Go to https://sites-apps.abb.com/sites/lvacdrivesengineeringsupport/content. If needed, contact your local ABB representative.

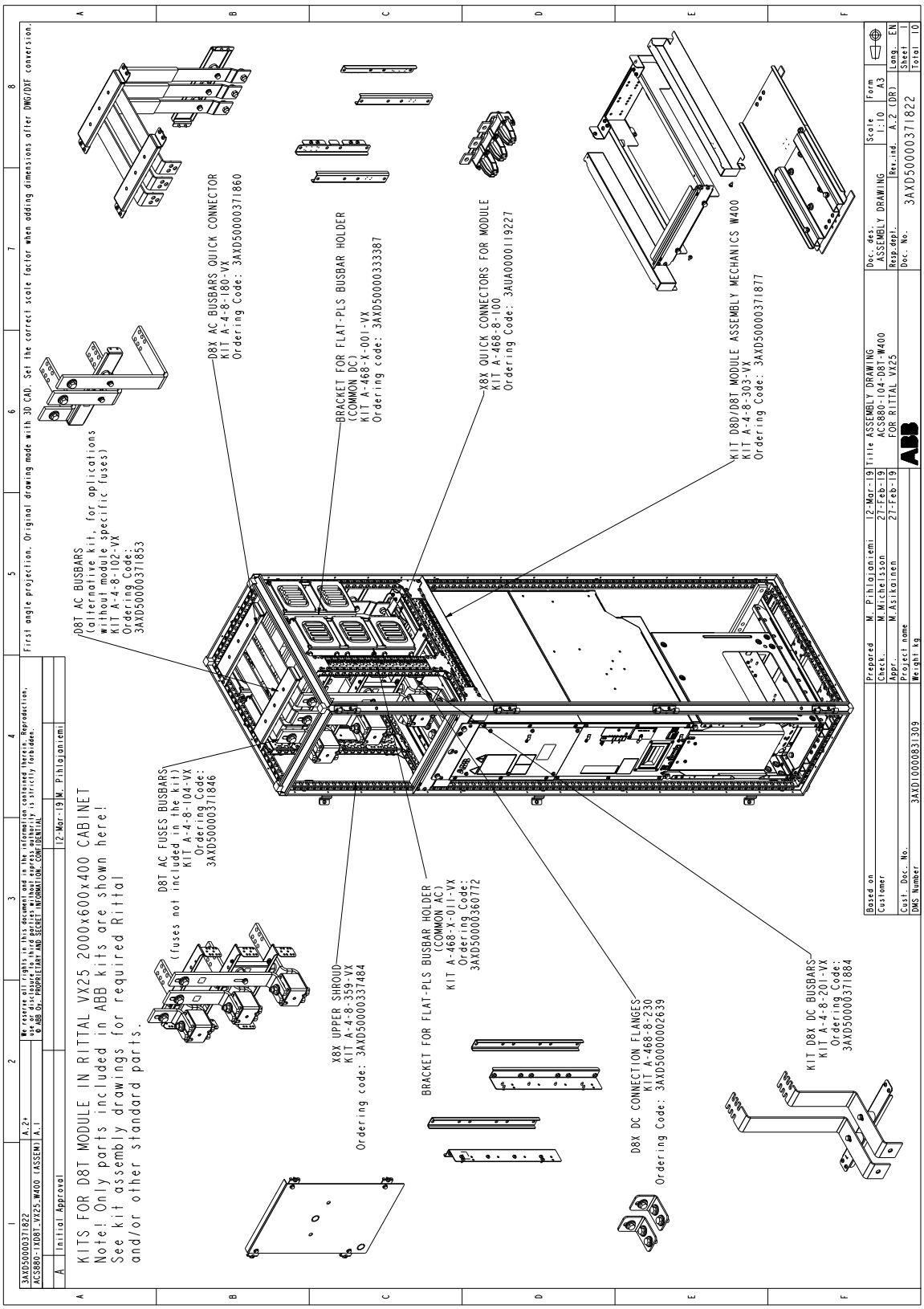
The example includes also cabinet assembly drawings that show each stage listed in the table. More detailed steps of each stage are described in the kit-specific assembly drawings.

For general instructions, see *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]).

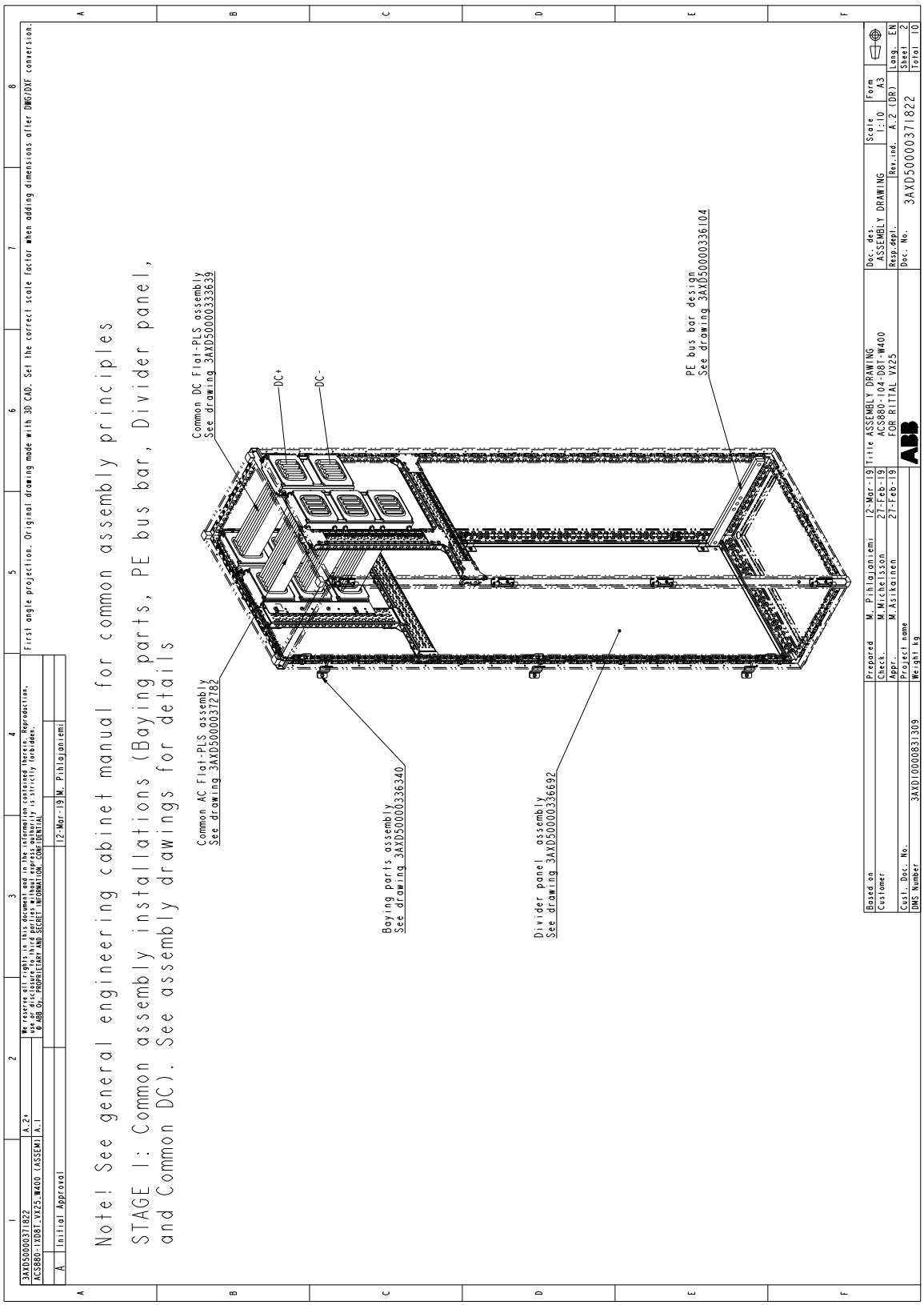
1×D8T module in Rittal VX25 enclosure (6-pulse)

#	Installation stage	Instruction code	Kit code	Kit ordering code
1.	Installation of common parts: • Baying parts • PE busbar [PE] • Divider panel • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common AC) • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common DC)	 • 3AXD50000336340 • 3AXD50000336104 • 3AXD50000336692 • 3AXD50000372782 • 3AXD50000333639	 A-468-X-011-VX A-468-X-001-VX	
2.	Module installation parts	3AXD50000372799	A-4-8-303-VX	3AXD50000371877
3.	Quick connector installation	3AUA0000115013 3AUA0000118667	A-468-8-100	3AUA0000119227
4.	DC busbars	3AXD50000371884	A-4-8-201-VX	3AXD50000373871
5.	AC busbars to quick connector	3AXD50000379736	A-4-8-180-VX	3AXD50000371860
6.	AC busbar installation	3AXD50000384594 3AXD50000417247	A-4-8-104-VX A-4-8-102-VX	3AXD50000371846 3AXD50000371853
7.	Module installation	3AUA0000118641	-	-
8.	Shroud installation	3AXD50000335169	A-4-8-359-VX	3AXD50000337484

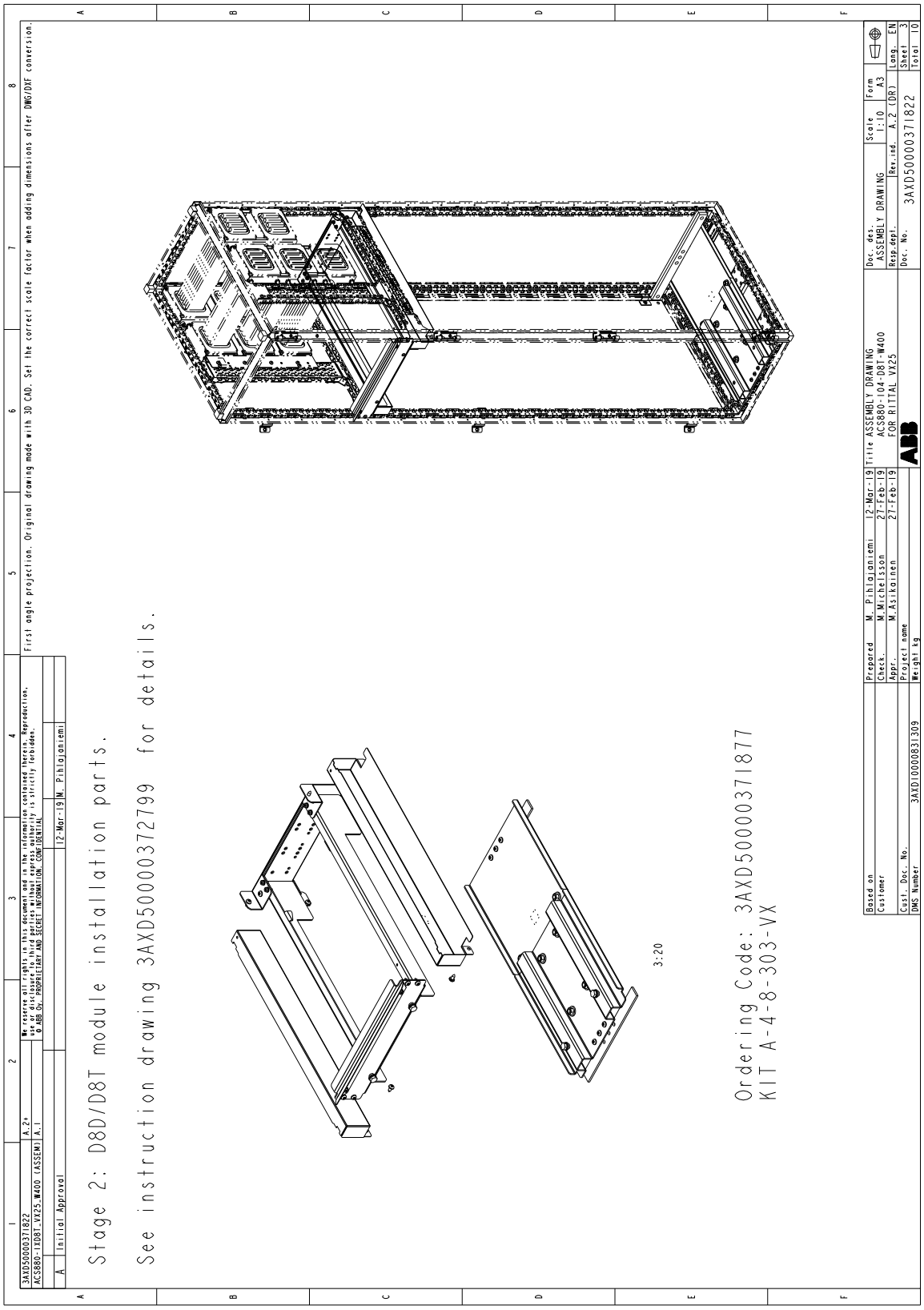
Kits for 1×D8T



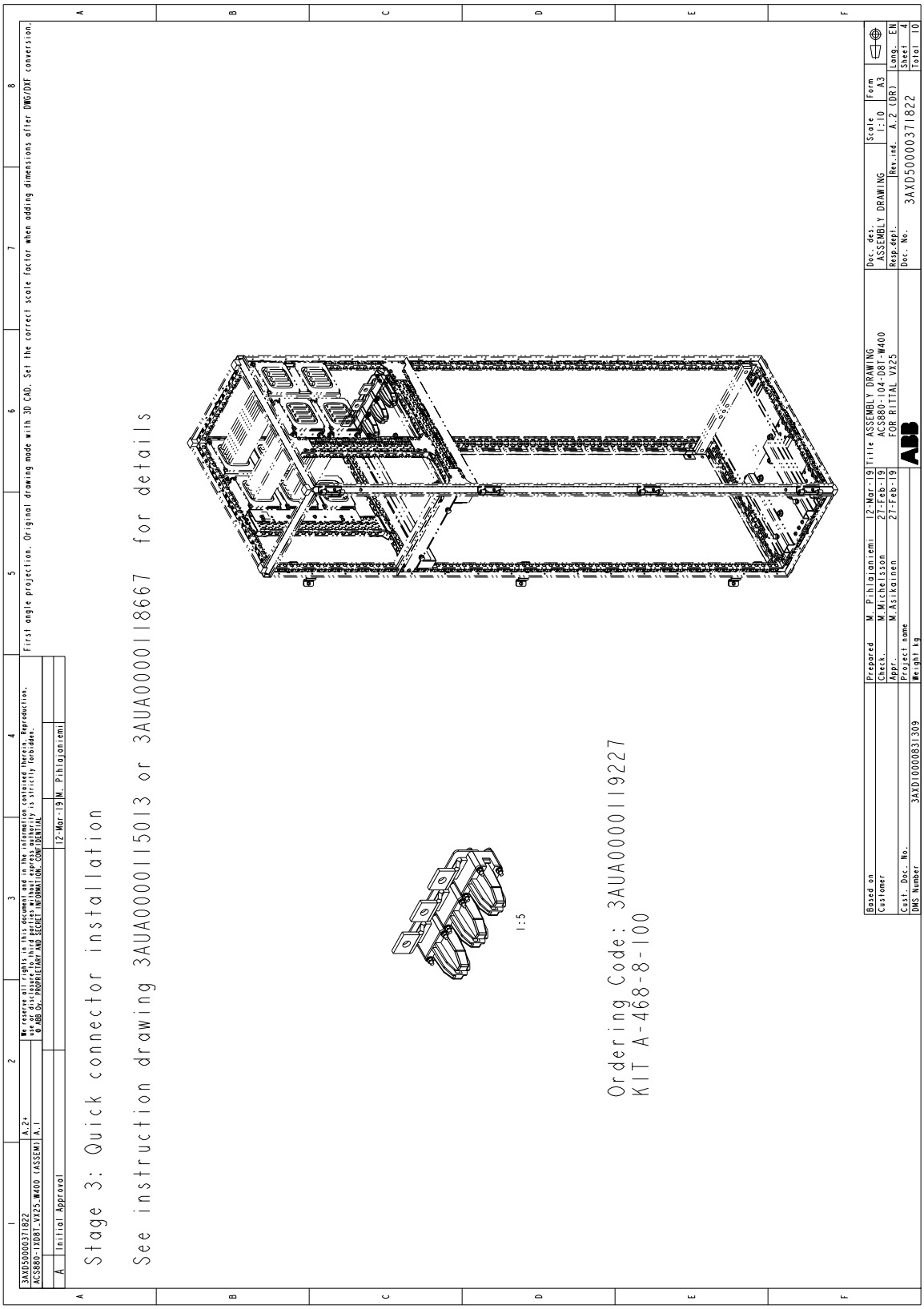
Stage 1: Installation of common parts



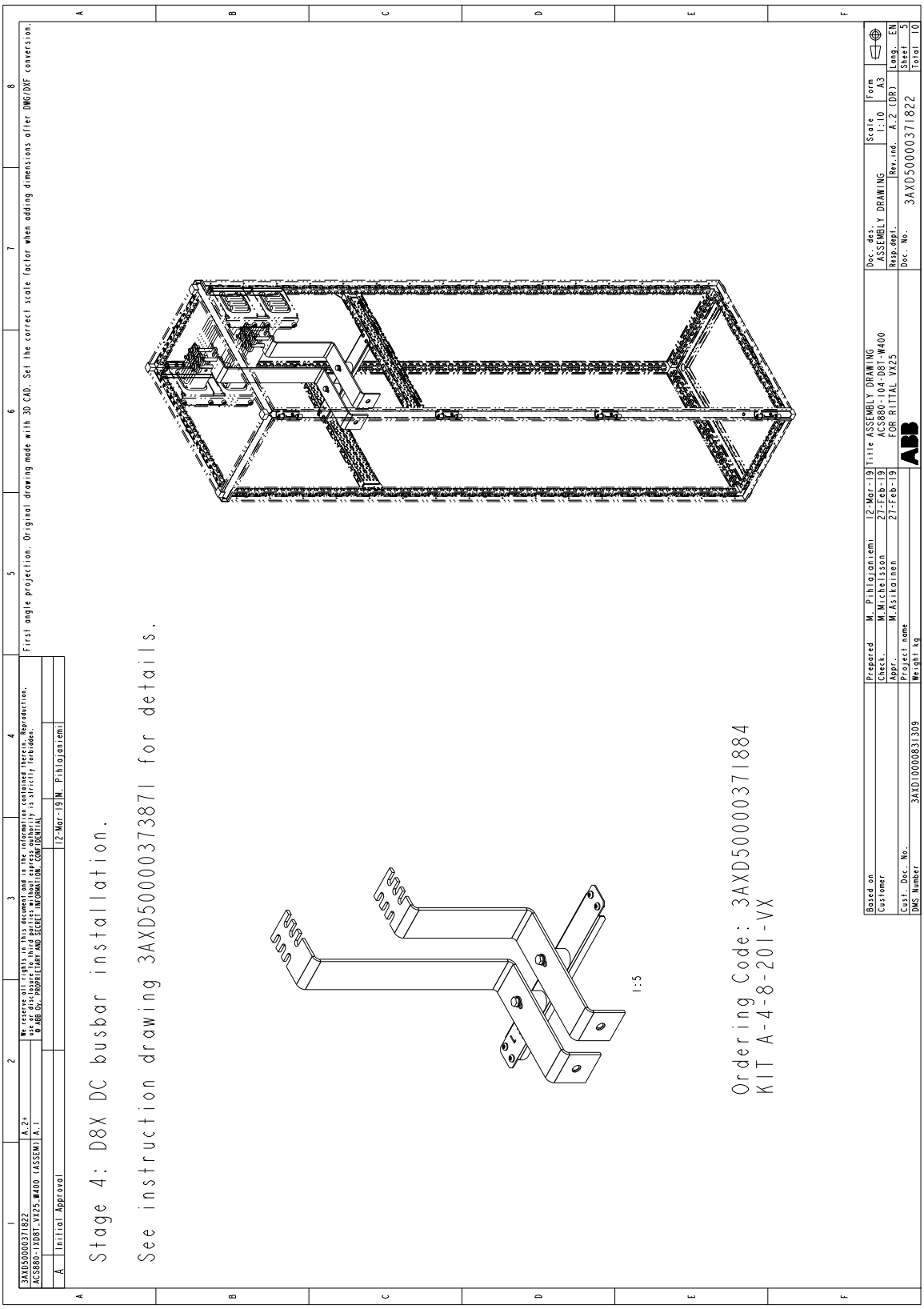
Stage 2: Module installation



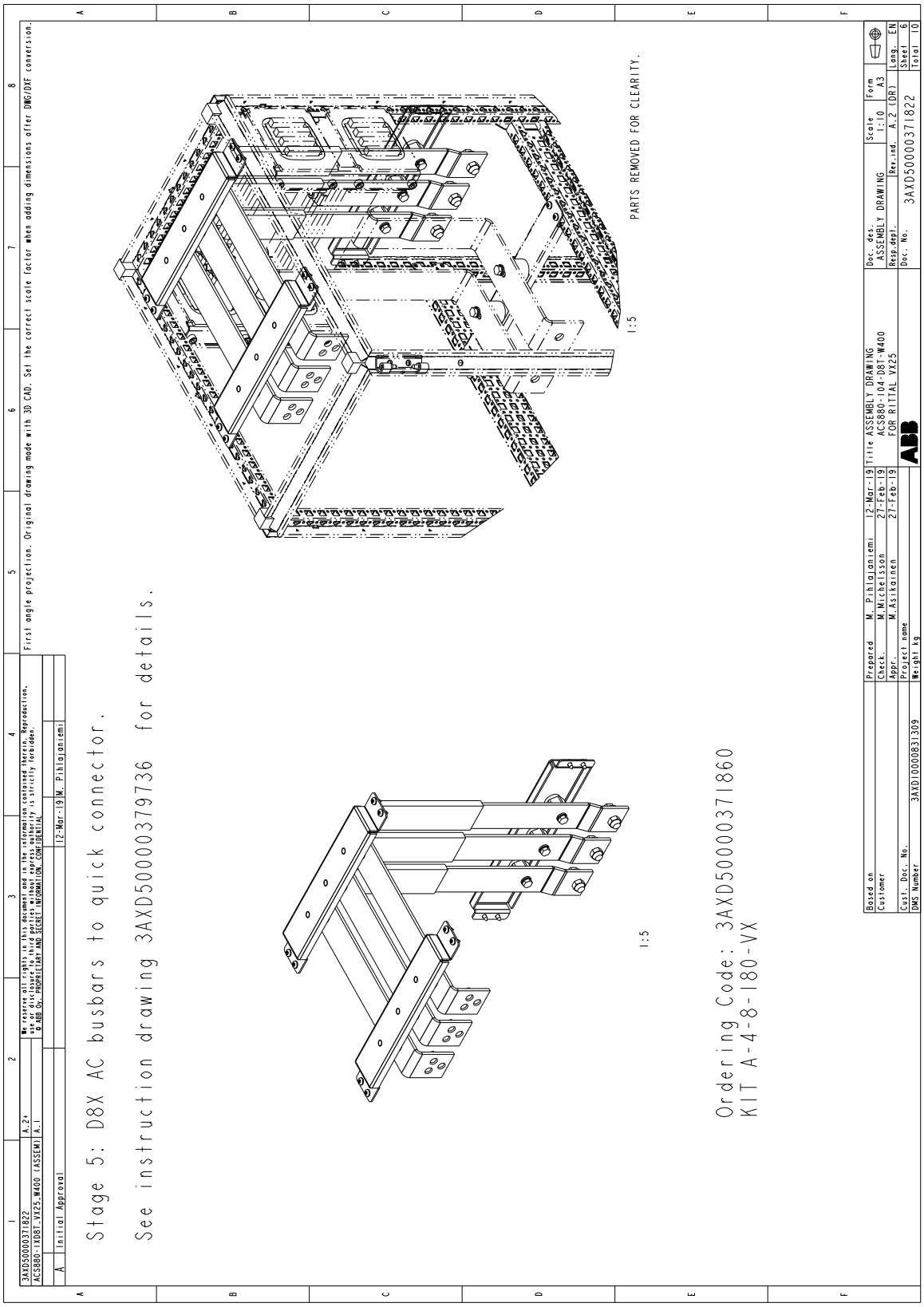
Stage 3: Quick connector installation



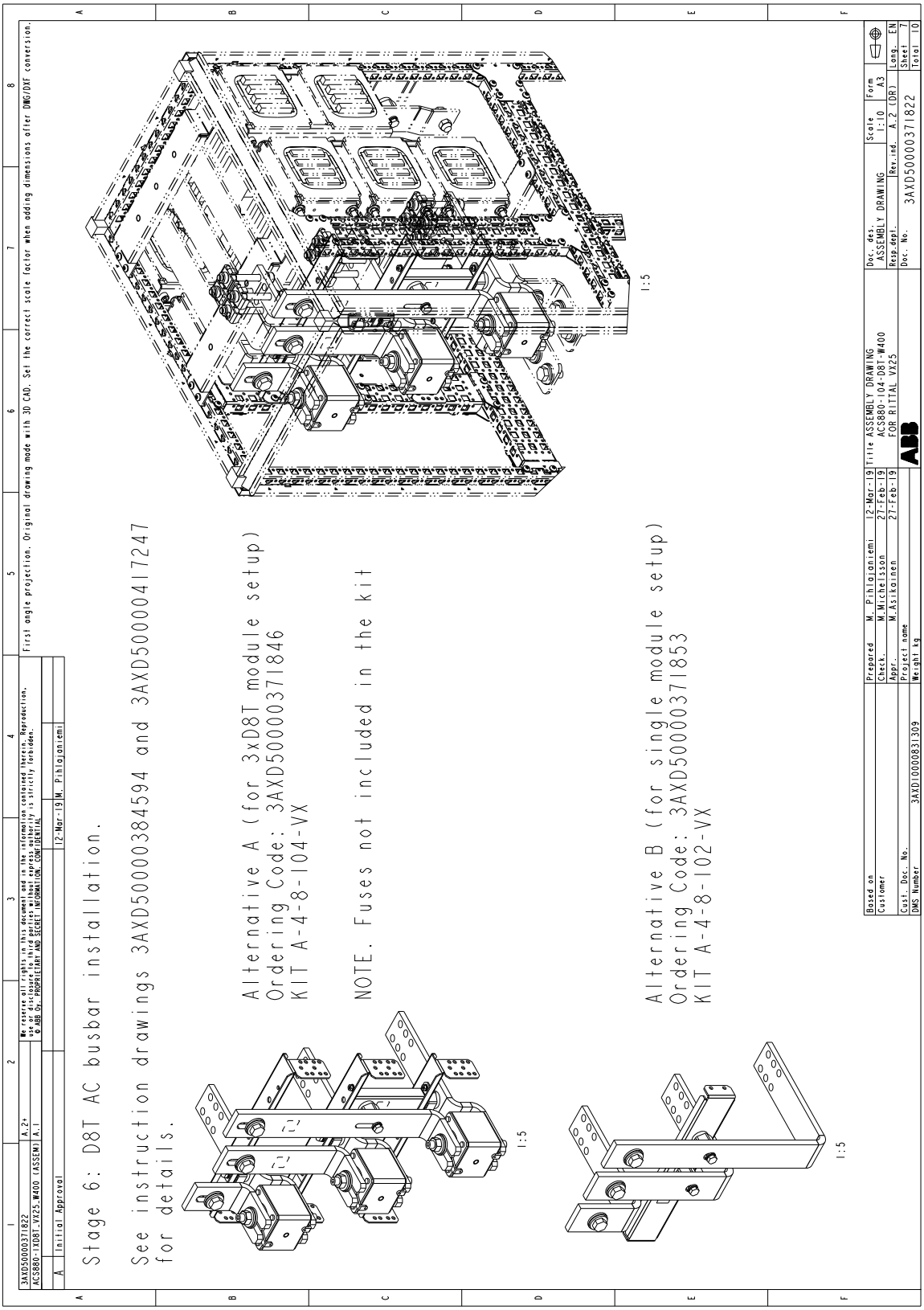
Stage 4: DC busbars



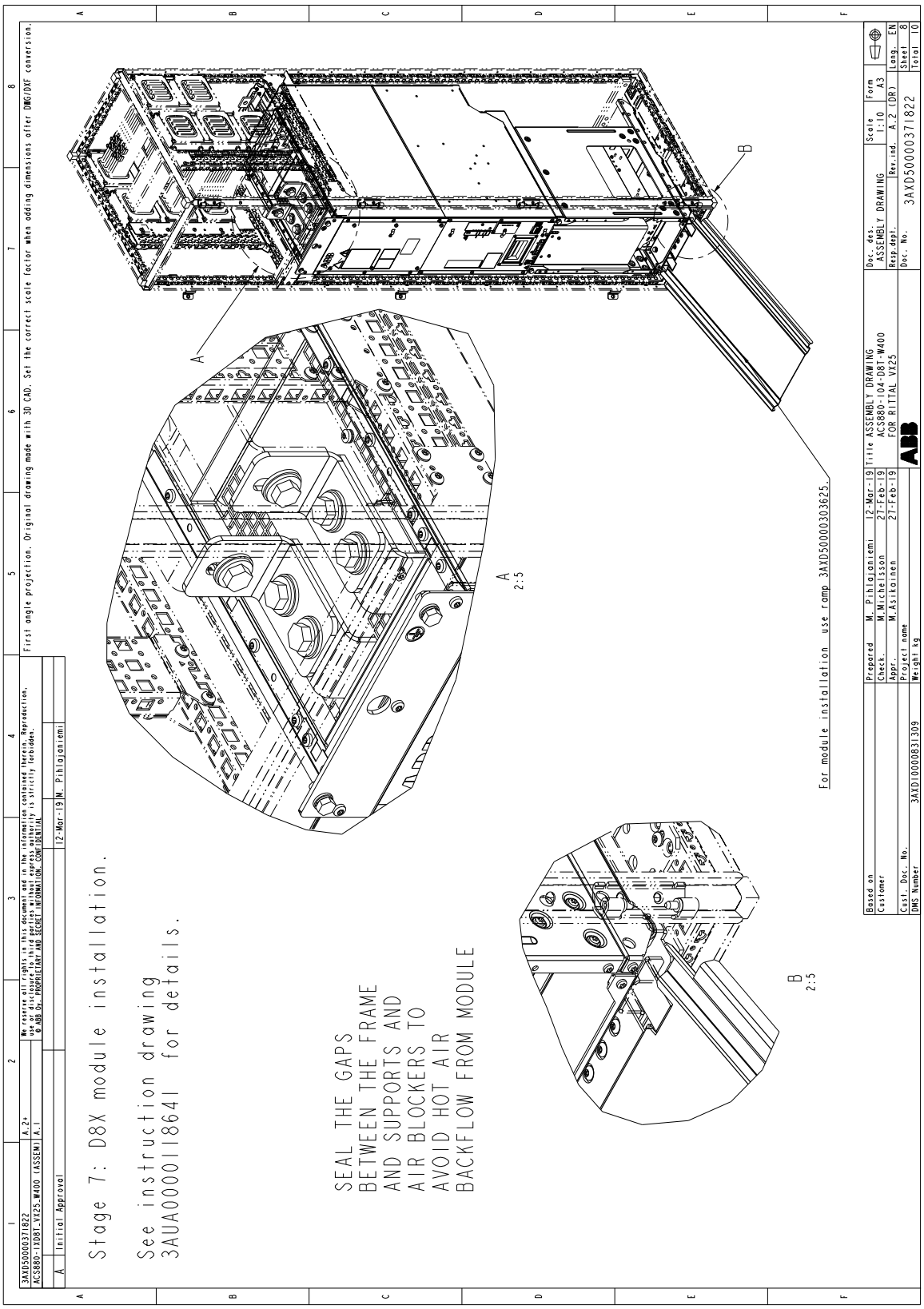
Stage 5: AC busbars to quick connector



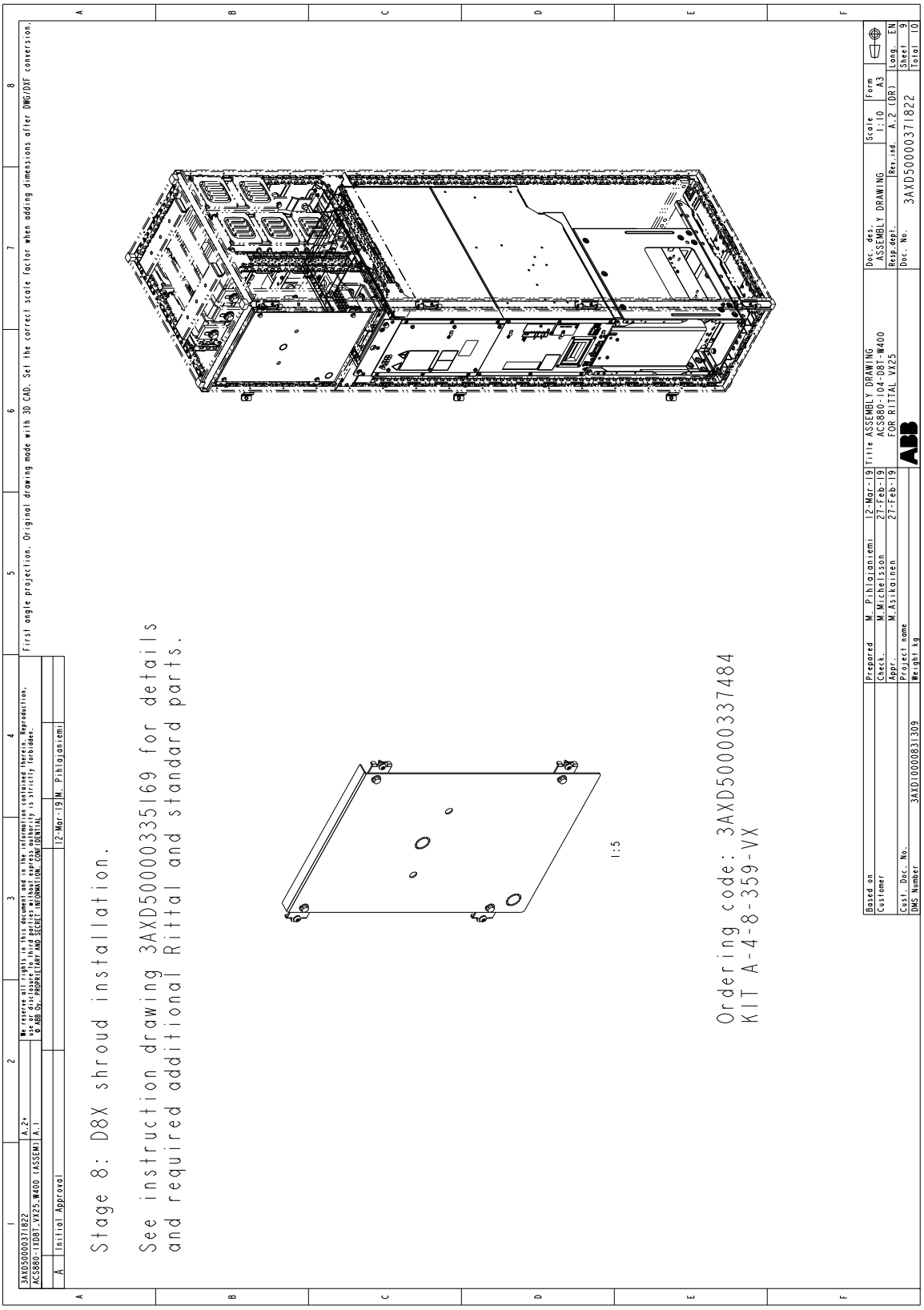
Stage 6: AC busbar installation



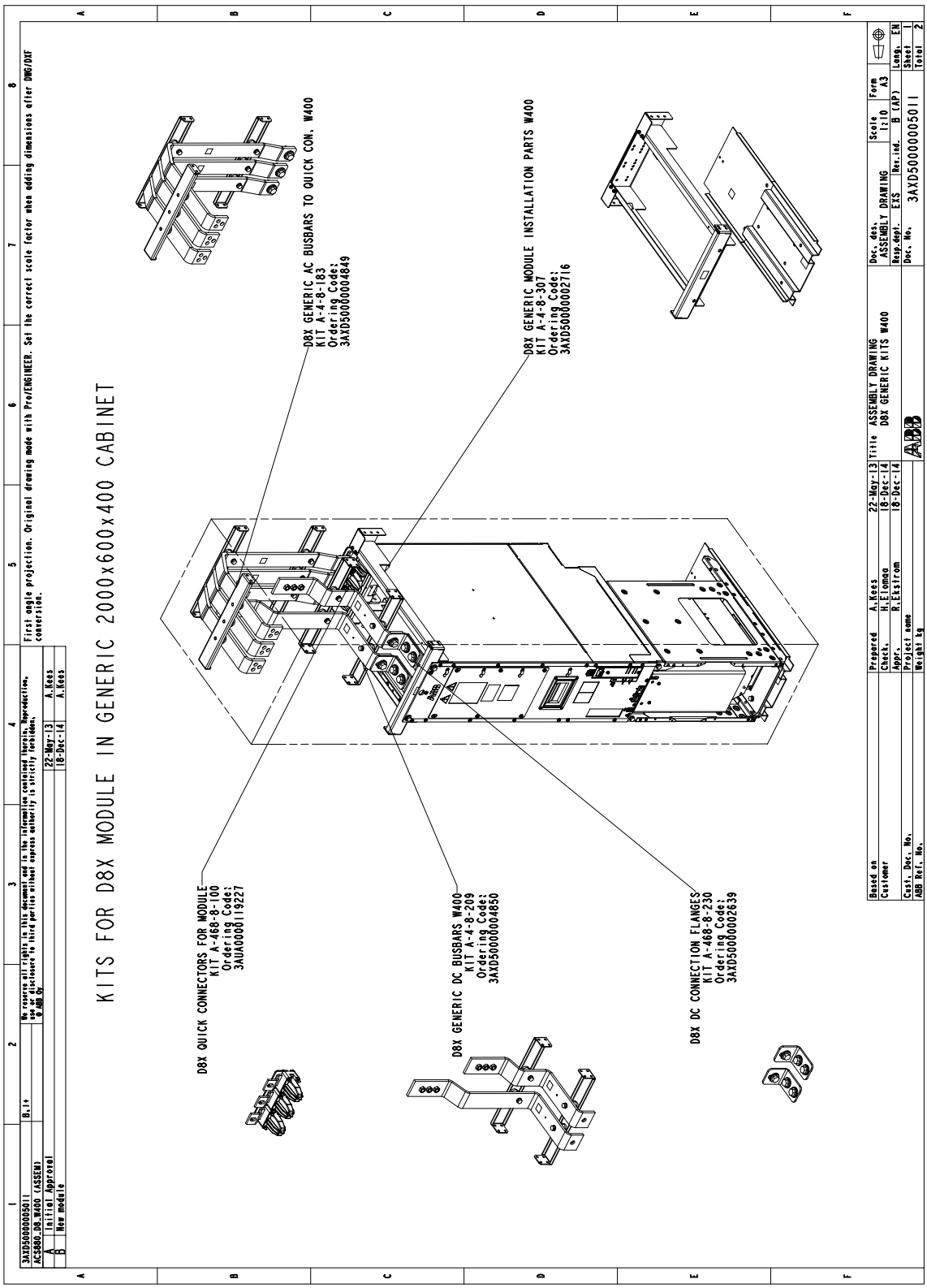
Stage 7: Module installation



Stage 8: Shroud installation



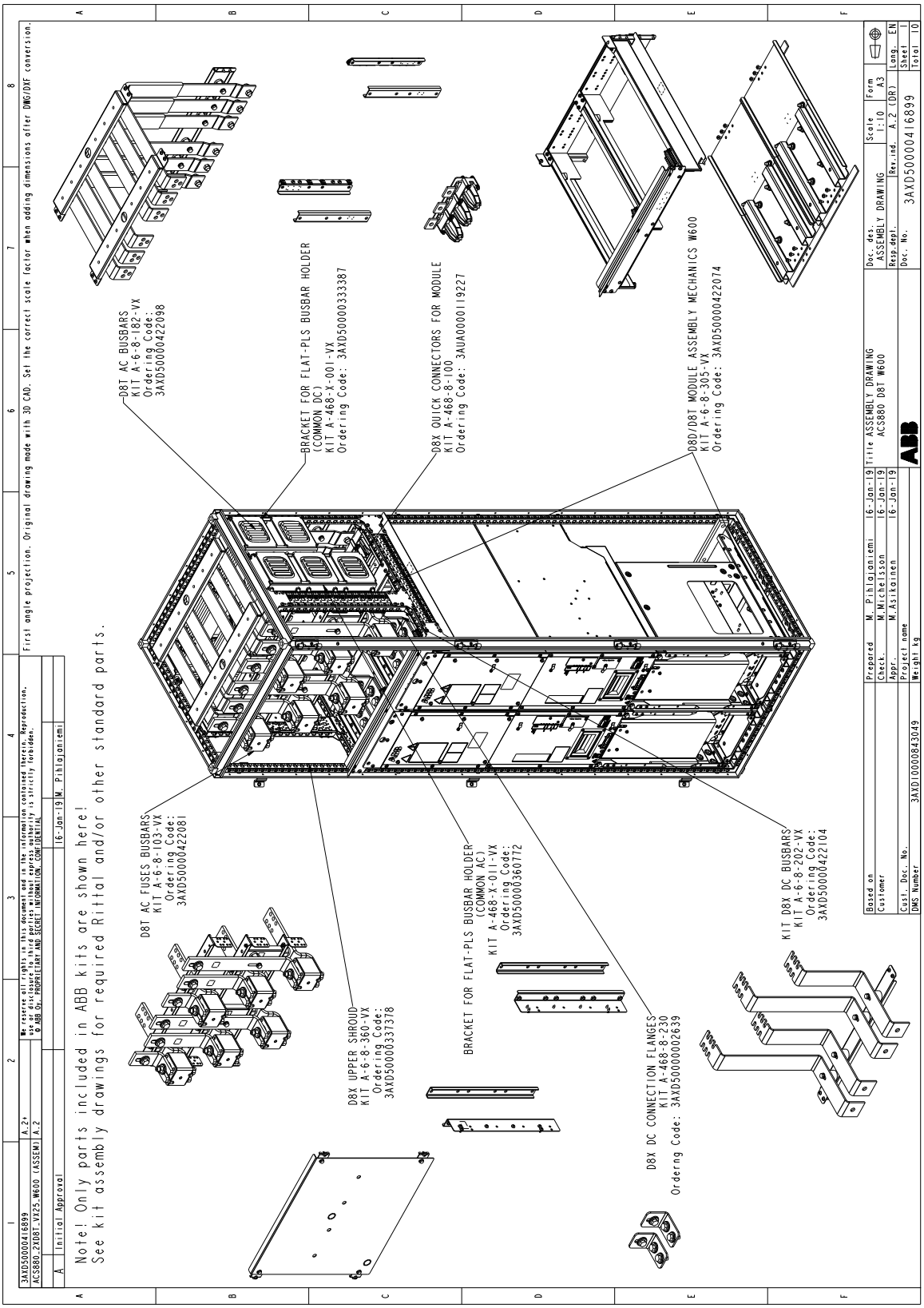
1×D8T module in generic enclosure (6-pulse)



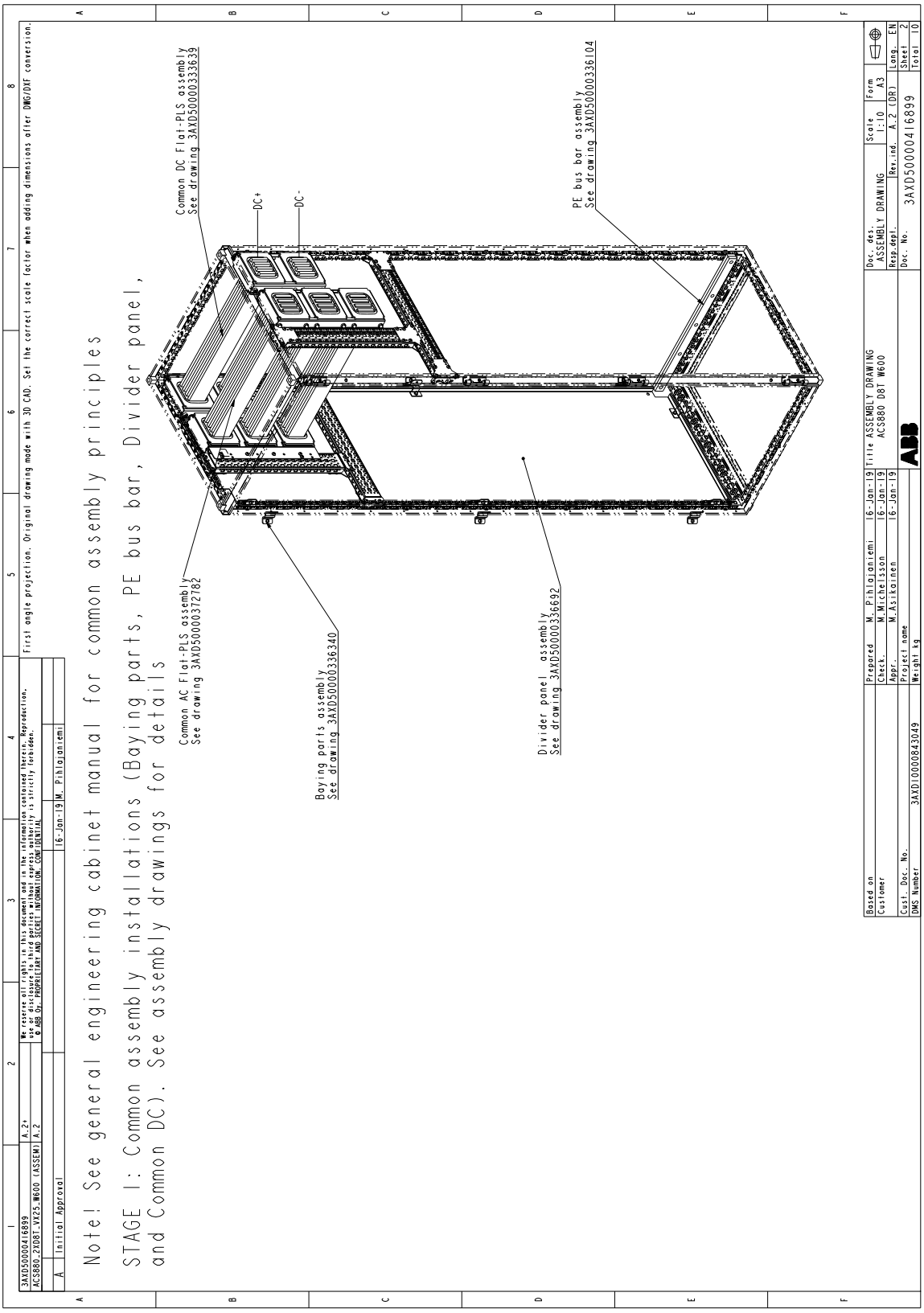
2×D8T modules in Rittal VX25 enclosure (6-pulse)

#	Installation stage	Instruction code	Kit code	Kit ordering code
1.	Installation of common parts: • Baying parts • PE busbar [PE] • Divider panel • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common AC) • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common DC)	 • 3AXD50000336340 • 3AXD50000336104 • 3AXD50000336692 • 3AXD50000372782 • 3AXD50000333639	 A-468-X-011-VX A-468-X-001-VX	
2.	Module installation parts	3AXD50000422401	A-6-8-305-VX	3AXD50000422074
3.	Quick connector installation	3AXD5000001904 3AXD5000001886	A-468-8-100	3AUA0000119227
4.	DC busbars	3AXD50000430550	A-6-8-202-VX	3AXD50000422104
5.	AC busbars to quick connector	3AXD50000430574	A-6-8-182-VX	3AXD50000422098
6.	AC busbar installation	3AXD50000431557	A-6-8-103-VX	3AXD50000422081
7.	Module installation	3AUA0000118641	-	-
8.	Shroud installation	3AXD50000335022	A-6-8-360-VX	3AXD50000337378

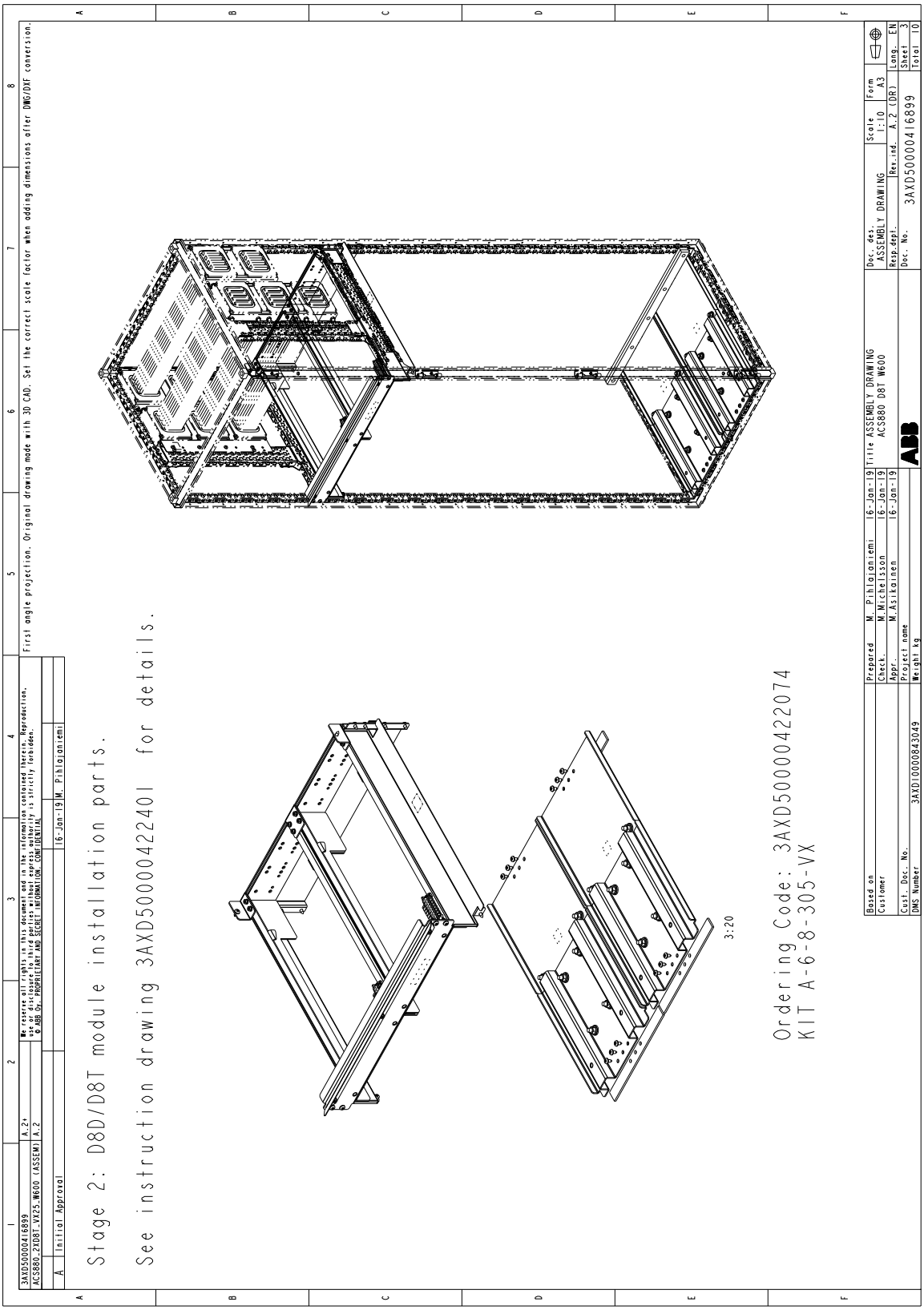
Kits for 2×D8T



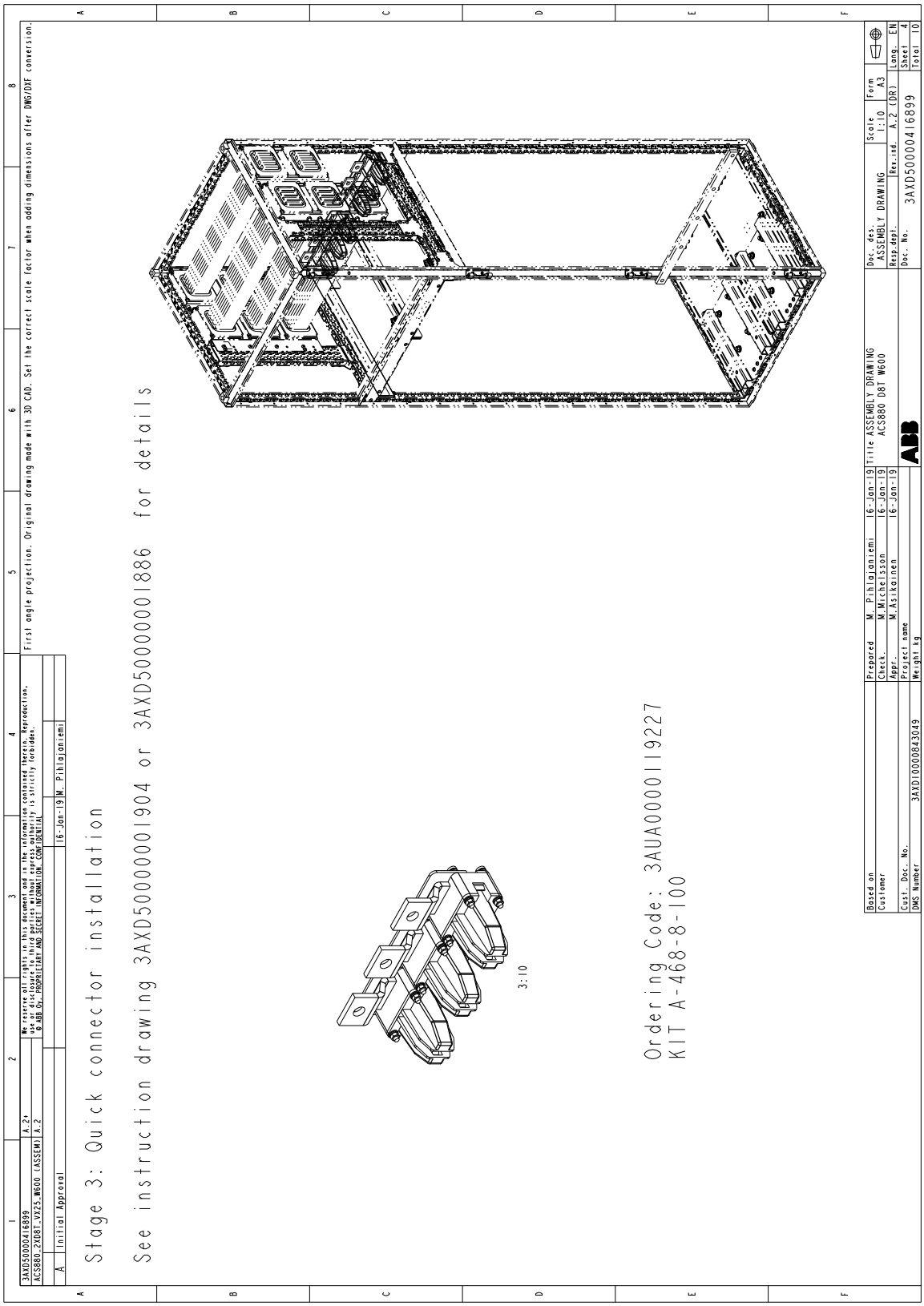
Stage 1: Installation of common parts



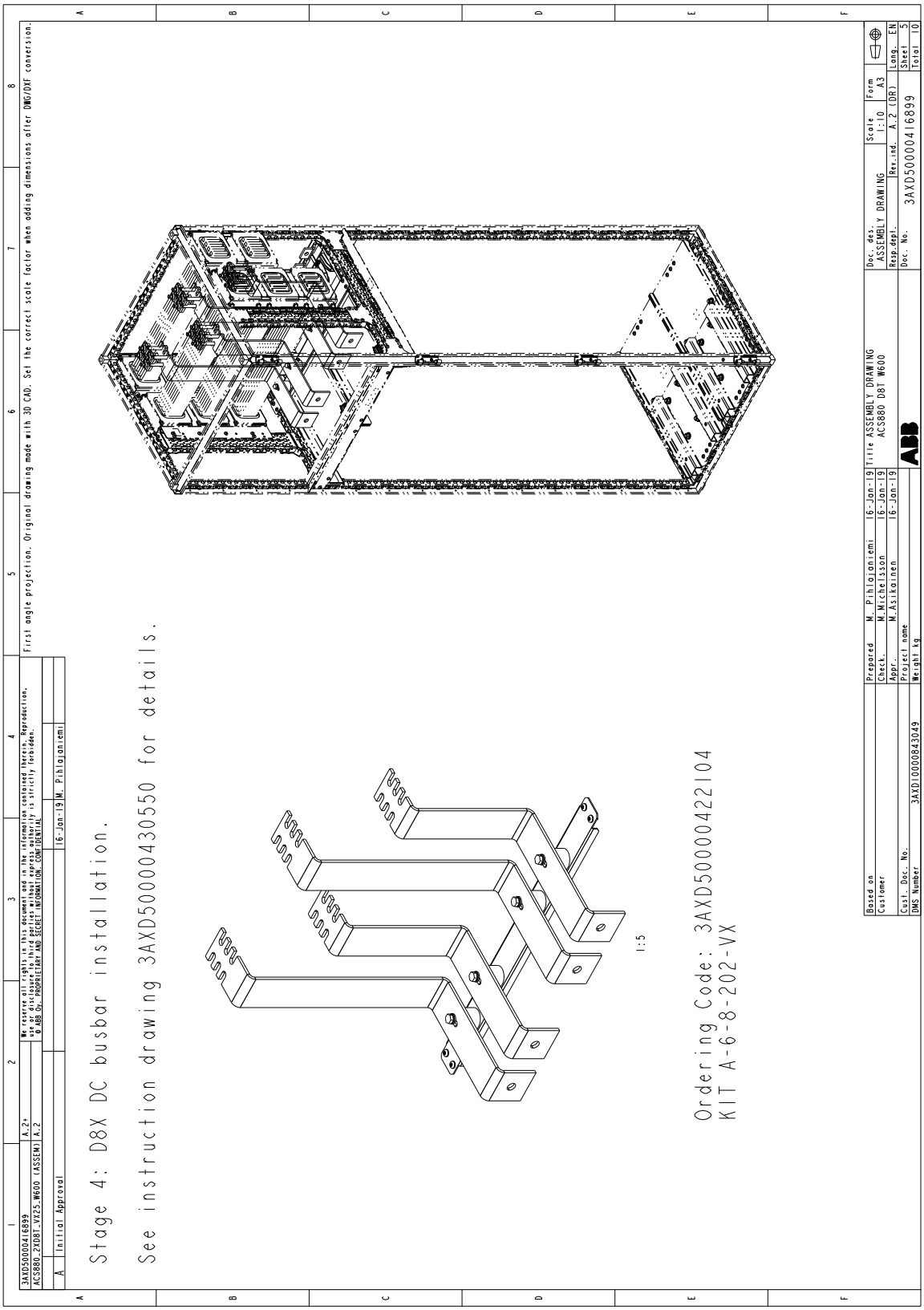
Stage 2: Module installation parts



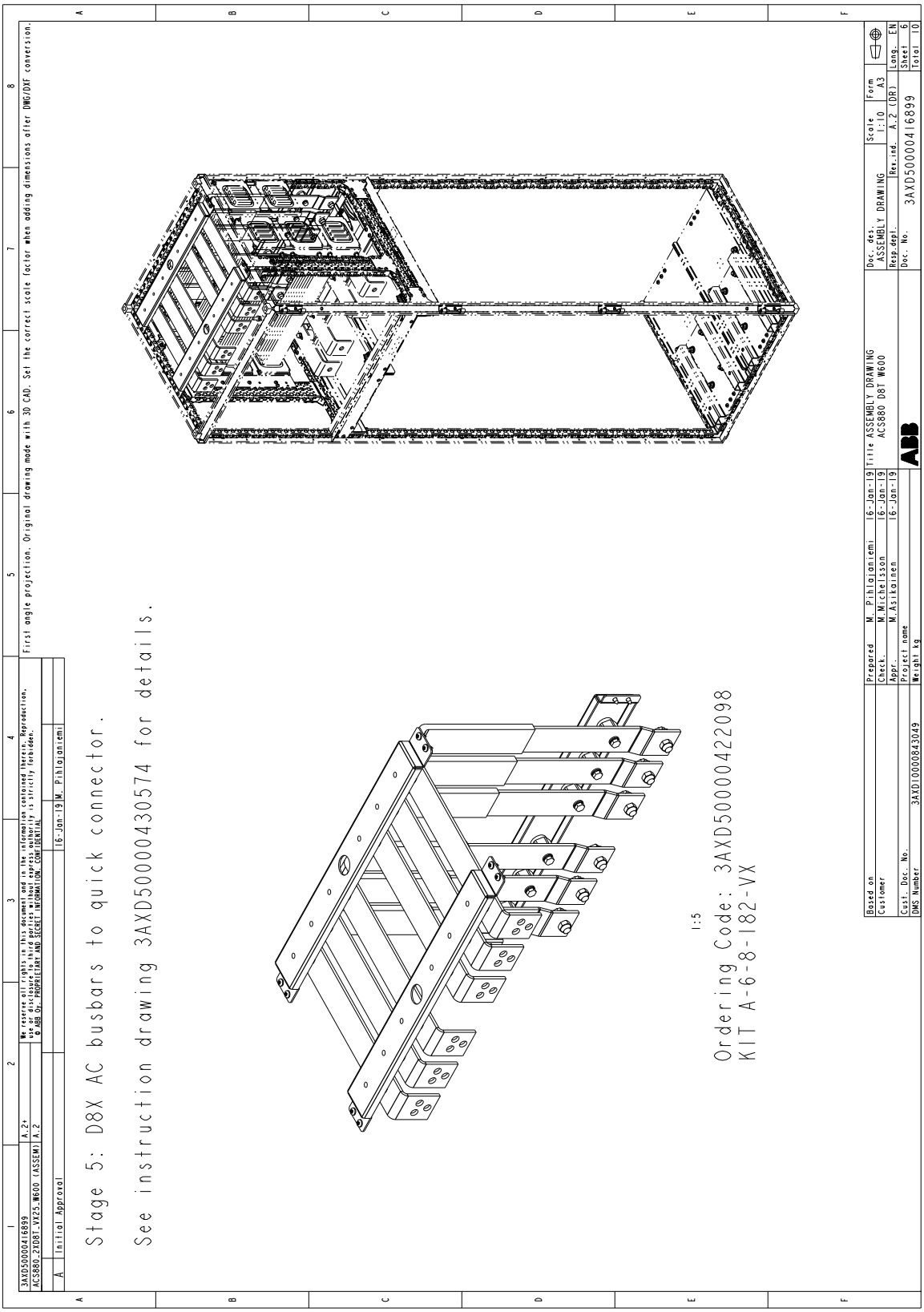
Stage 3: Quick connector installation



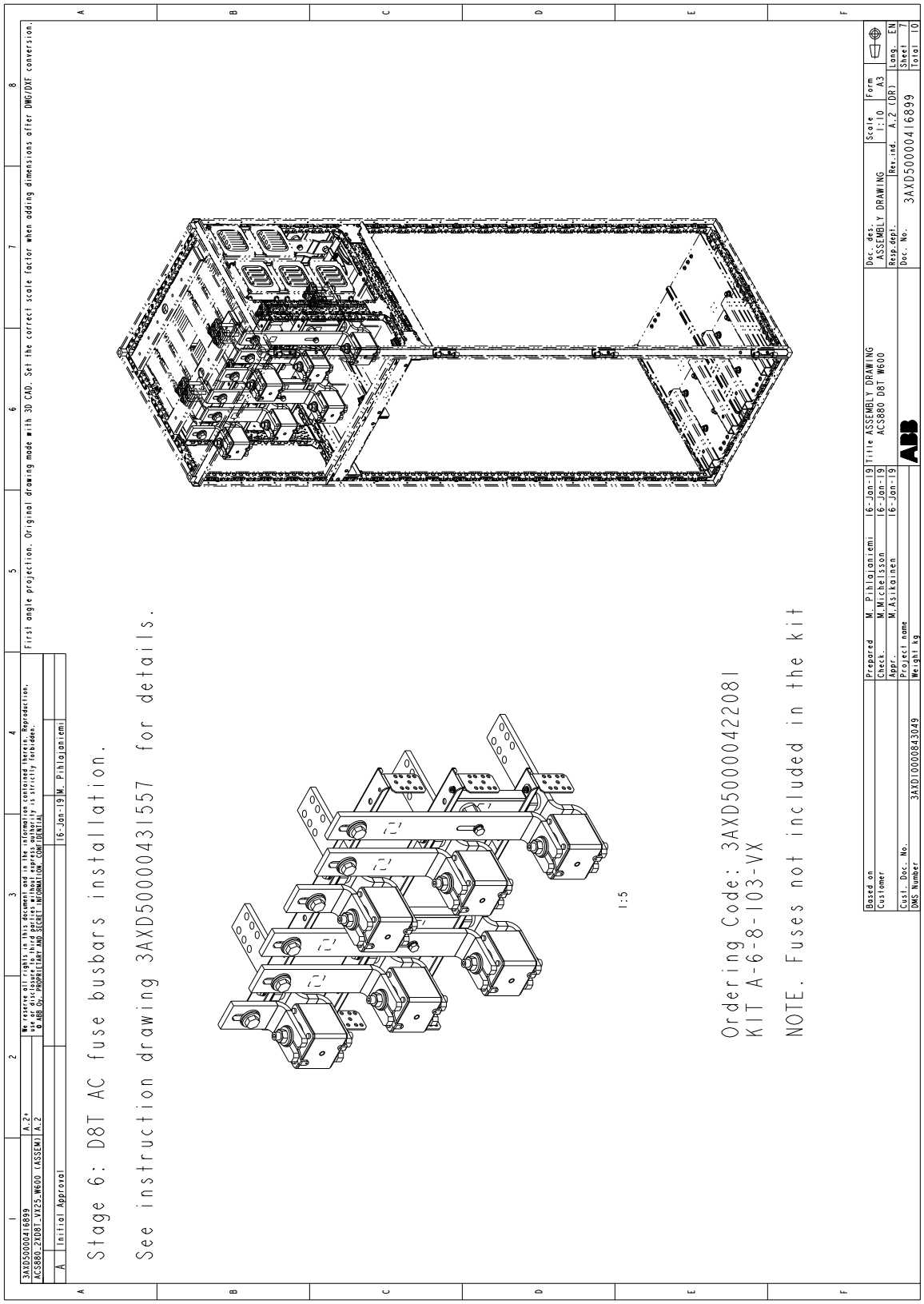
Stage 4: DC busbars



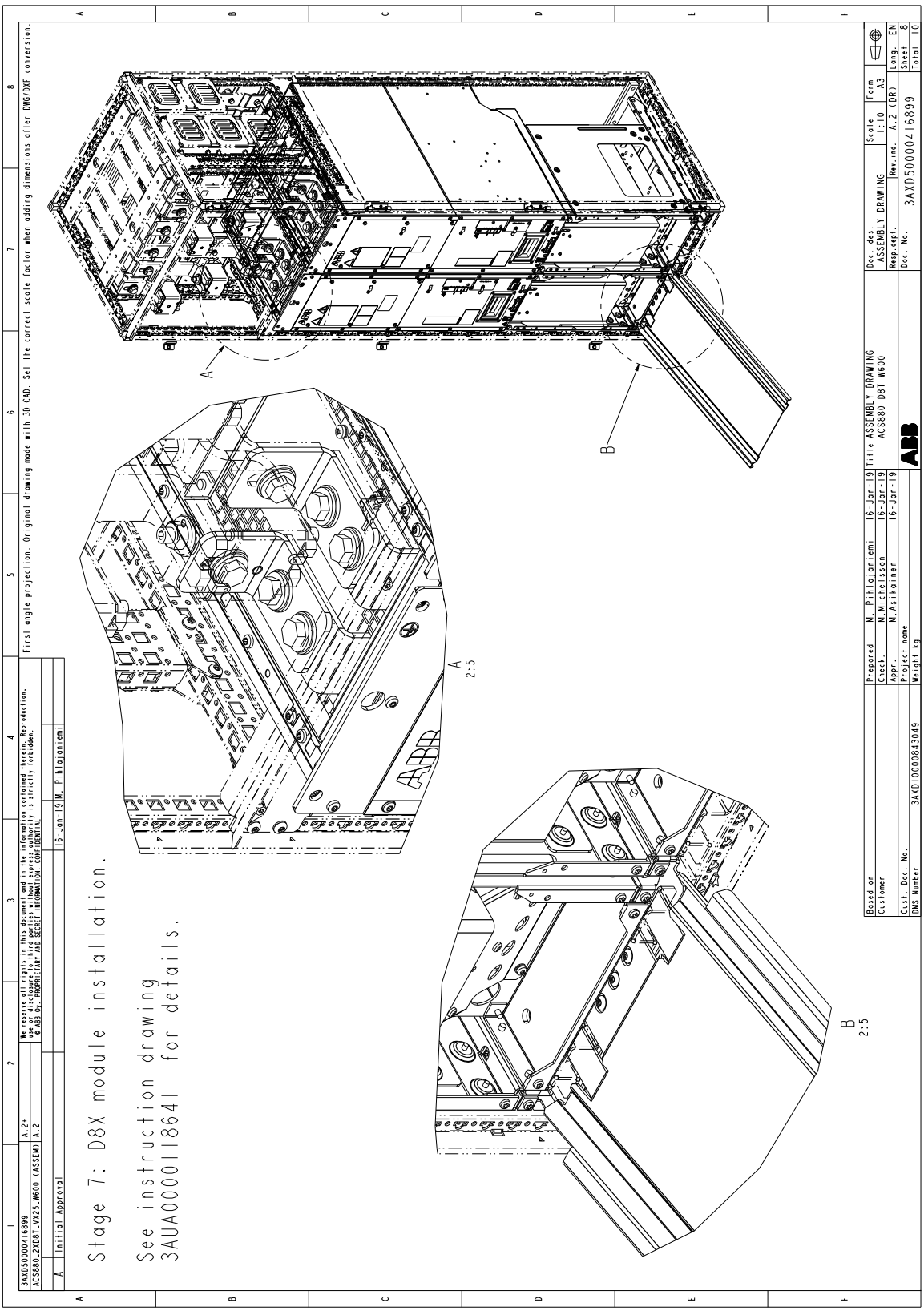
Stage 5: AC busbars to quick connector



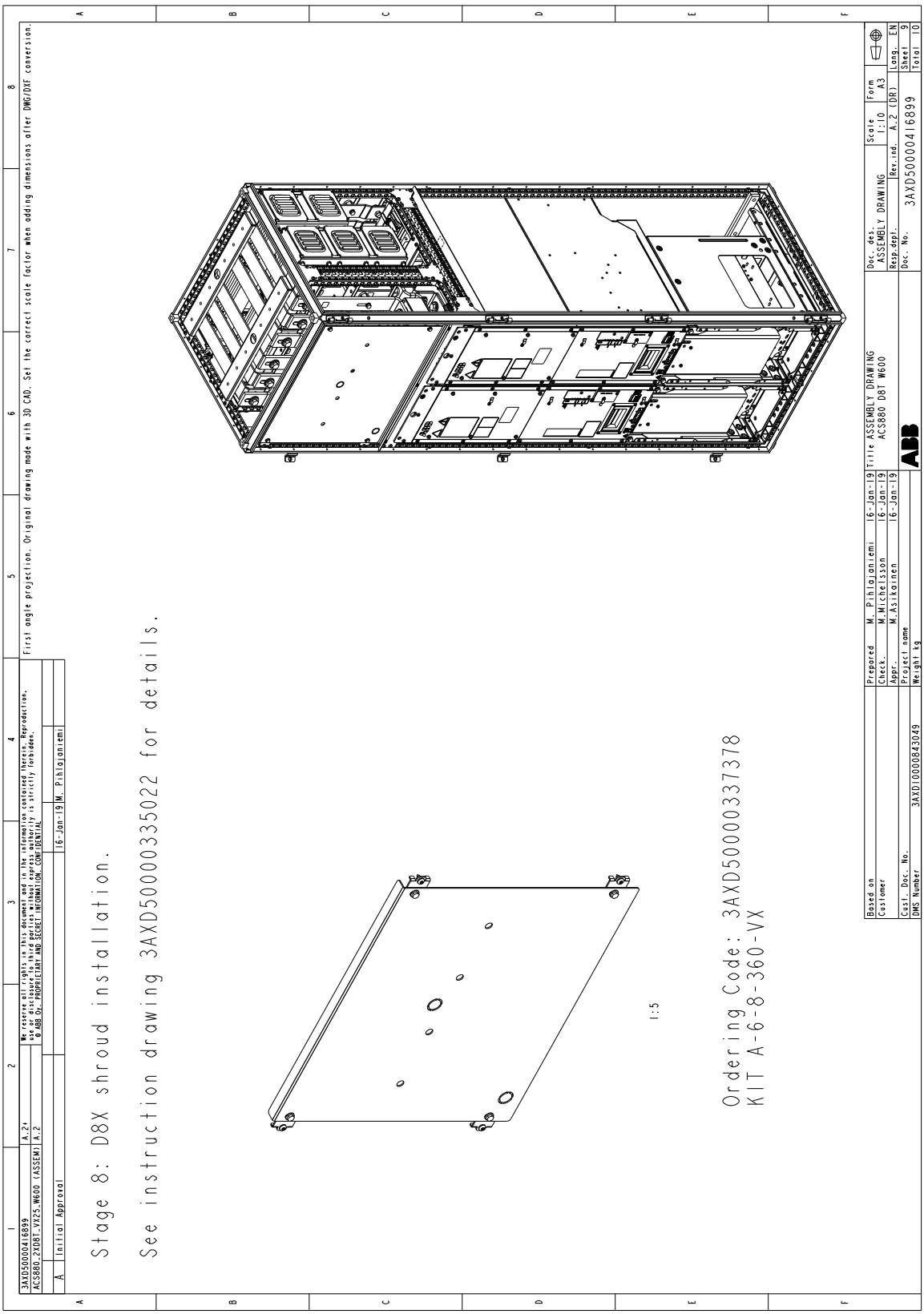
Stage 6: AC fuse busbars installation



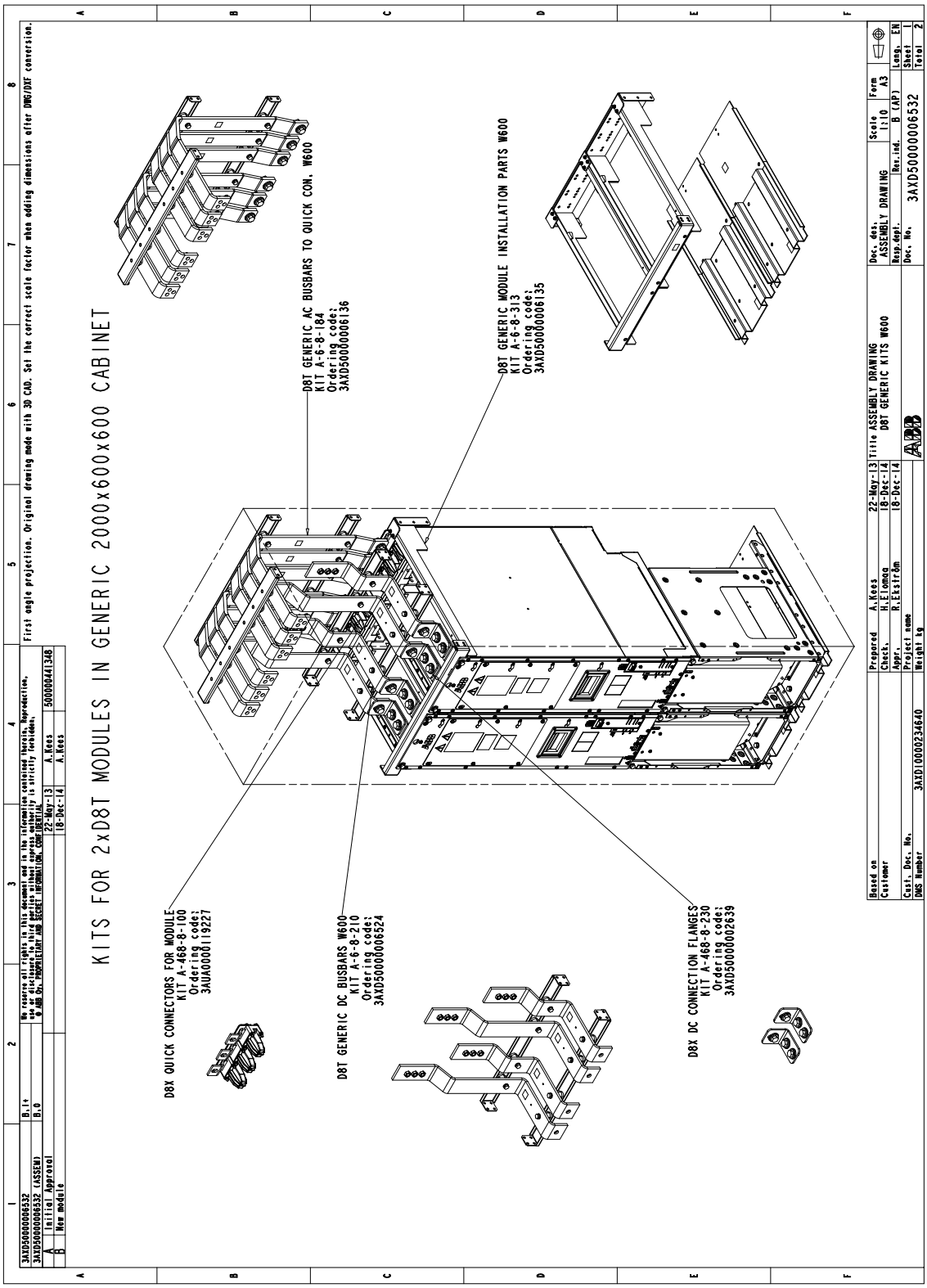
Stage 7: Module installation



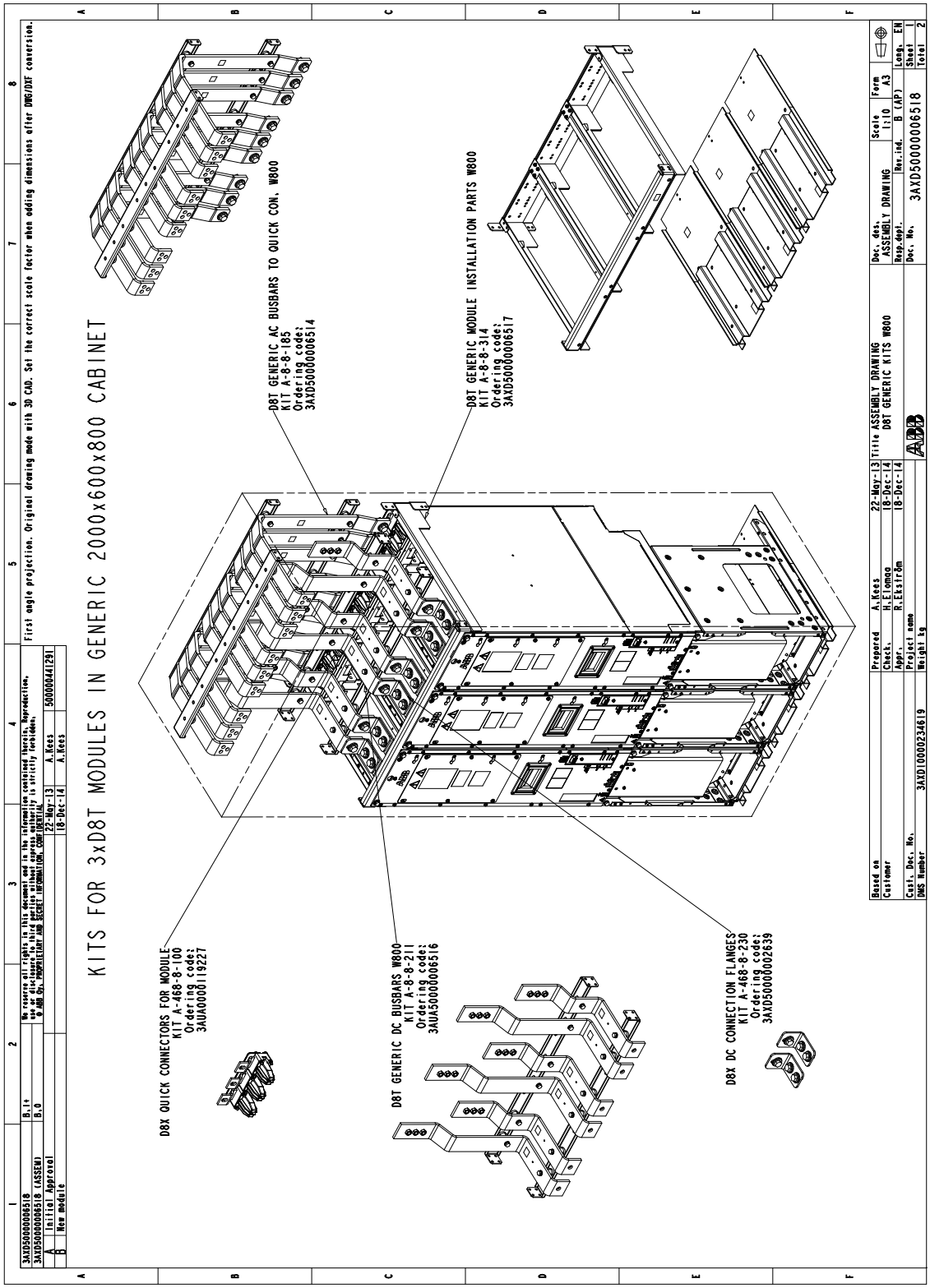
Stage 8: Shroud installation



2×D8T modules in generic enclosure (6- and 12-pulse)



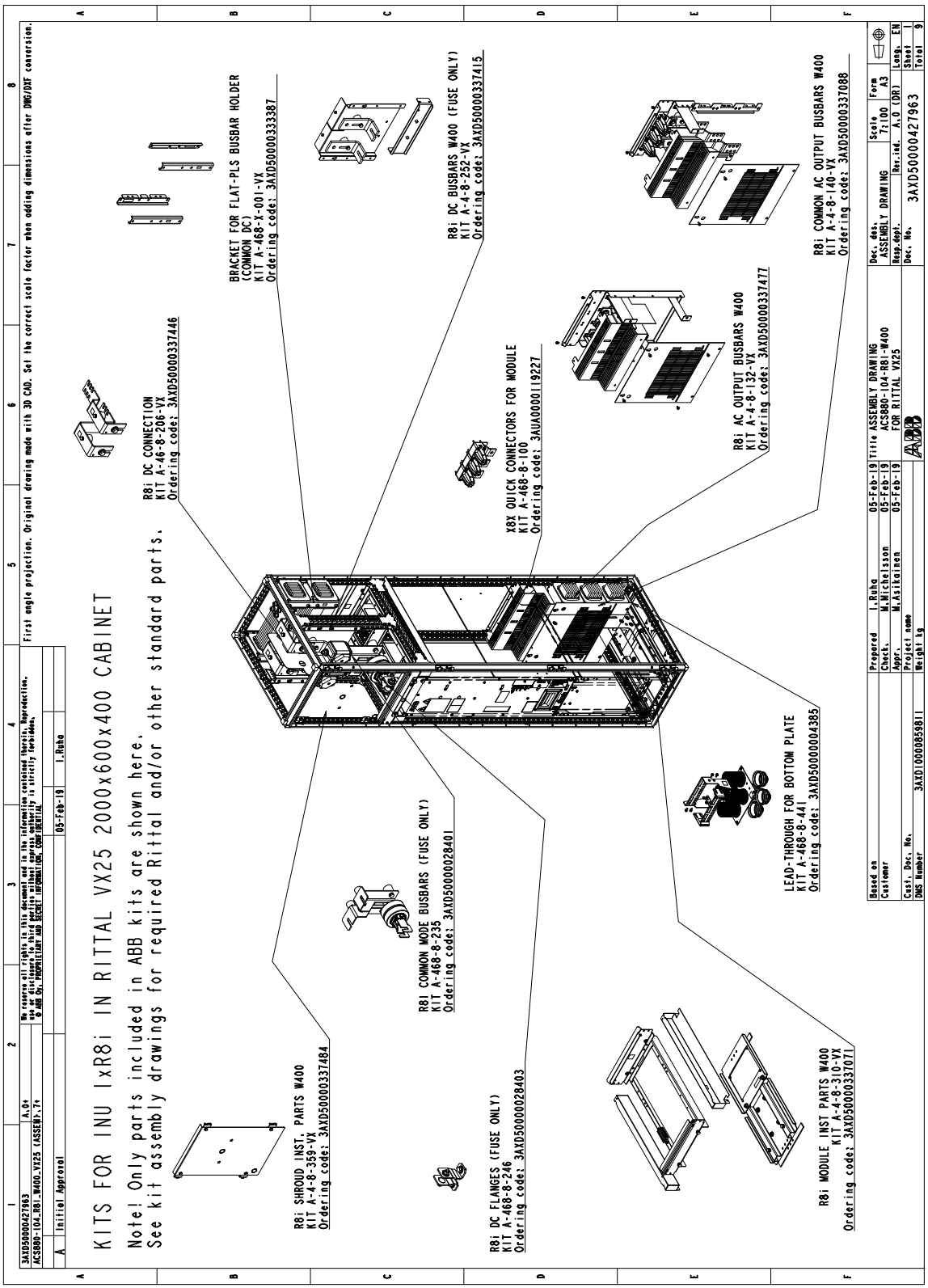
3×D8T modules in generic enclosure (6-pulse)



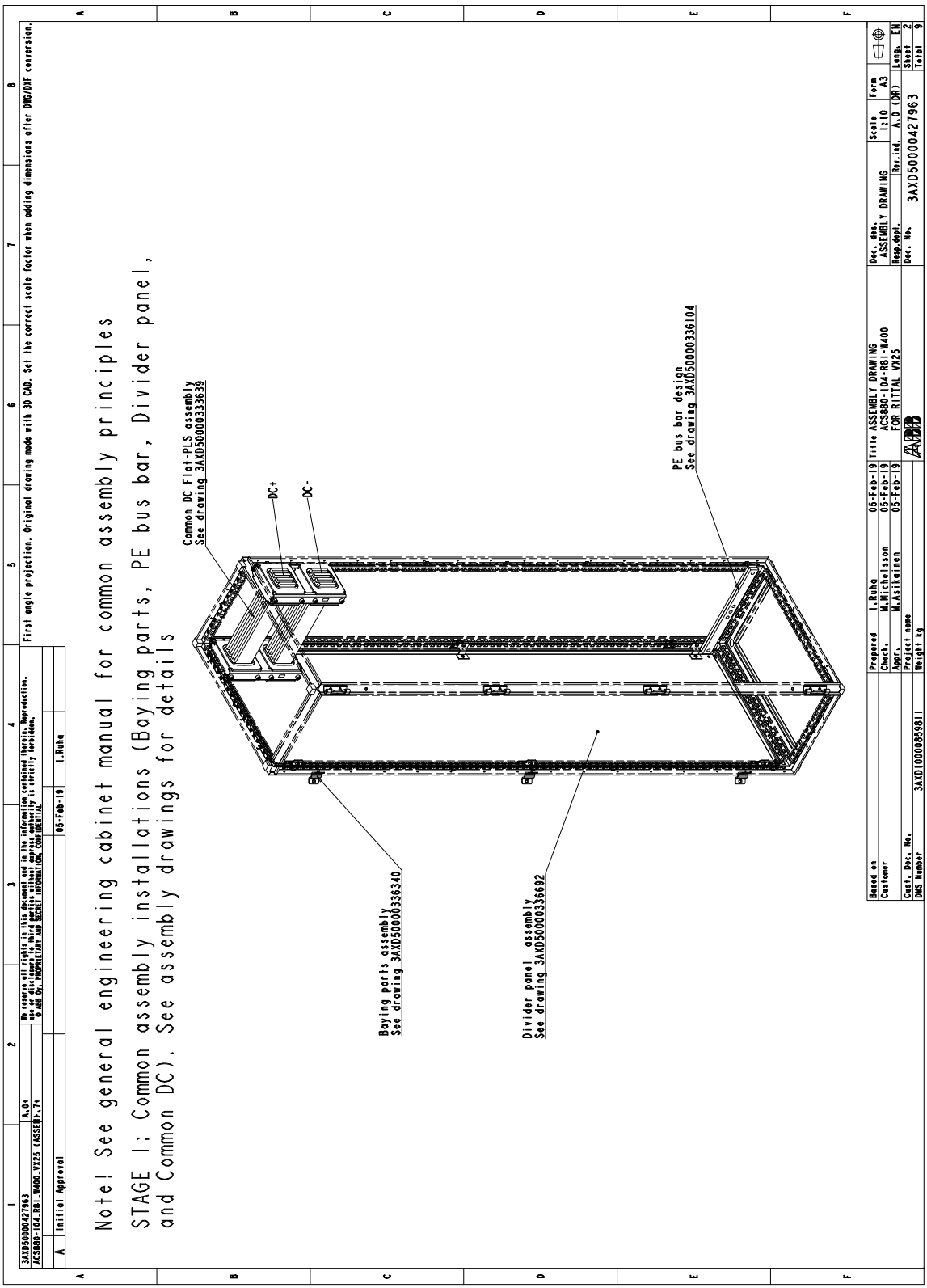
1×R8i module in Rittal VX25 enclosure (6- and 12-pulse)

#	Installation stage	Instruction code	Kit code	Kit ordering code
1.	Installation of common parts: • Baying parts • PE busbar [PE] • Divider panel • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common DC)	 3AXD50000336340 3AXD50000336104 3AXD50000336692 3AXD50000333639	 A-468-X-001-VX	 3AXD50000333387
2.	2A. DC busbars and DC connection (fuses in use)	3AXD50000345151 3AXD50000345915	A-4-8-252-VX A-46-8-206-VX	3AXD50000337415 3AXD50000337446
3.	Module installation parts and lead-through for bottom plate	3AXD50000335152 3AXD50000004817	A-4-8-310-VX A-468-8-441	3AXD50000337071 3AXD50000004385
4.	4A. Quick connectors and AC output busbars installation	3AUA0000118667 3AXD50000343492	A-468-8-100 A-4-8-132-VX	3AUA0000119227 3AXD50000337477
	4B. Common AC output busbars and AC busbars installation	3AUA0000118667 3AXD50000343928	A-468-8-100 A-4-8-140-VX	3AUA0000119227 3AXD50000337088
5.	Common mode busbars and DC flanges installation (fuses in use)	3AXD50000028384 3AXD50000028418	A-468-8-246 A-468-8-235	3AXD50000028403 3AXD50000028401
6.	Shroud installation parts	3AXD50000335169	A-4-8-359-VX	3AXD50000337484
7.	Module installation	-	-	-

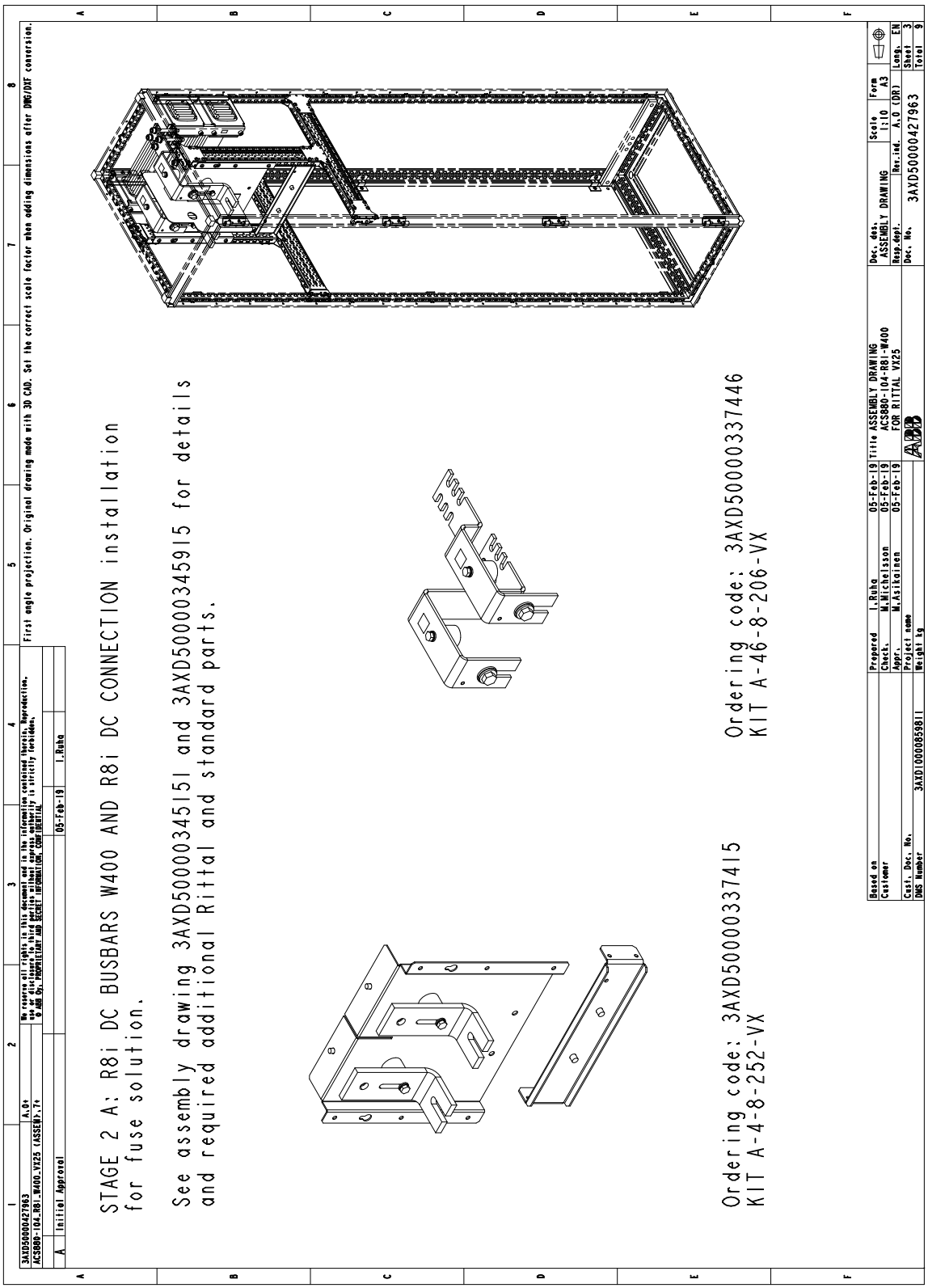
Kits for 1×R8i inverter modules



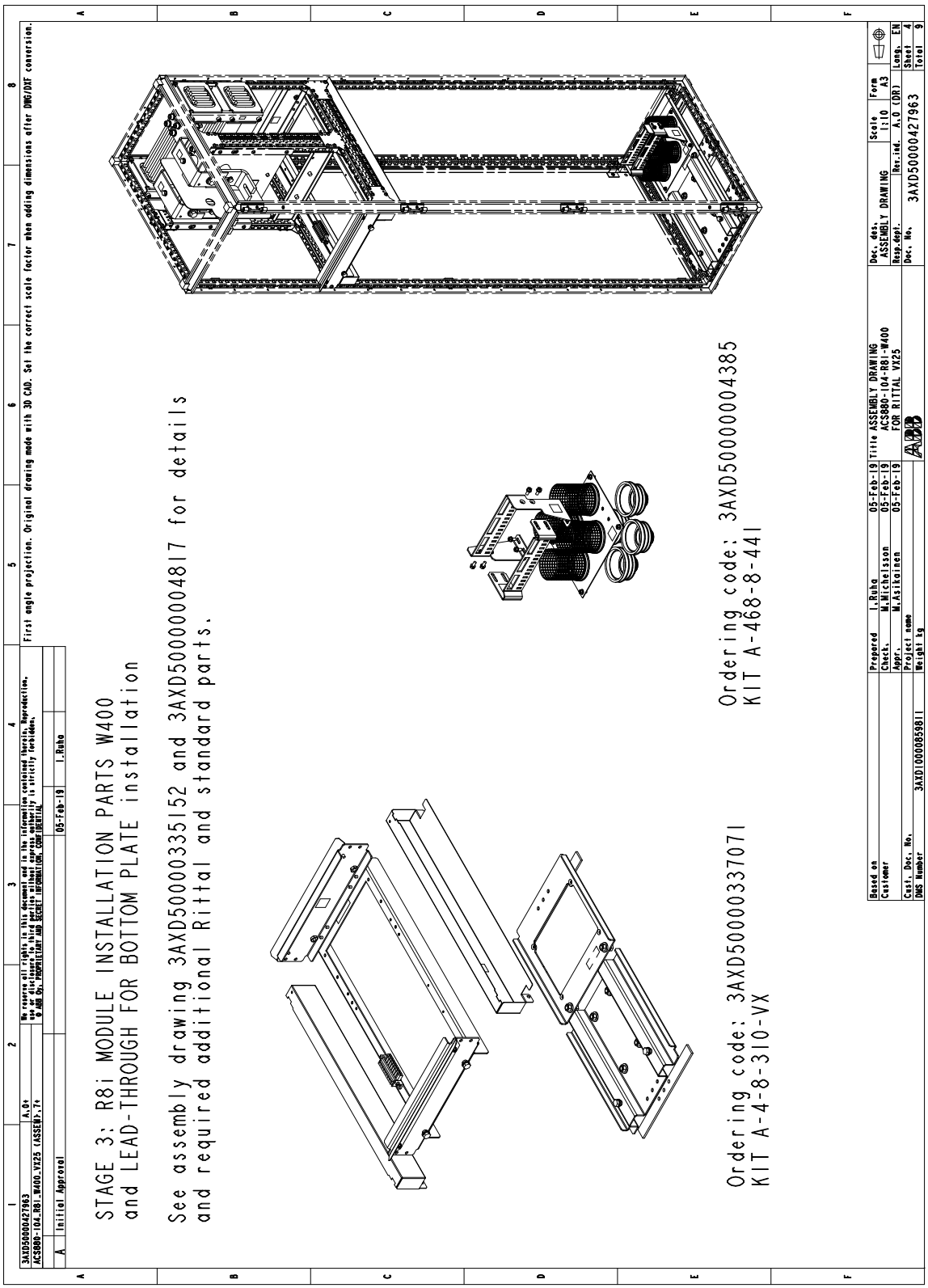
Stage 1: Installation of common parts



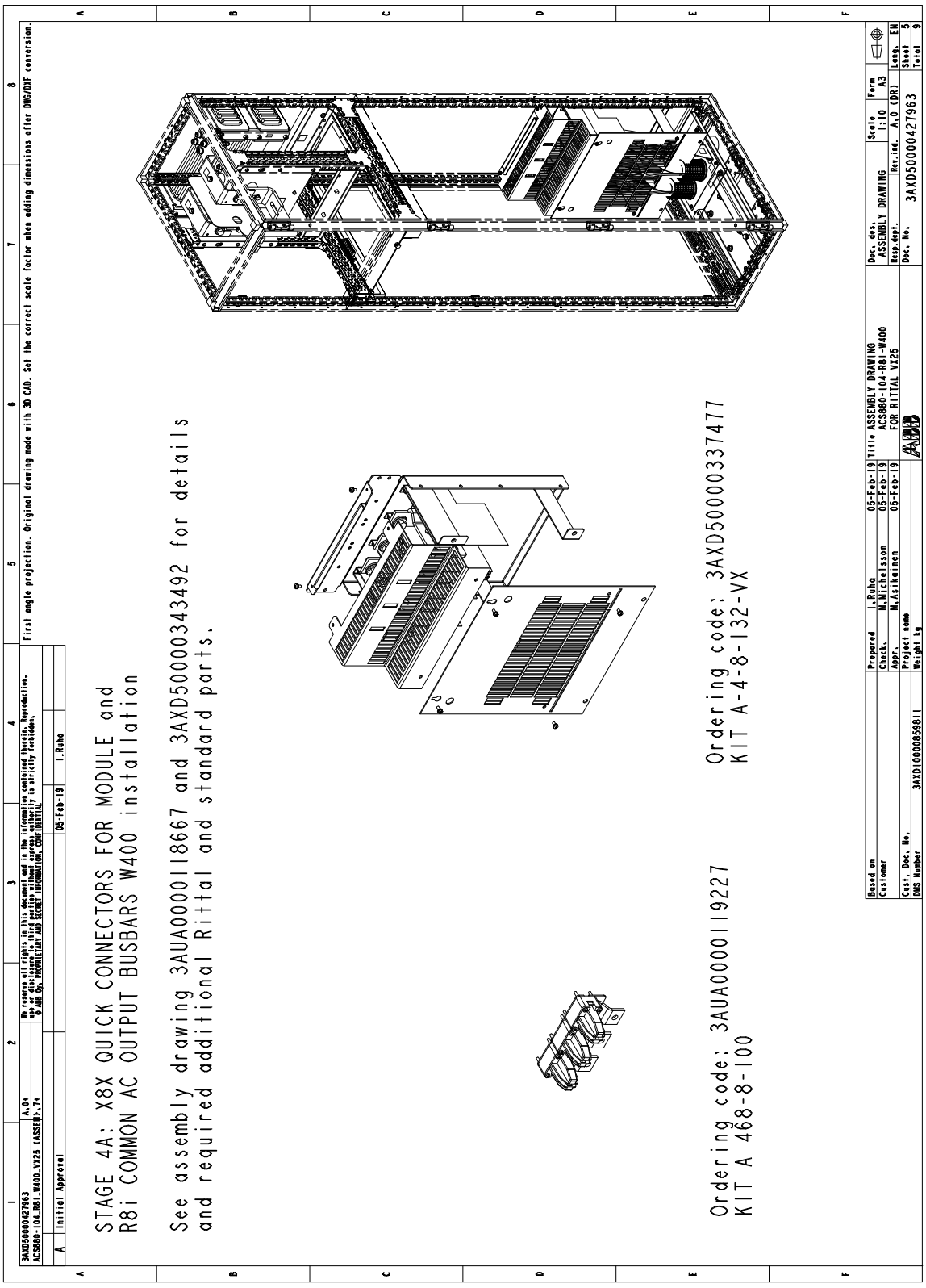
Stage 2A: DC busbars and DC connection (fuses in use)



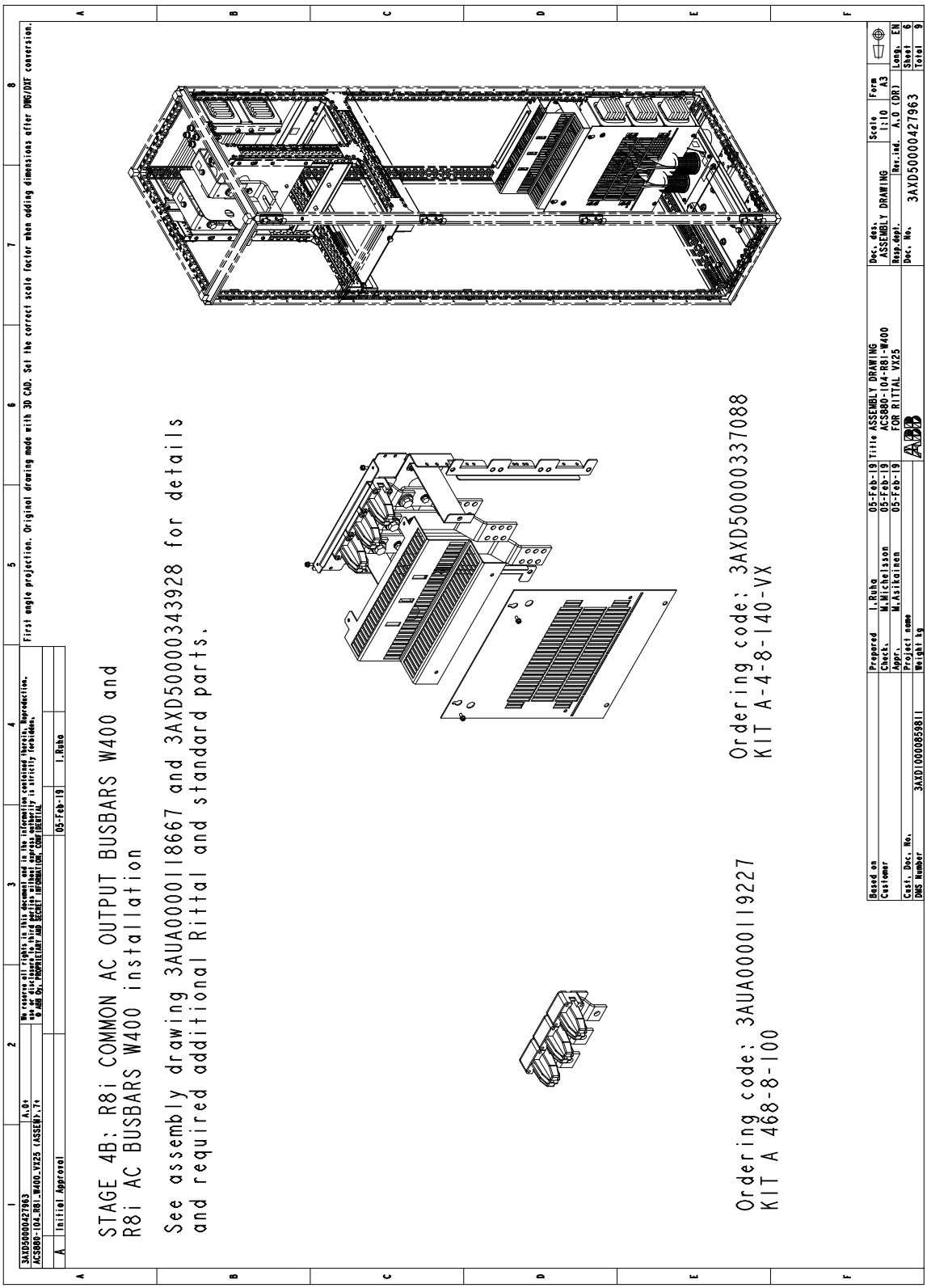
Stage 3: Module installation and lead-through for bottom plate installation



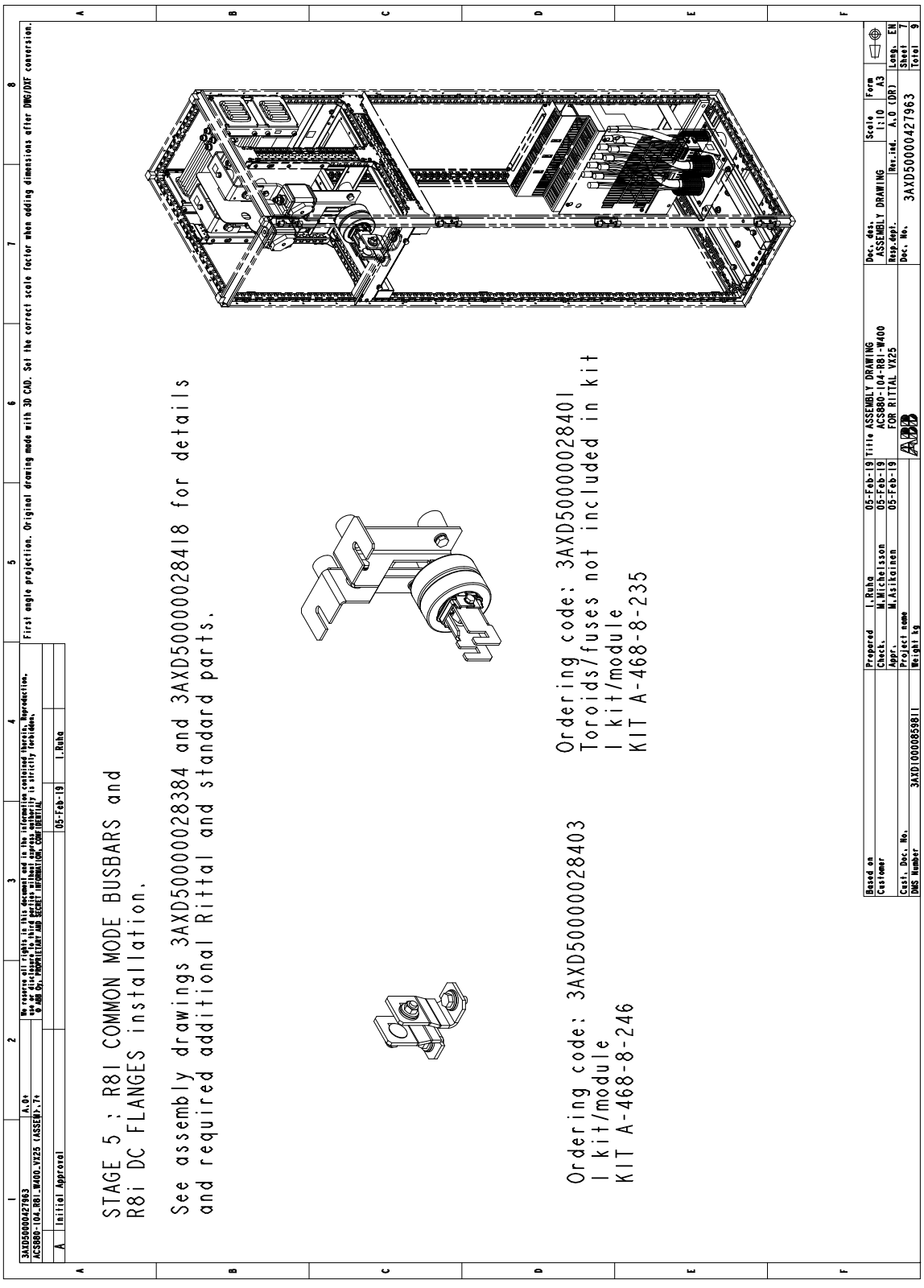
Stage 4A: Quick connectors and common AC output busbars installation



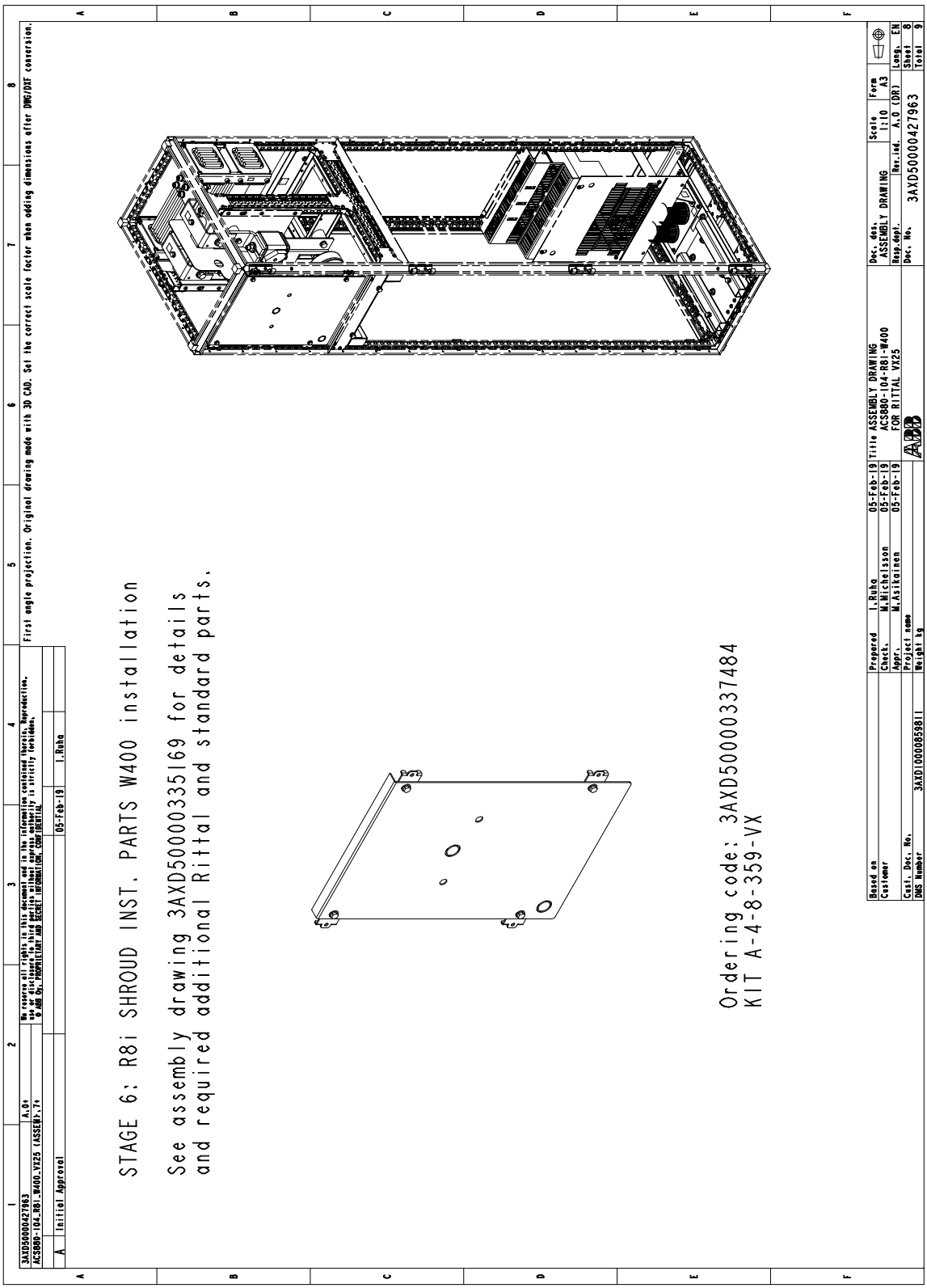
Stage 4B: Common AC output busbars and AC busbars installation



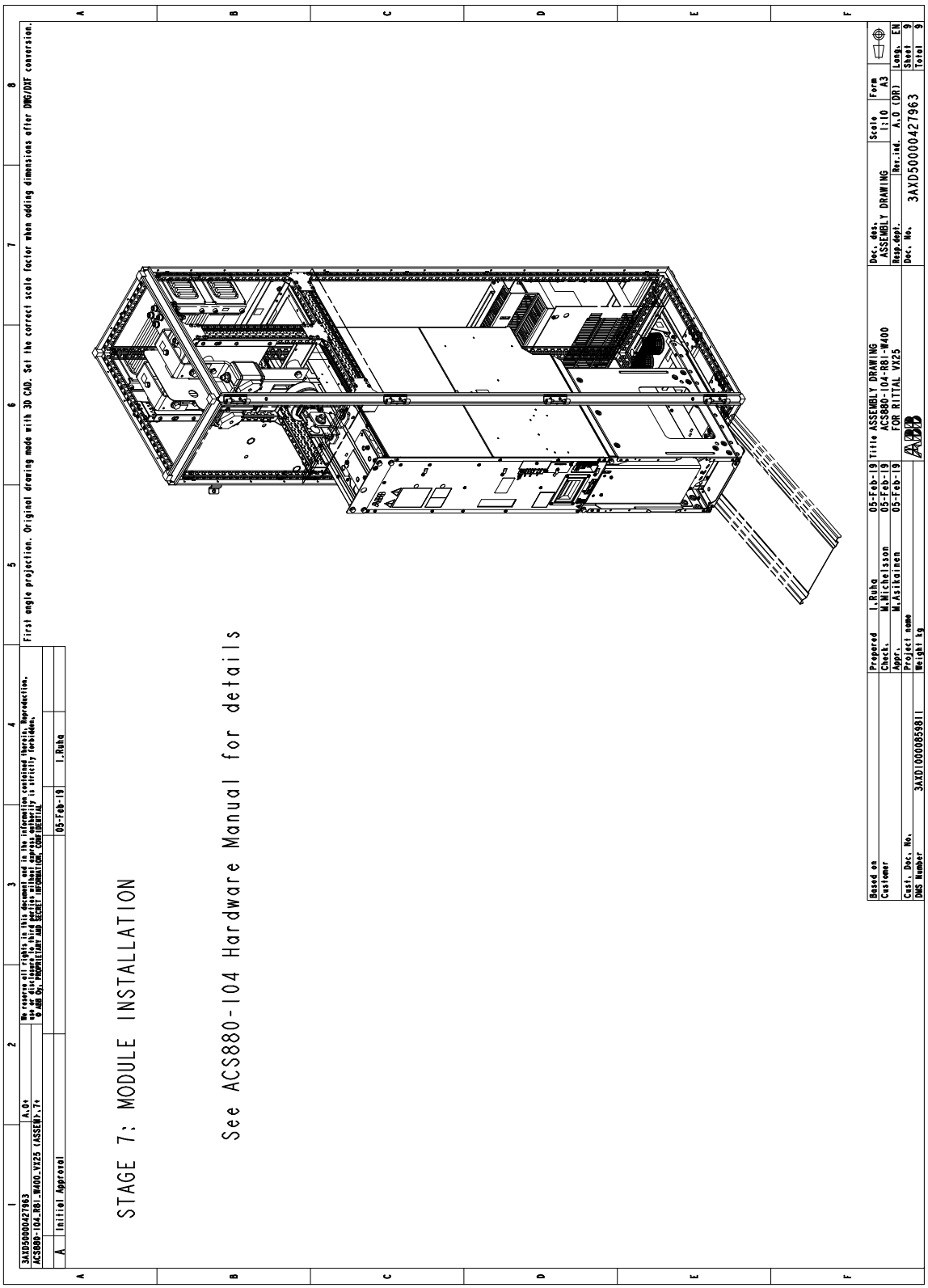
Stage 5: Common mode busbars and DC flanges installation (fuses in use)



Stage 6: Shroud installation parts



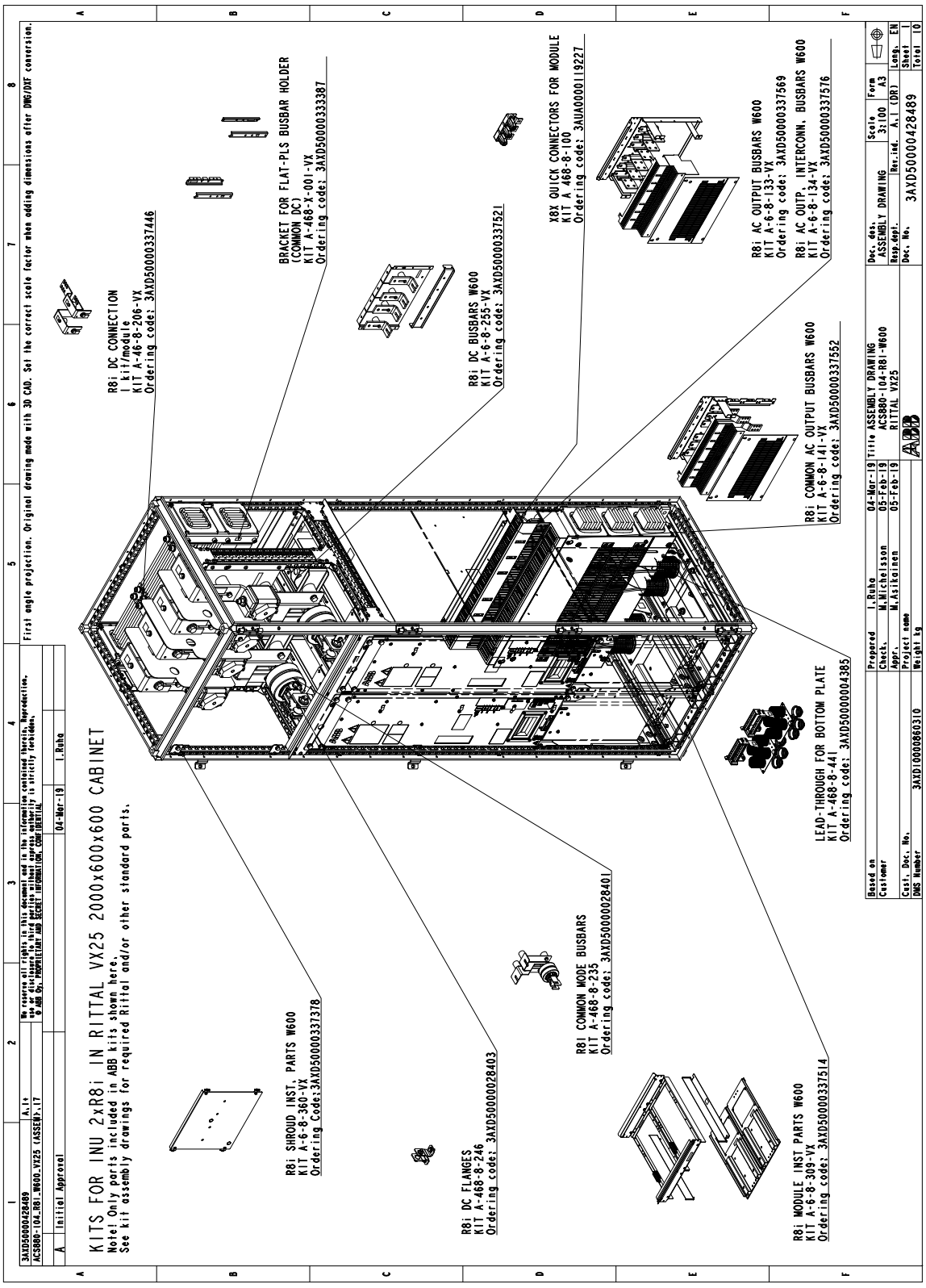
Stage 7: Module installation



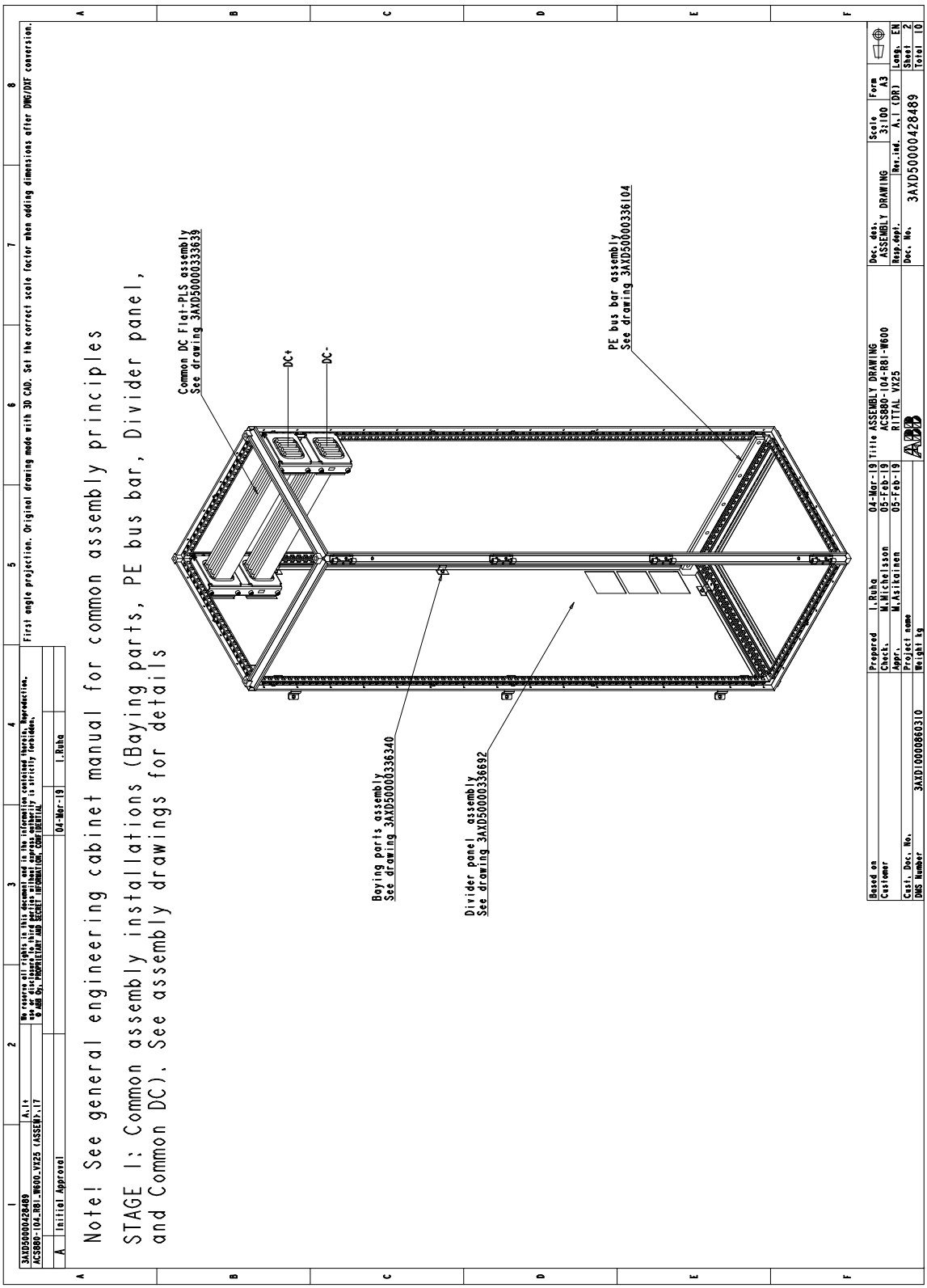
2×R8i modules in Rittal VX25 enclosure (6- and 12-pulse)

#	Installation stage	Instruction code	Kit code	Kit ordering code
1.	Installation of common parts: • Baying parts • PE busbar [PE] • Divider panel • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common DC)	 3AXD50000336340 3AXD50000336104 3AXD50000336692 3AXD50000333639	 A-468-X-001-VX	 3AXD50000333387
2.	DC busbars and DC connection	3AXD50000342471 3AXD50000345915	A-6-8-255-VX A-46-8-206-VX	3AXD50000337521 3AXD50000337446
3.	Module installation parts and lead-through for bottom plate	3AXD50000345052 3AXD50000004817	A-6-8-309-VX A-468-8-441	3AXD50000337514 3AXD50000004385
4.	4A. Quick connectors and AC output busbars installation	3AUA0000118667 3AXD50000345526	A-468-8-100 A-6-8-133-VX	3AUA0000119227 3AXD50000337569
	4B. Quick connectors and AC output interconnection busbars installation	3AUA0000118667 3AXD50000345632	A-468-8-100 A-6-8-134-VX	3AUA0000119227 3AXD50000337576
	4C. Quick connectors for module and common AC output busbars installation	3AUA0000118667	A-468-8-100 A-6-8-141-VX	3AUA0000119227 3AXD50000337552
5.	Common mode busbars and DC flanges installation	3AXD50000028384 3AXD50000028418	A-468-8-246 A-468-8-235	3AXD50000028403 3AXD50000028401
6.	Shroud installation parts	3AXD50000335022	A-6-8-360-VX	3AXD50000337378
7.	Module installation	-	-	-

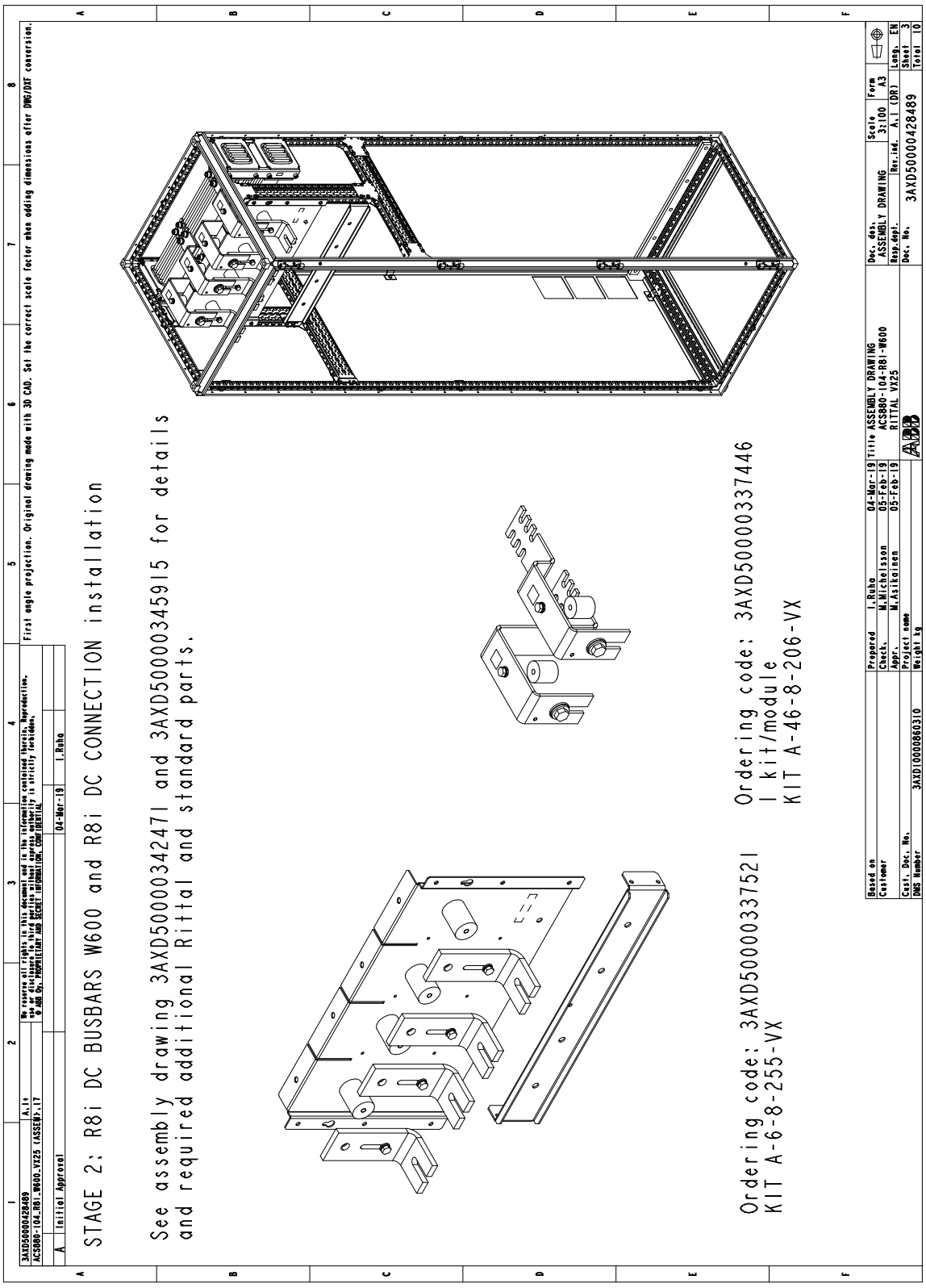
Kits for 2×R8i



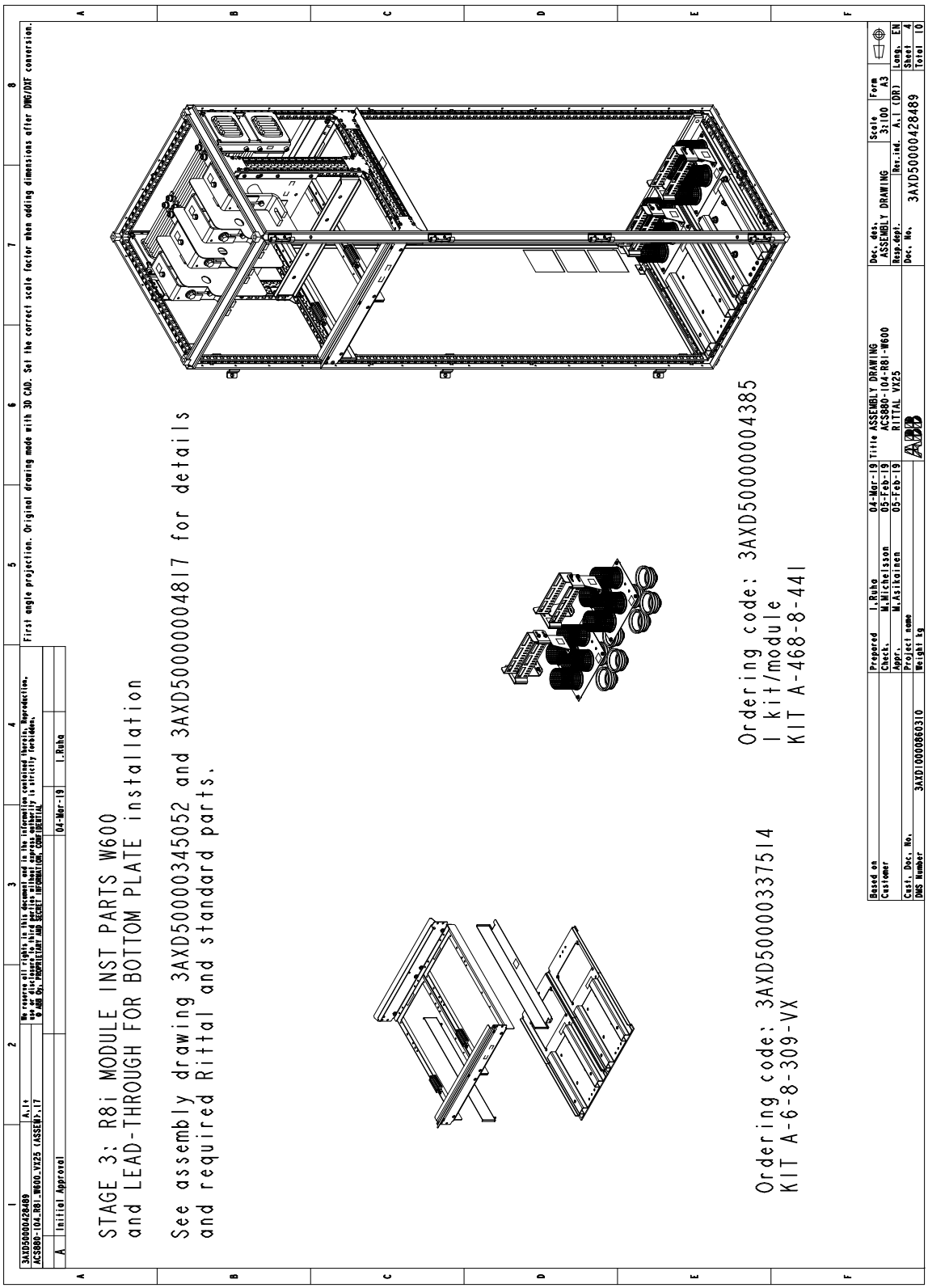
Stage 1: Installation of common parts



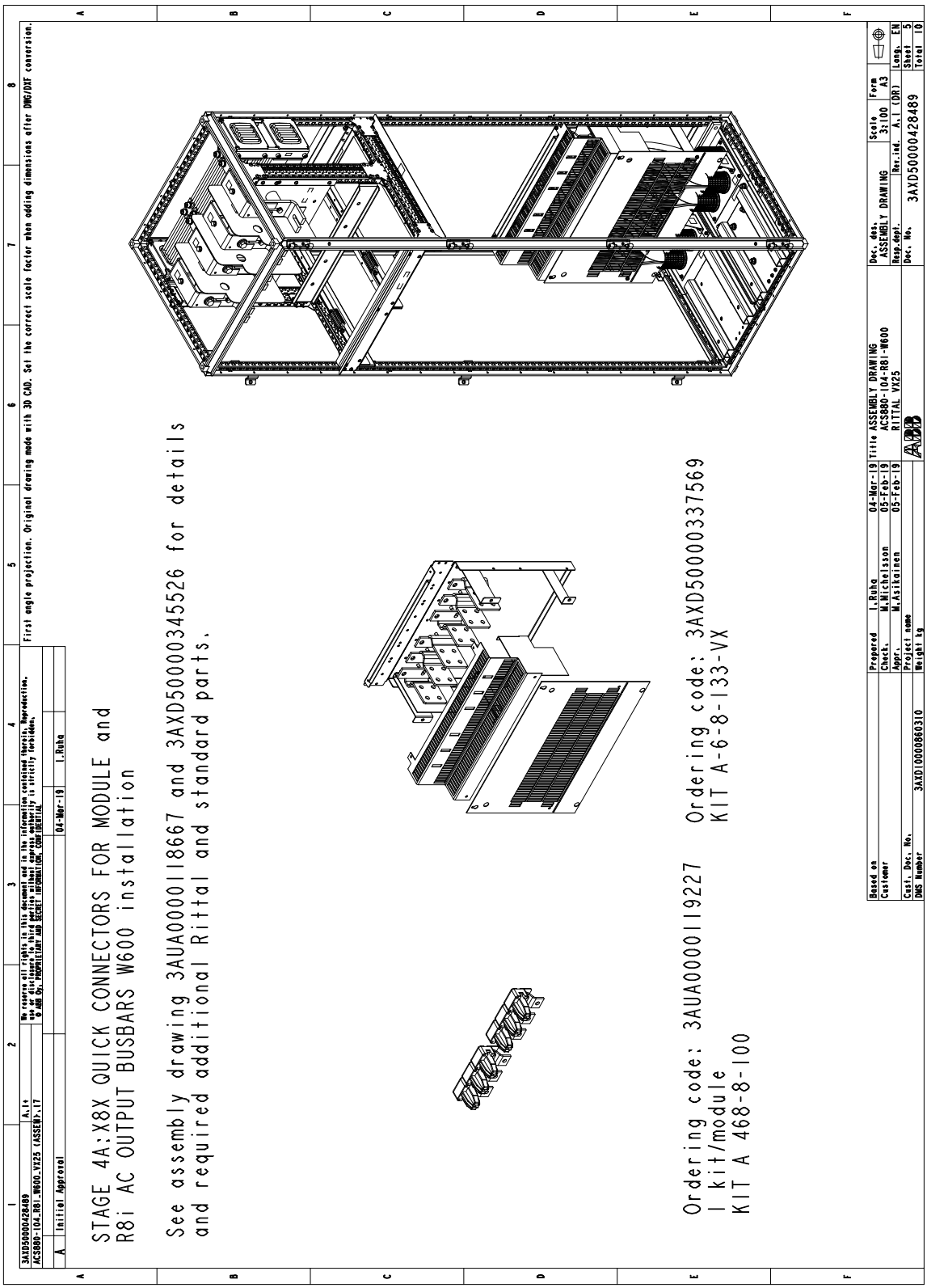
Stage 2: DC busbars and DC connection



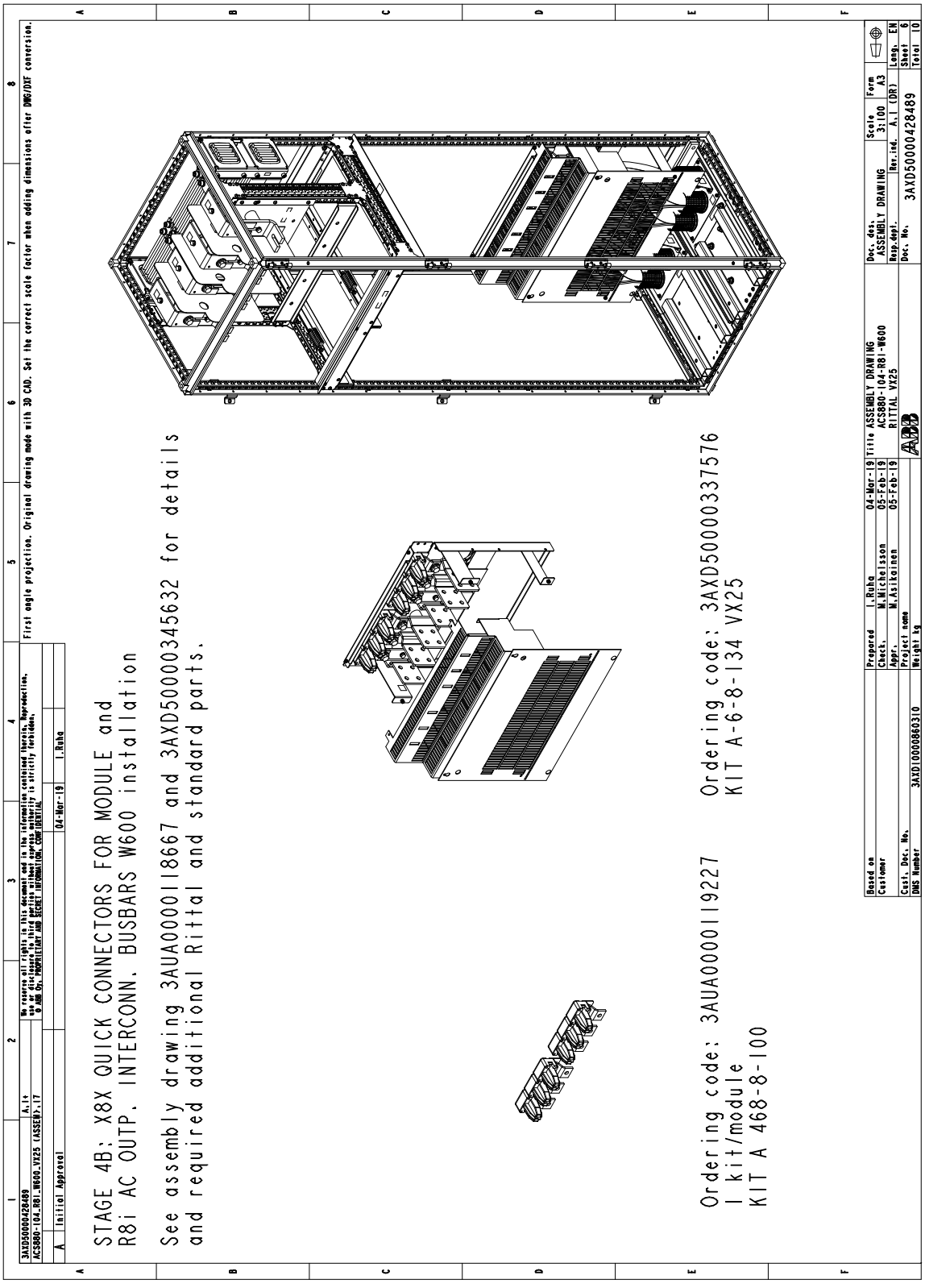
Stage 3: Module installation parts and lead-through for bottom plate



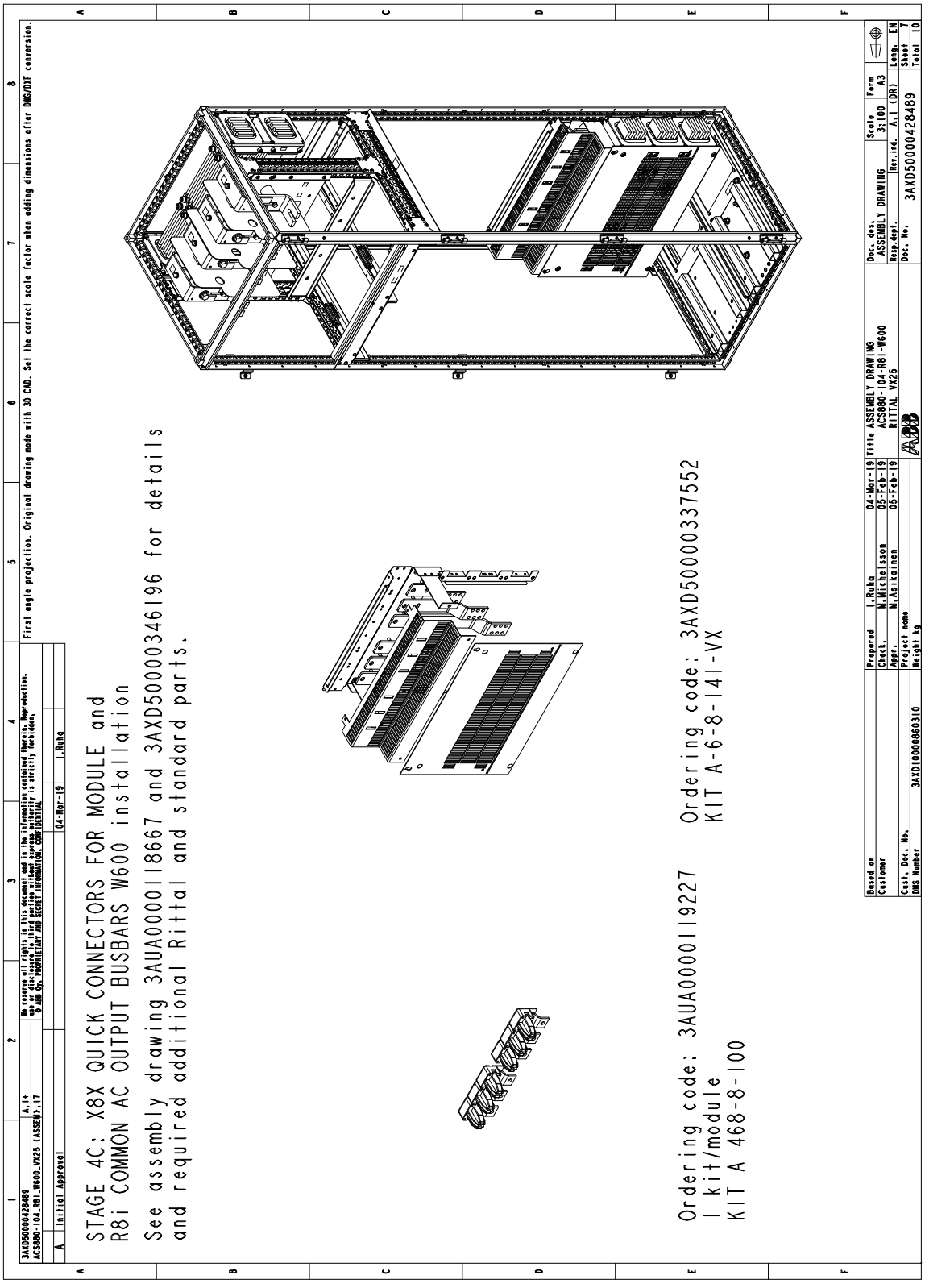
Stage 4A: Quick connectors and AC output busbars installation



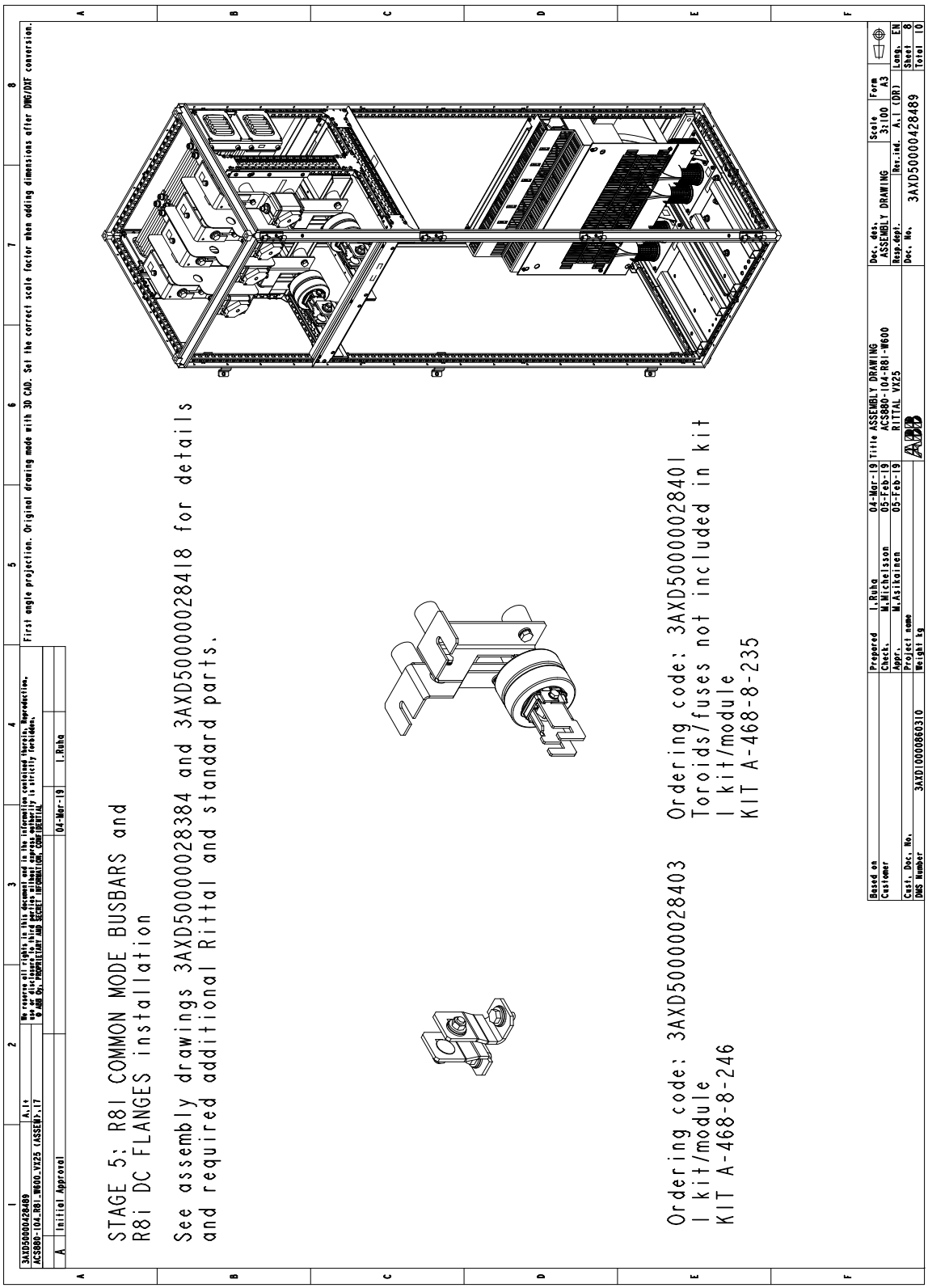
Stage 4B: Quick connectors for module and AC output interconnection busbars installation



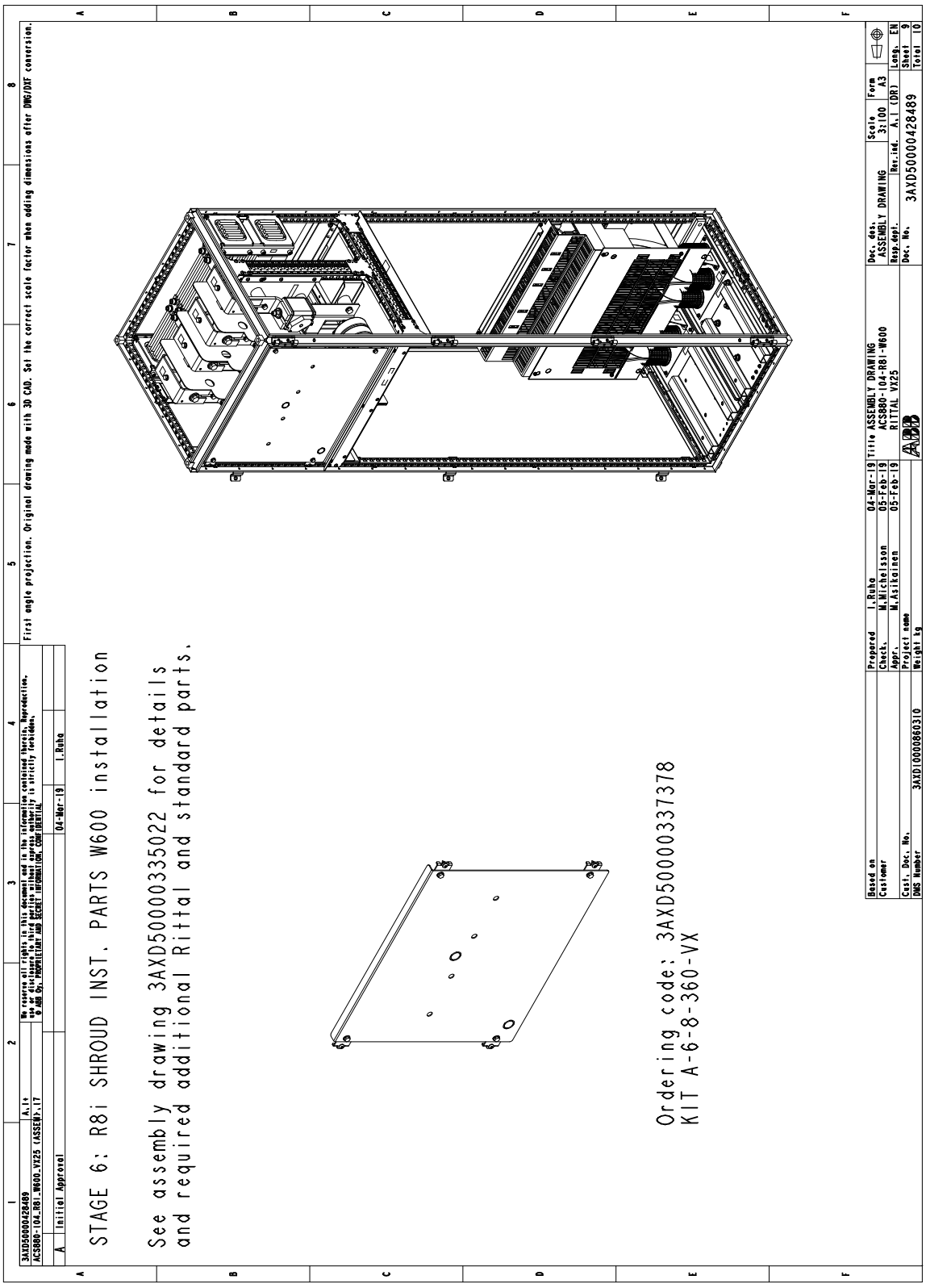
Stage 4C: Quick connectors for module and common AC output busbars installation



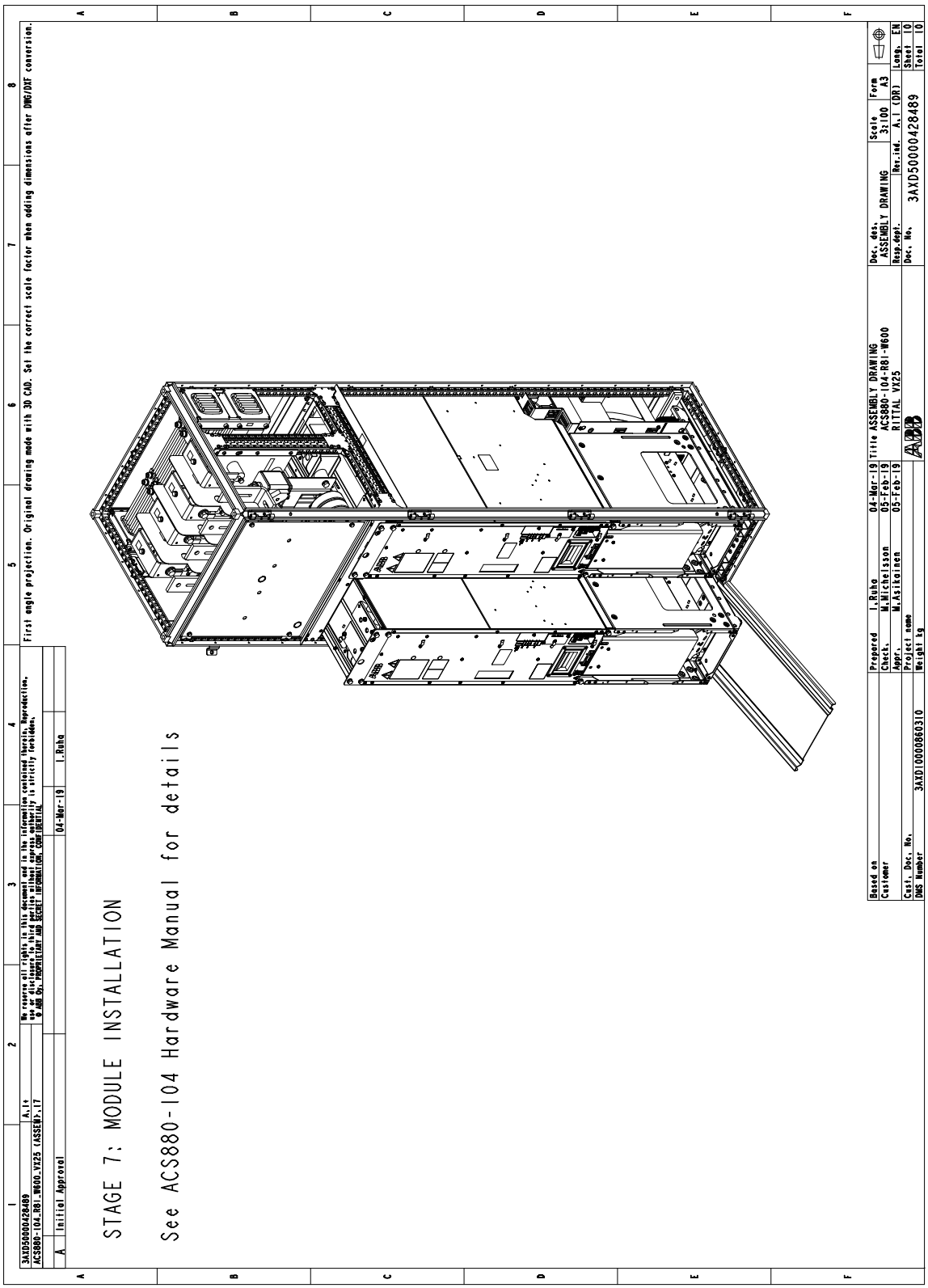
Stage 5: Common mode busbars and DC flanges installation



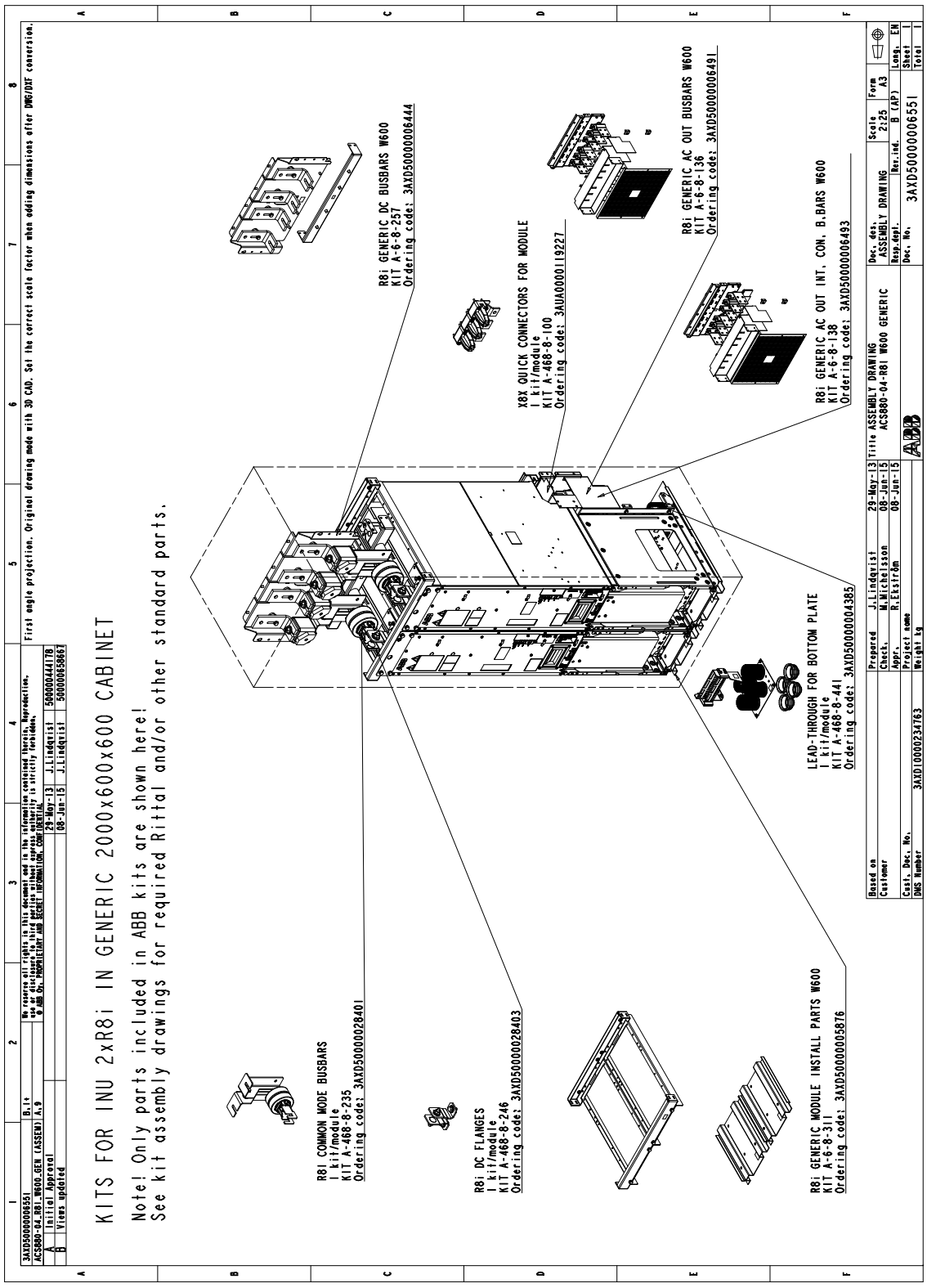
Stage 6: Shroud installation parts



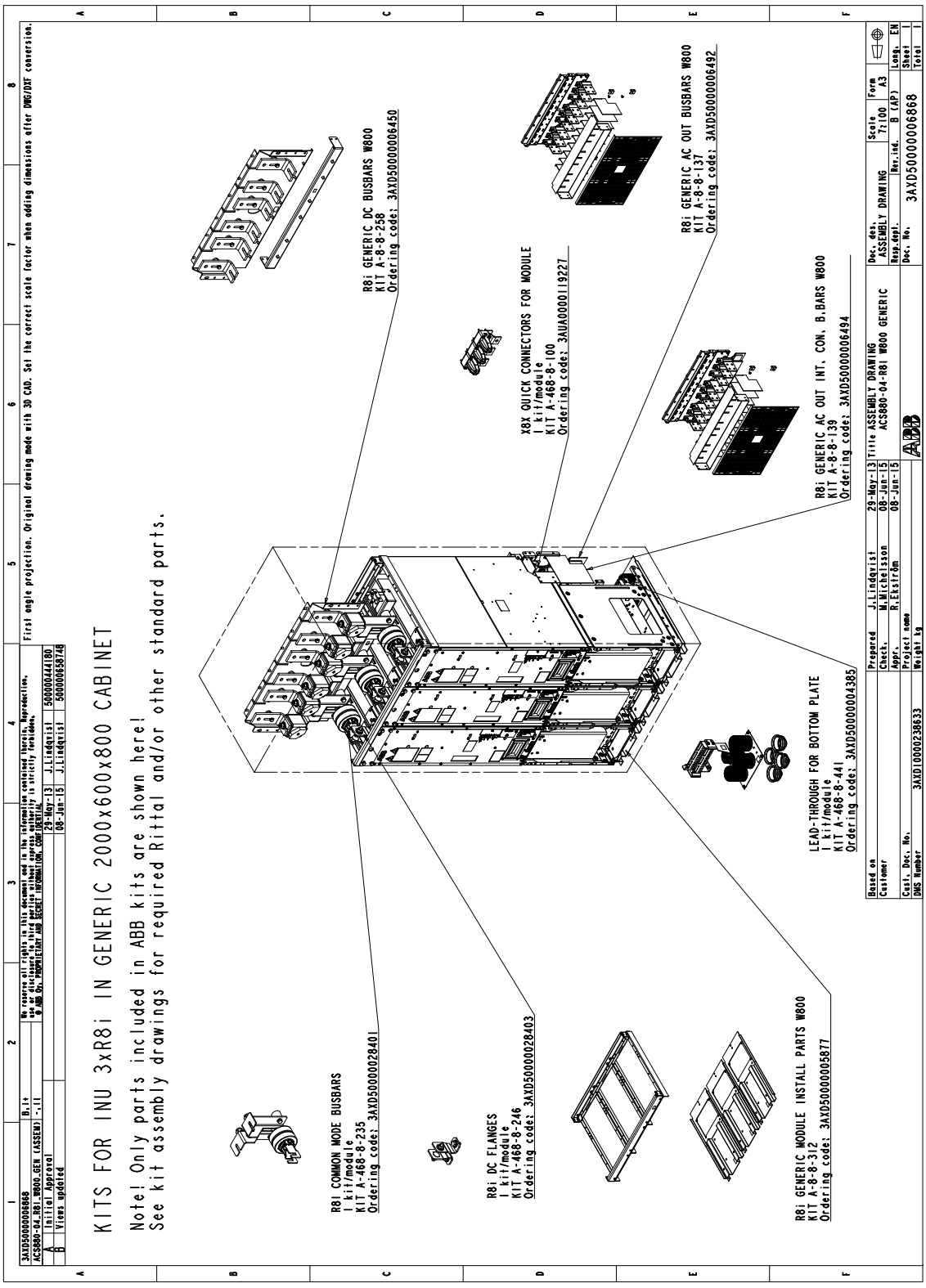
Stage 7: Module installation



2×R8i modules in generic enclosure (6- and 12-pulse)



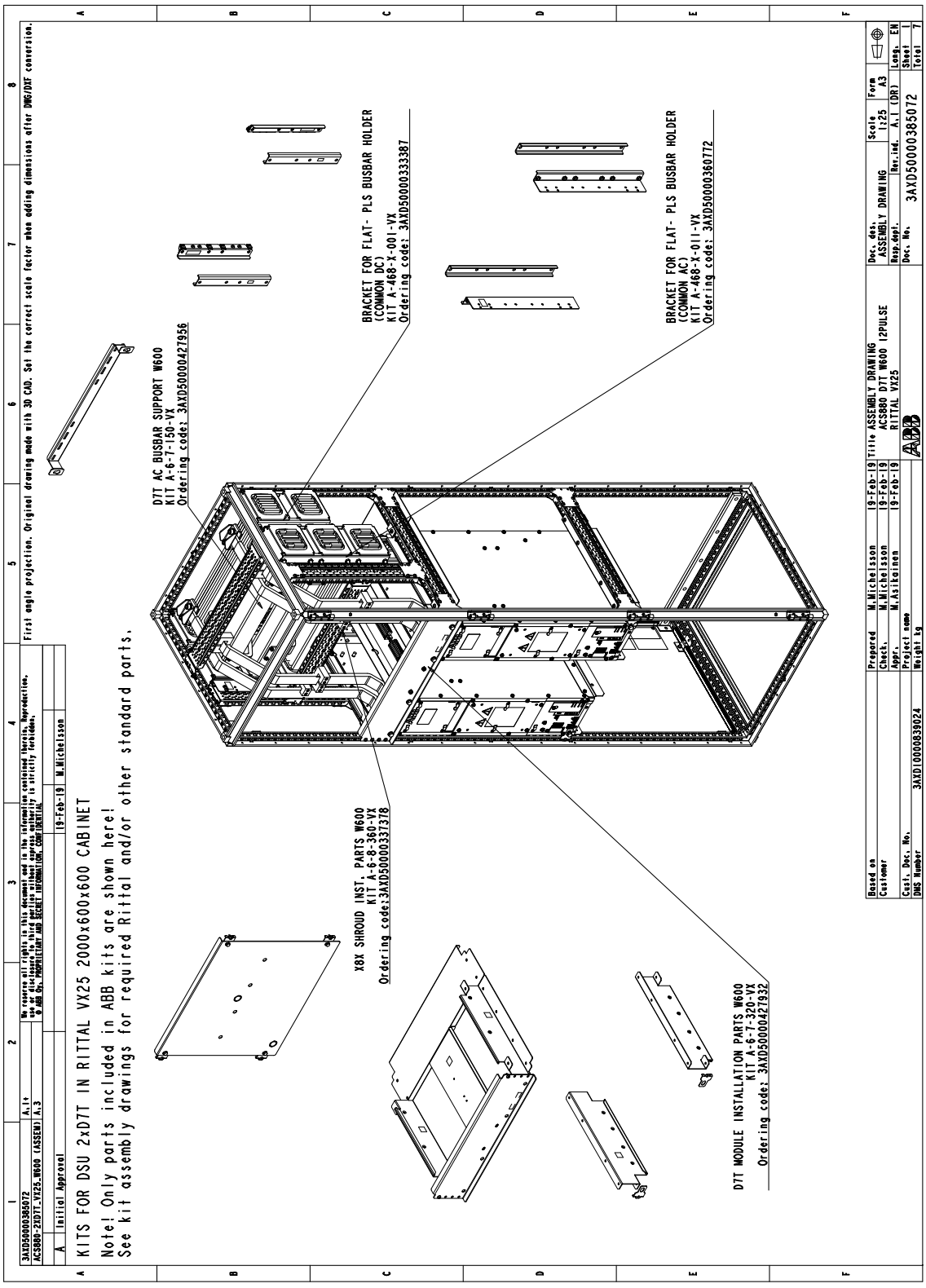
3×R8i modules in generic enclosure (6- and 12-pulse)



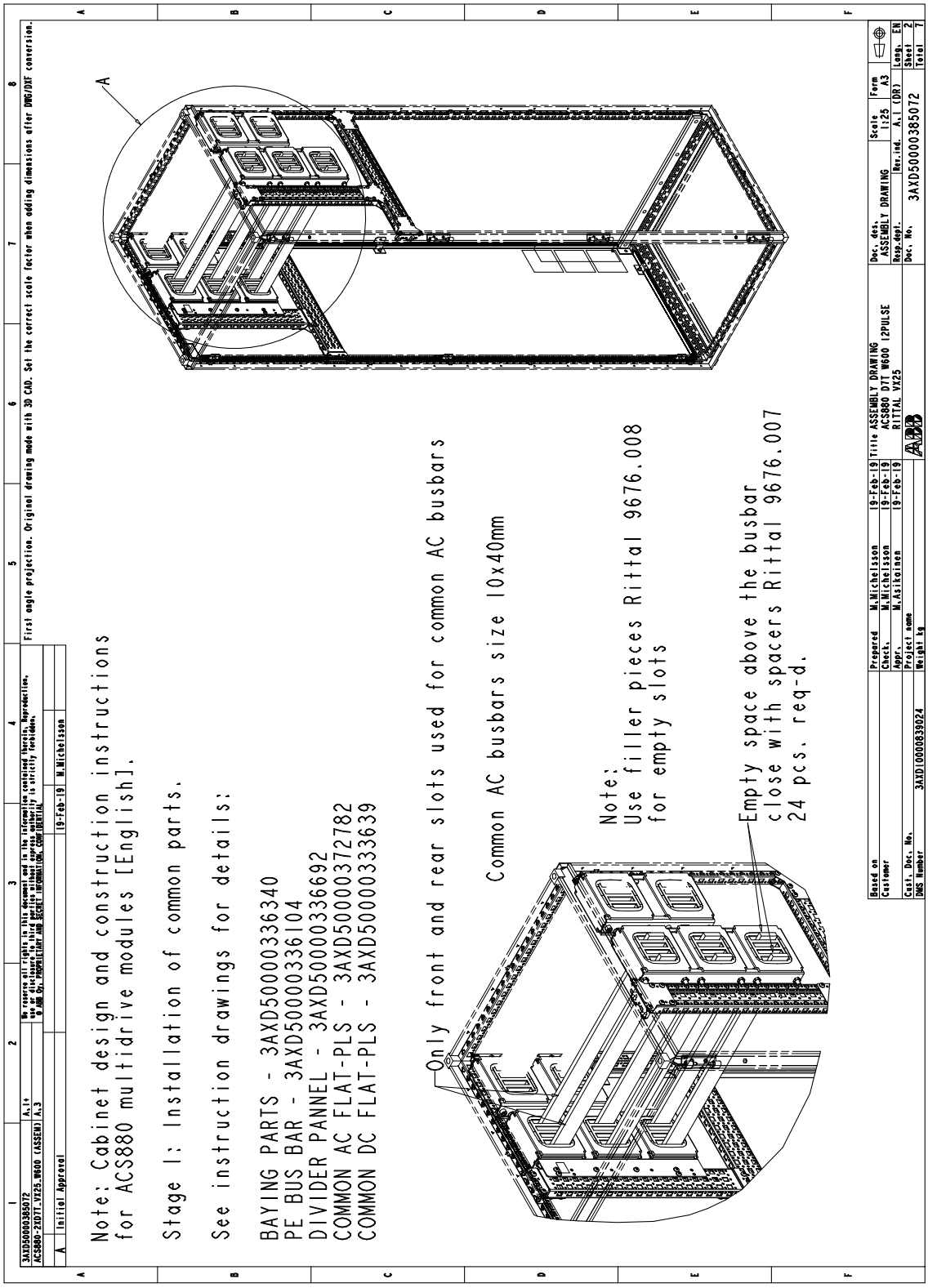
2×D7T modules in Rittal VX25 enclosure (12-pulse)

#	Installation stage	Instruction code	Kit code	Kit ordering code
1.	Installation of common parts: • Baying parts • PE busbar [PE] • Divider panel • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common AC) • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common DC)	 • 3AXD50000336340 • 3AXD50000336104 • 3AXD50000336692 • 3AXD50000372782 • 3AXD50000333639	 A-468-X-011-VX A-468-X-001-VX	
2.	Module installation parts	3AXD50000426508	A-6-7-320-VX	3AXD50000427932
3.	Module installation	-	-	-
4.	AC busbars to the module	3AXD50000431977	A-6-7-150-VX	3AXD50000427956
5.	DC busbars	3AXD50000432707	-	-
6.	Shroud installation	3AXD50000335022	A-6-8-360-VX	3AXD50000337378

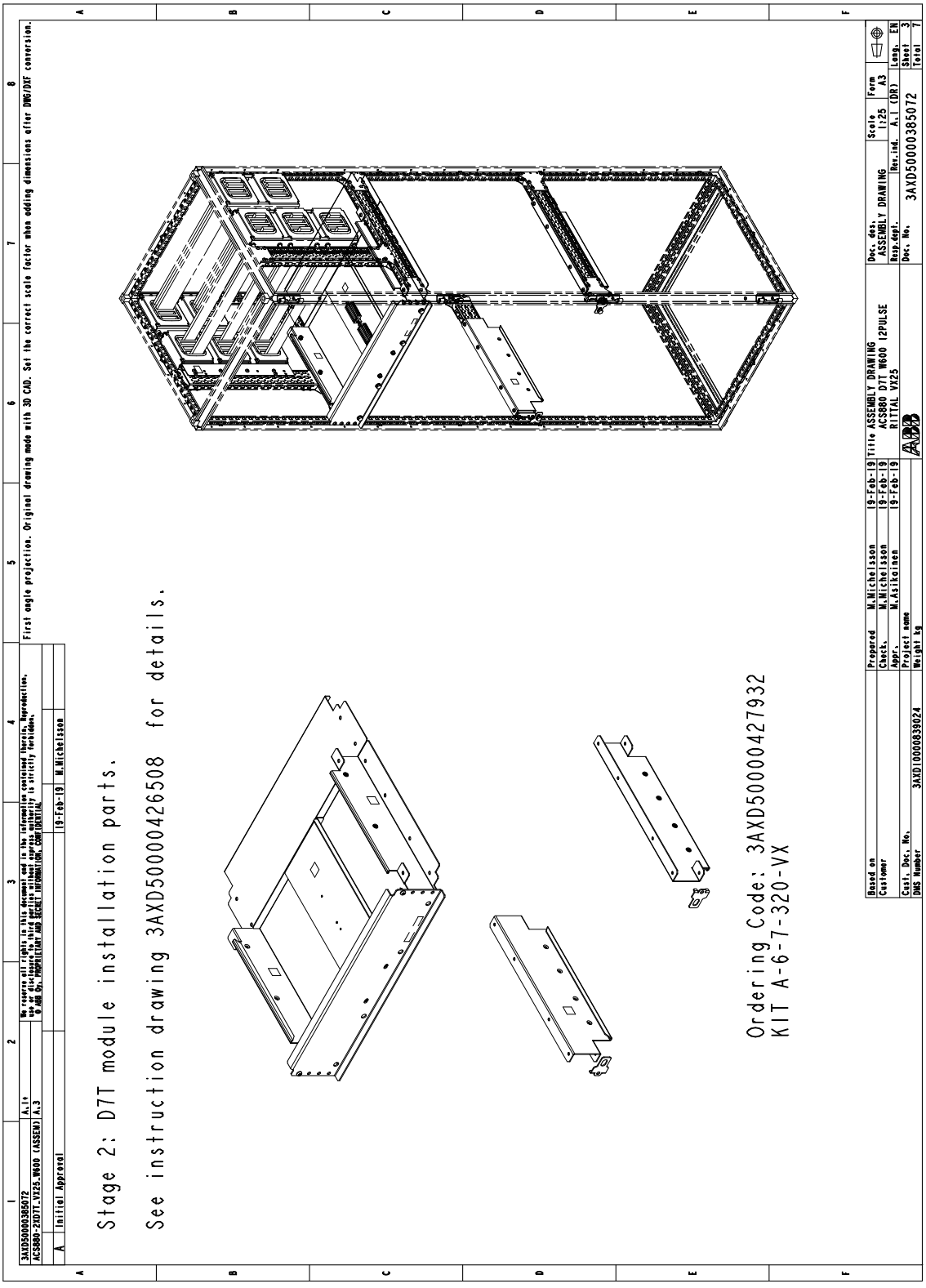
Kits for 2×D7T



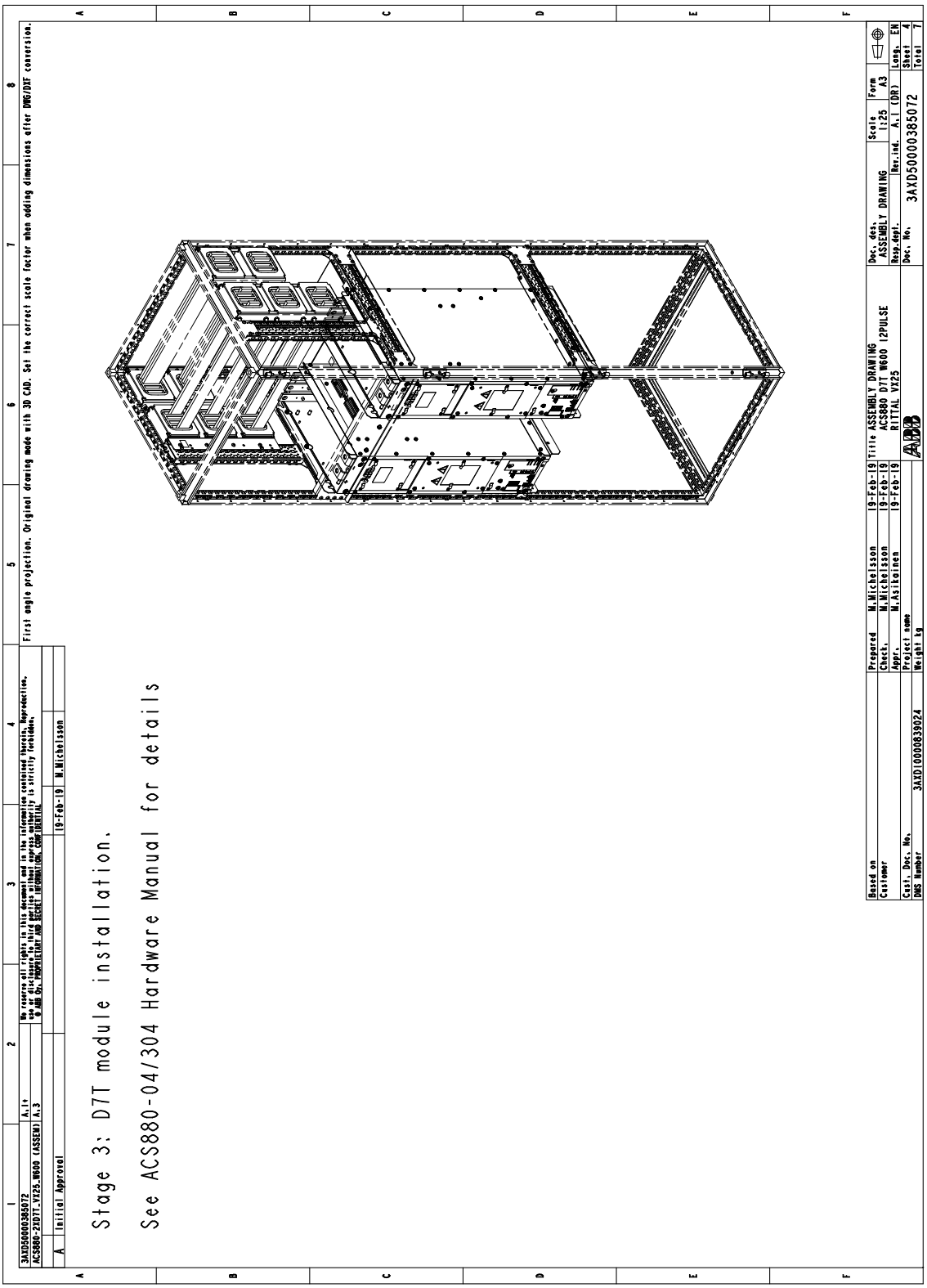
Stage 1: Installation of common parts



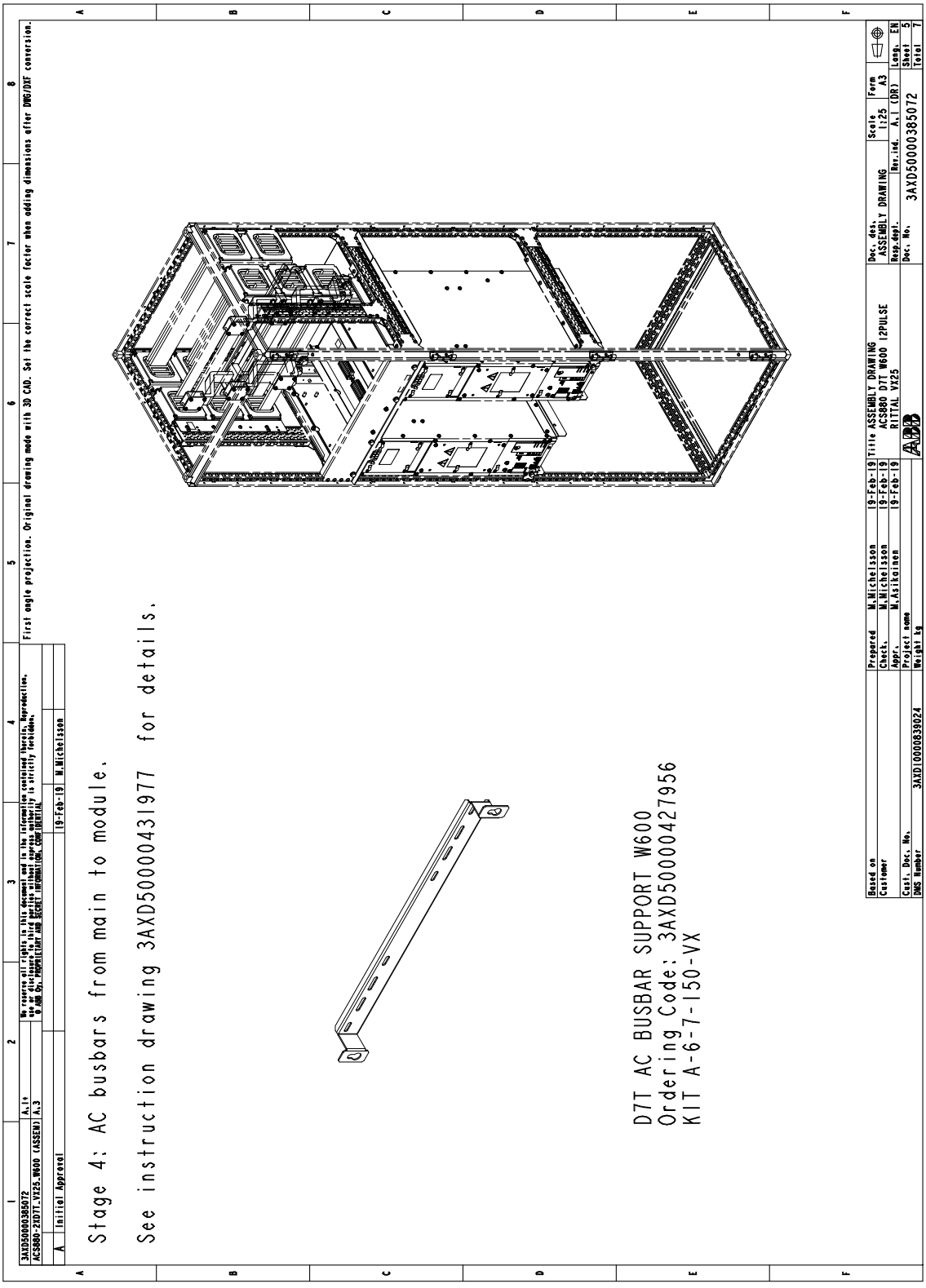
Stage 2: Module installation parts



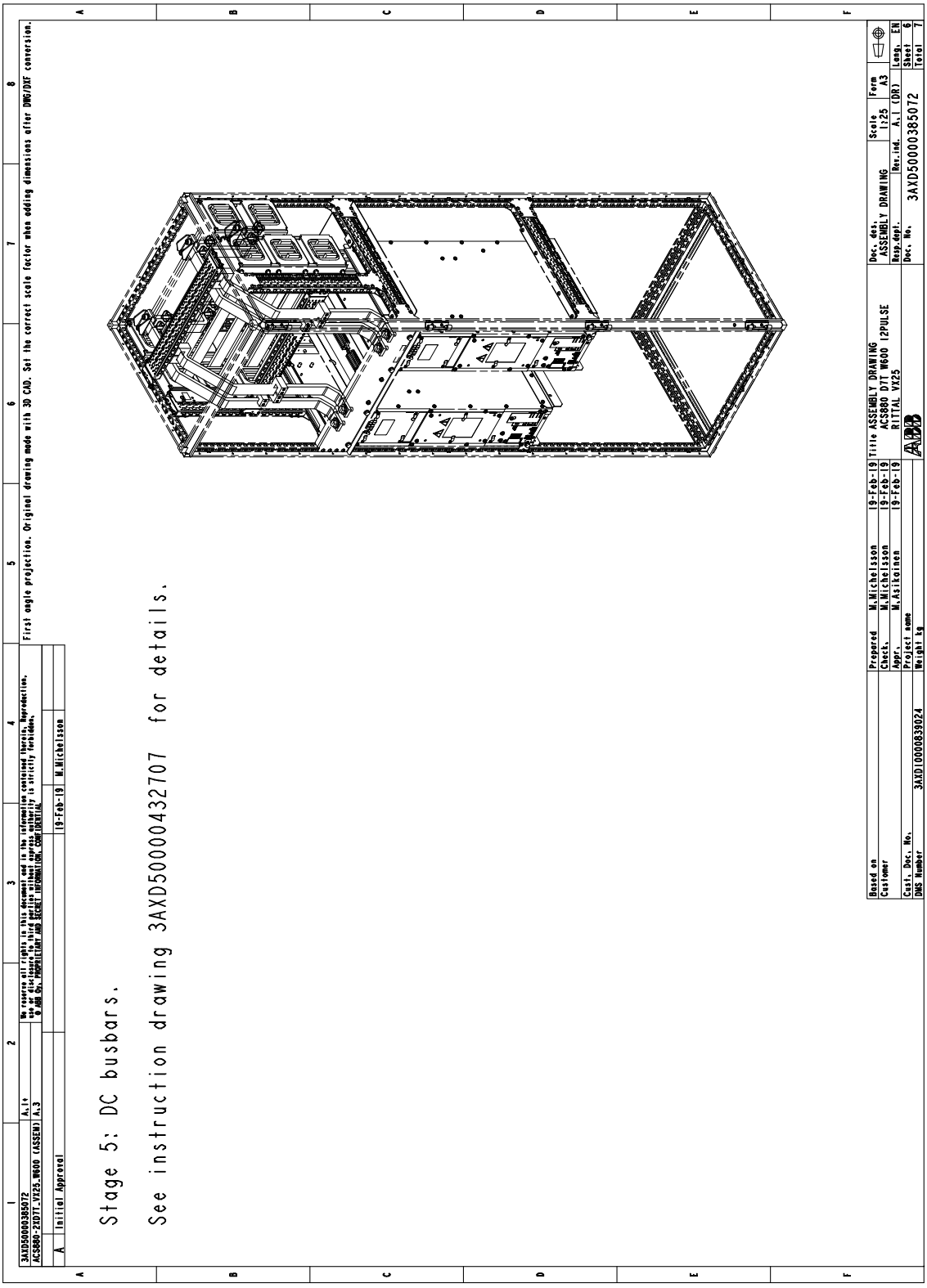
Stage 3: Module installation



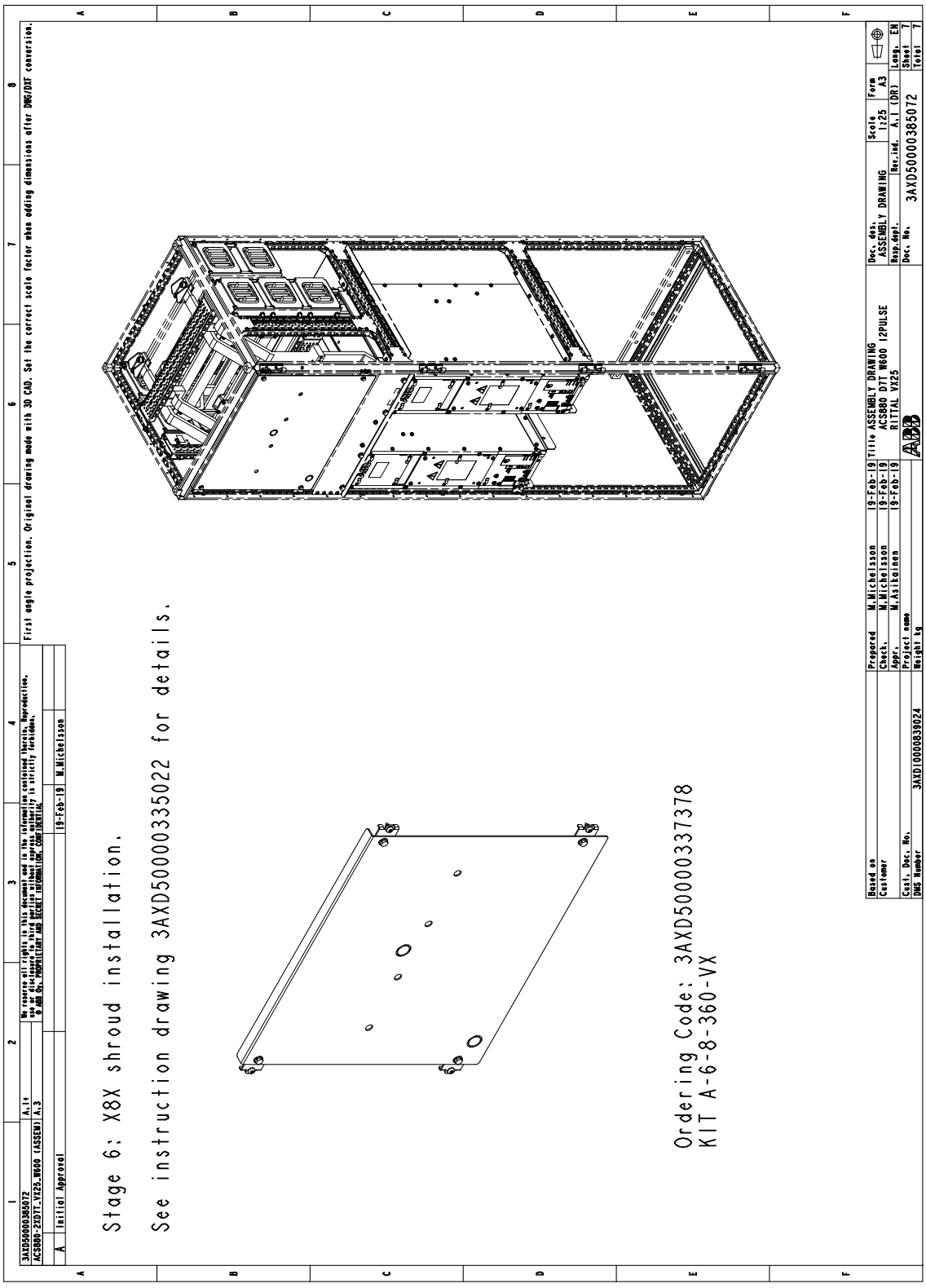
Stage 4: AC busbars to the module



Stage 5: DC busbars



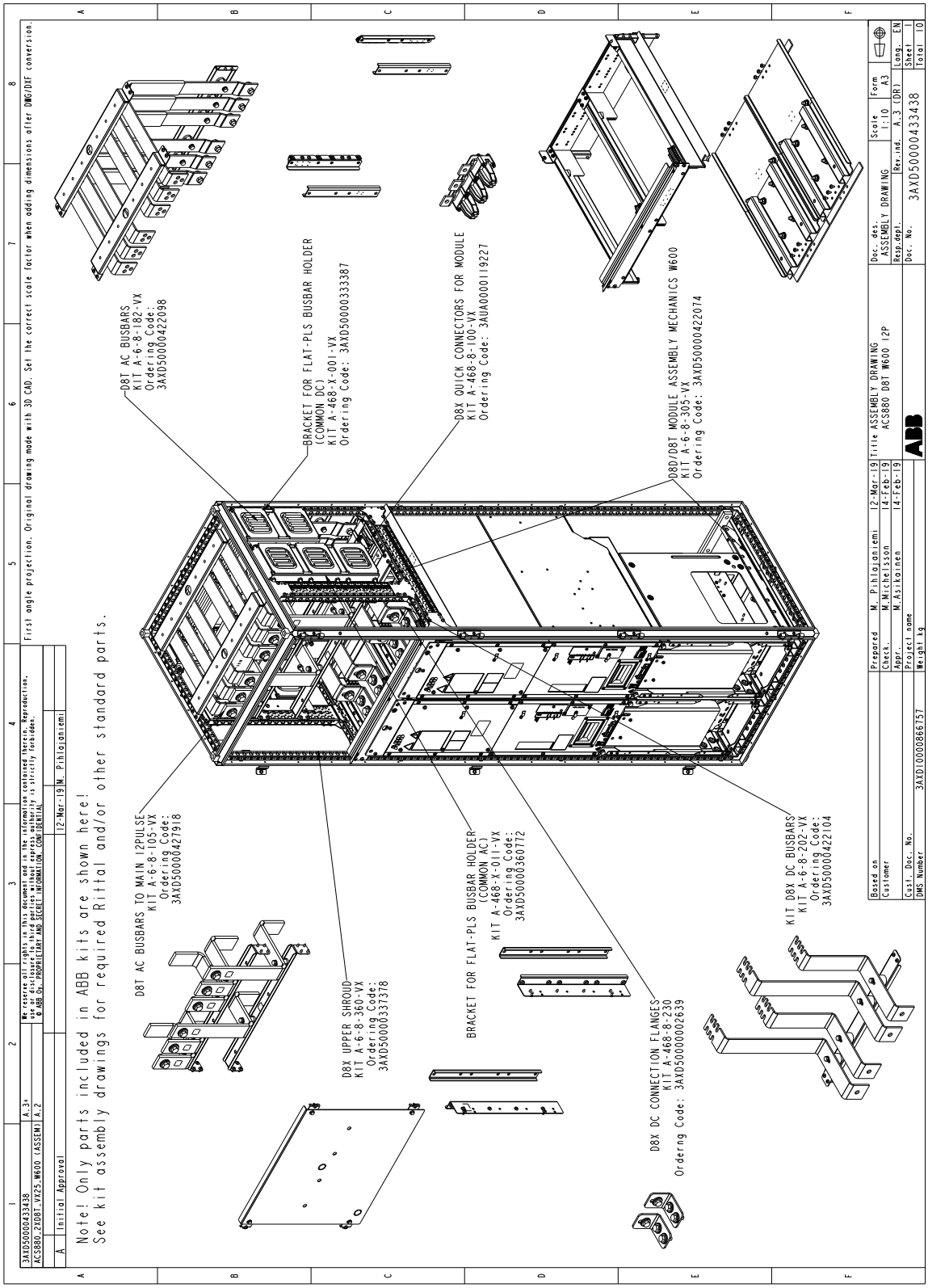
Stage 6: Shroud installation



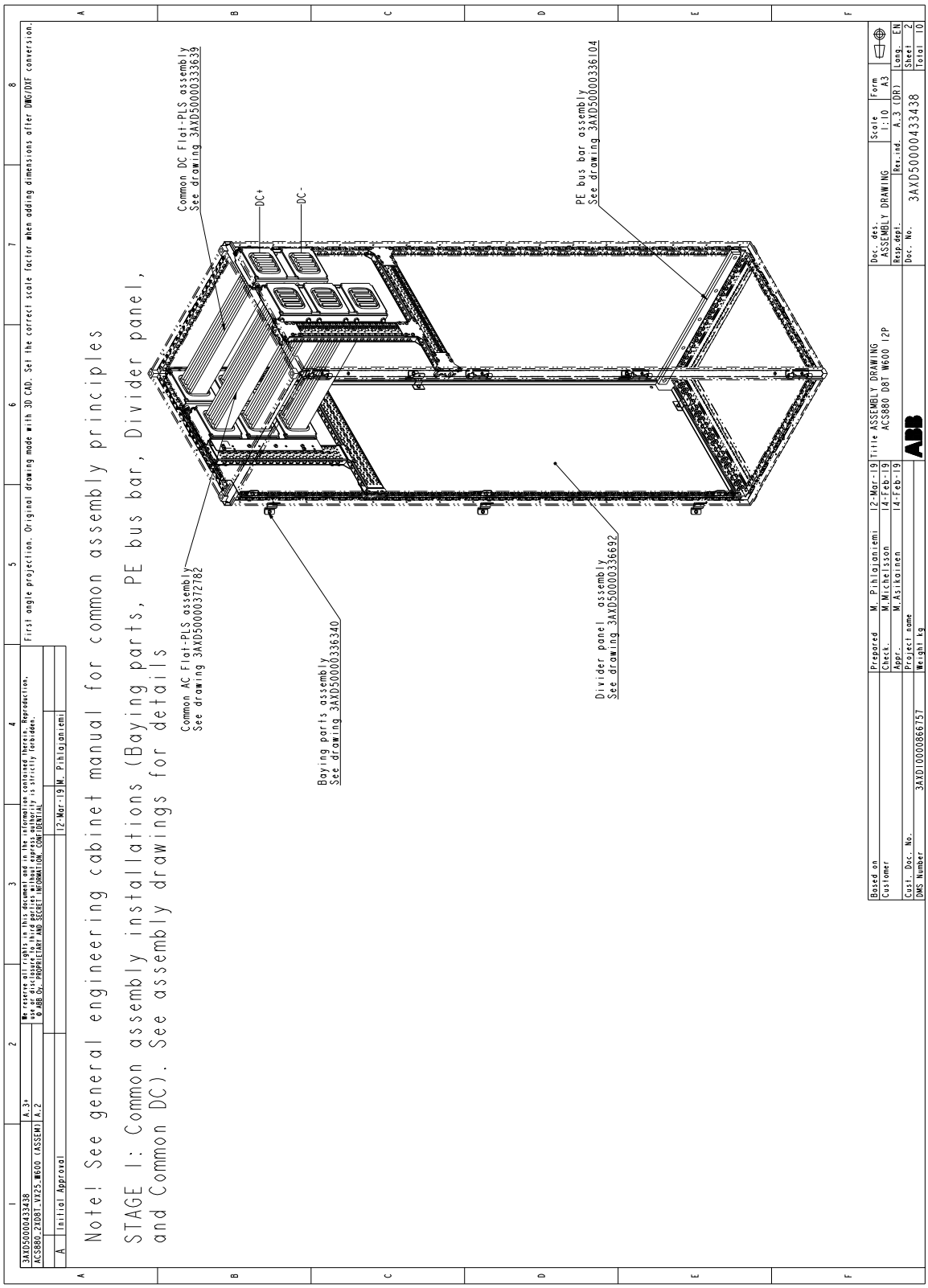
2×D8T modules in Rittal VX25 enclosure (12-pulse)

#	Installation stage	Instruction code	Kit code	Kit ordering code
1.	Installation of common parts: • Baying parts • PE busbar [PE] • Divider panel • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common AC) • Bracket for Flat-PLS busbar holder (common DC)	 • 3AXD50000336340 • 3AXD50000336104 • 3AXD50000336692 • 3AXD50000372782 • 3AXD50000333639	 A-468-X-011-VX A-468-X-001-VX	
2.	Module installation parts	3AXD50000422401	A-6-8-305-VX	3AXD50000422074
3.	Quick connector installation	3AXD50000001904 3AXD50000001886	A-468-8-100	3AUA0000119227
4.	DC busbars	3AXD50000430550	A-6-8-202-VX	3AXD50000422104
5.	AC busbars to quick connector	3AXD50000430574	A-6-8-182-VX	3AXD50000422098
6.	AC busbars to main AC installation	3AXD50000432417	A-6-8-105-VX	3AXD50000427918
7.	Module installation	3AUA0000118641	-	-
8.	Shroud installation	3AXD50000335022	A-6-8-360-VX	3AXD50000337378

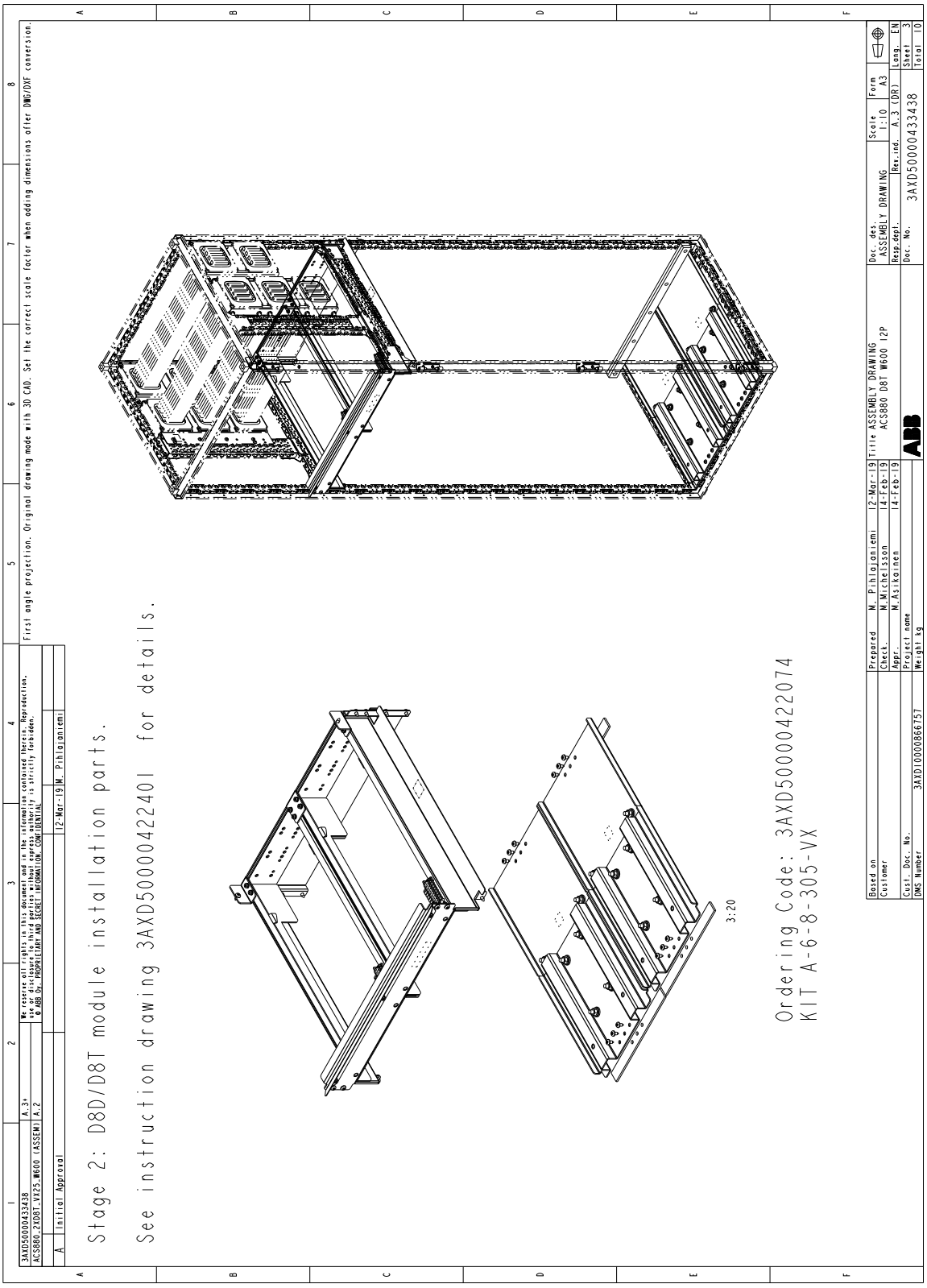
Kits for 2×D8T, 12-pulse



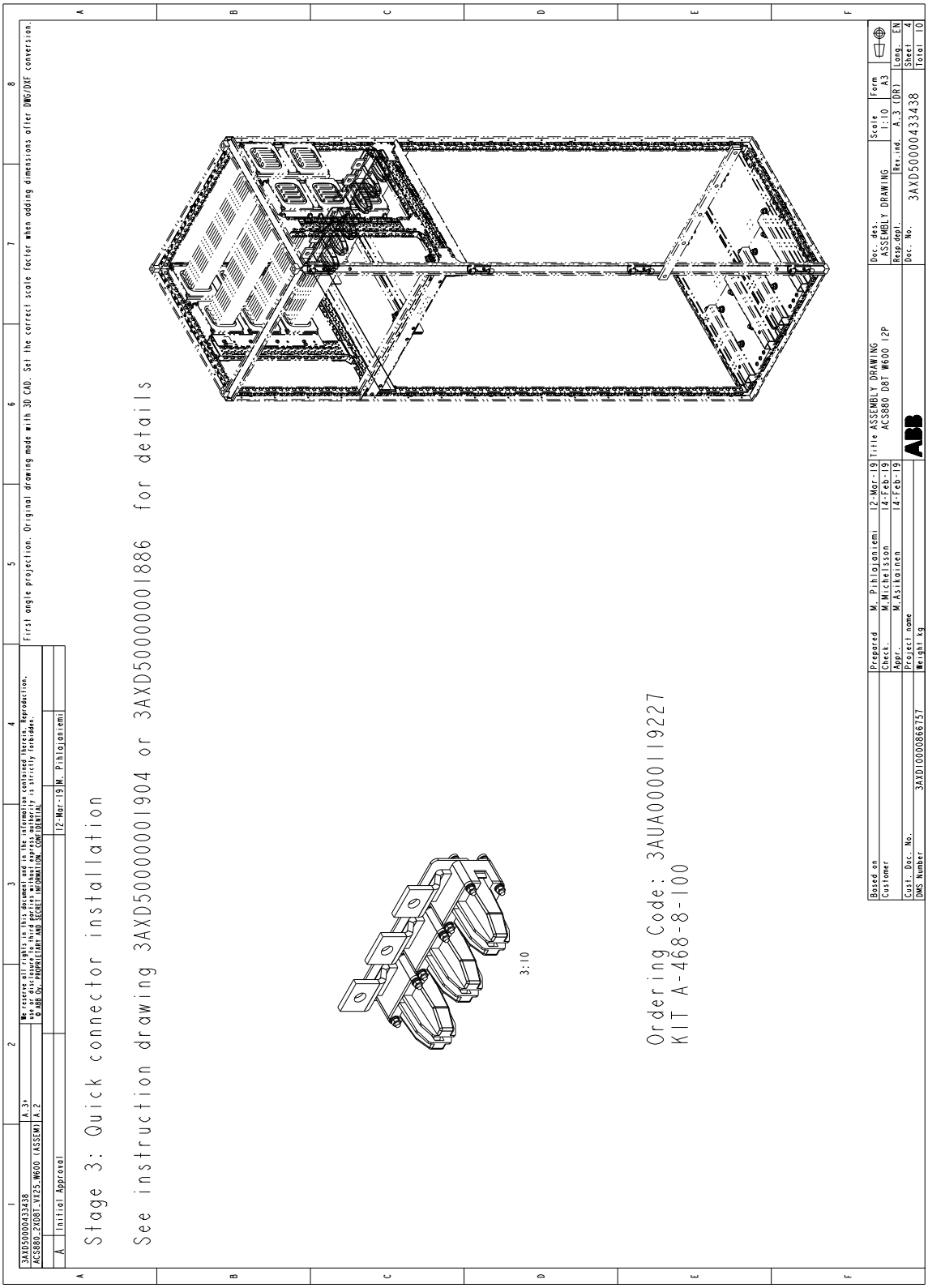
Stage 1: Installation of common parts



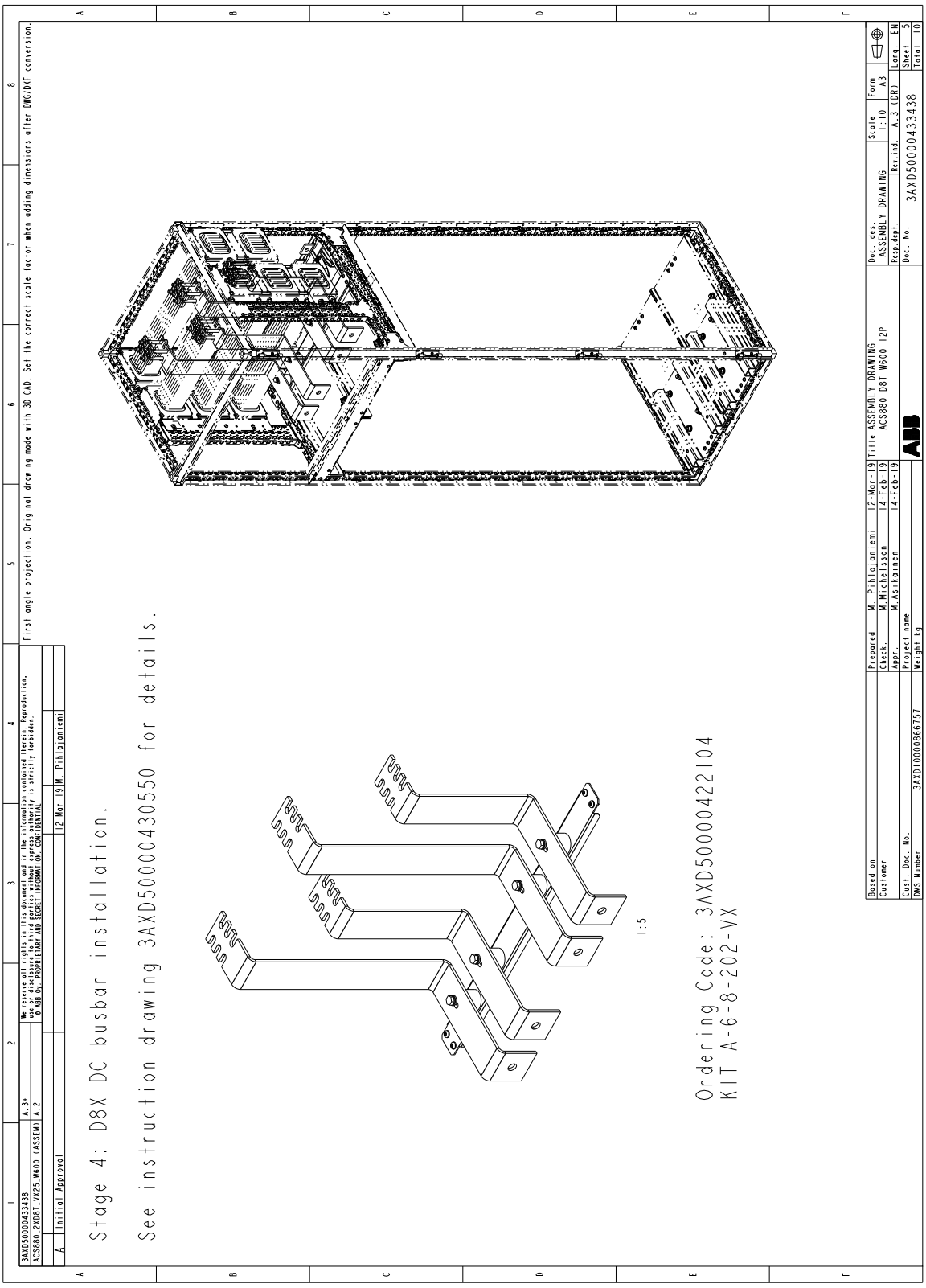
Stage 2: Module installation parts



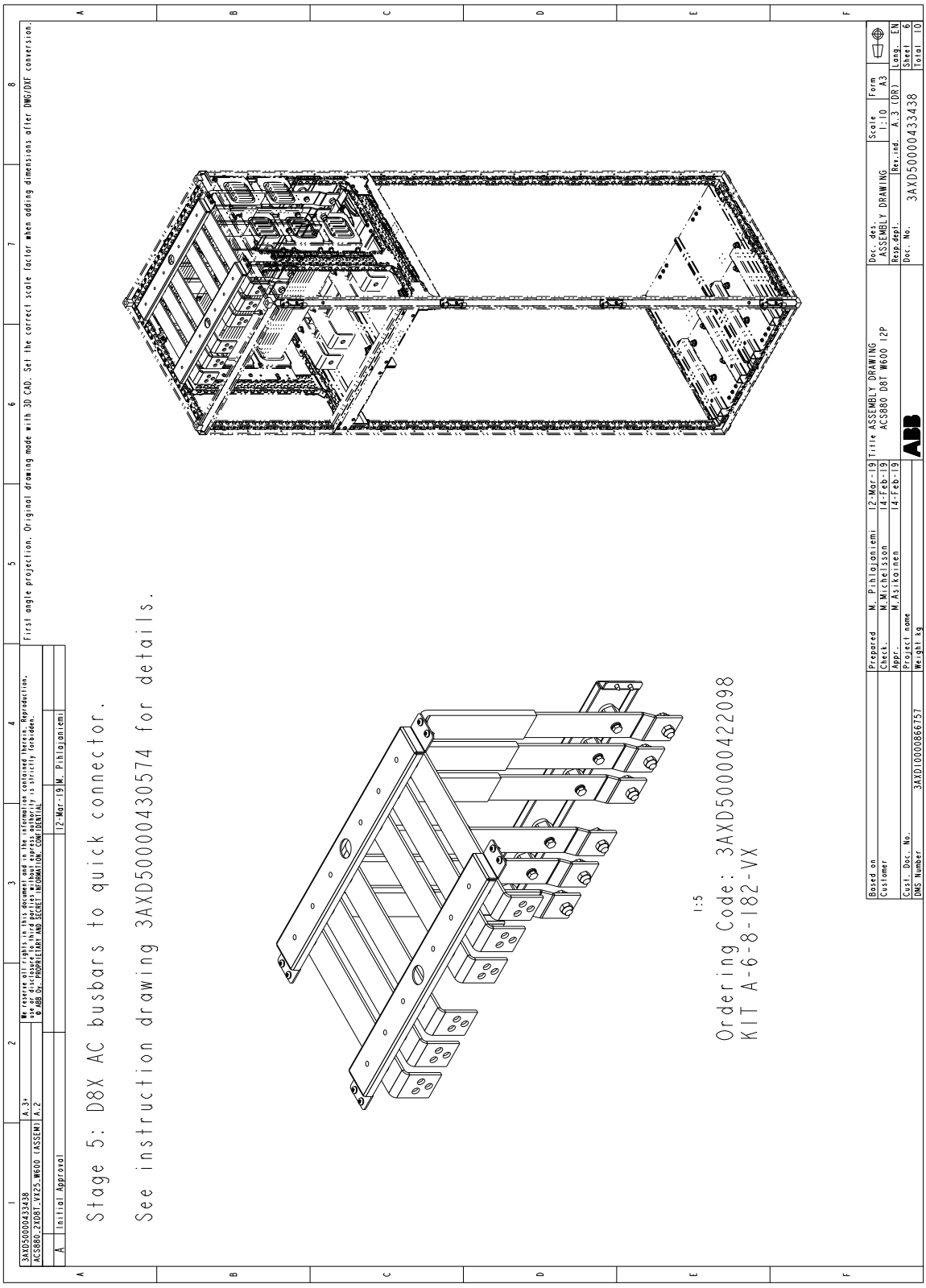
Stage 3: Quick connectors



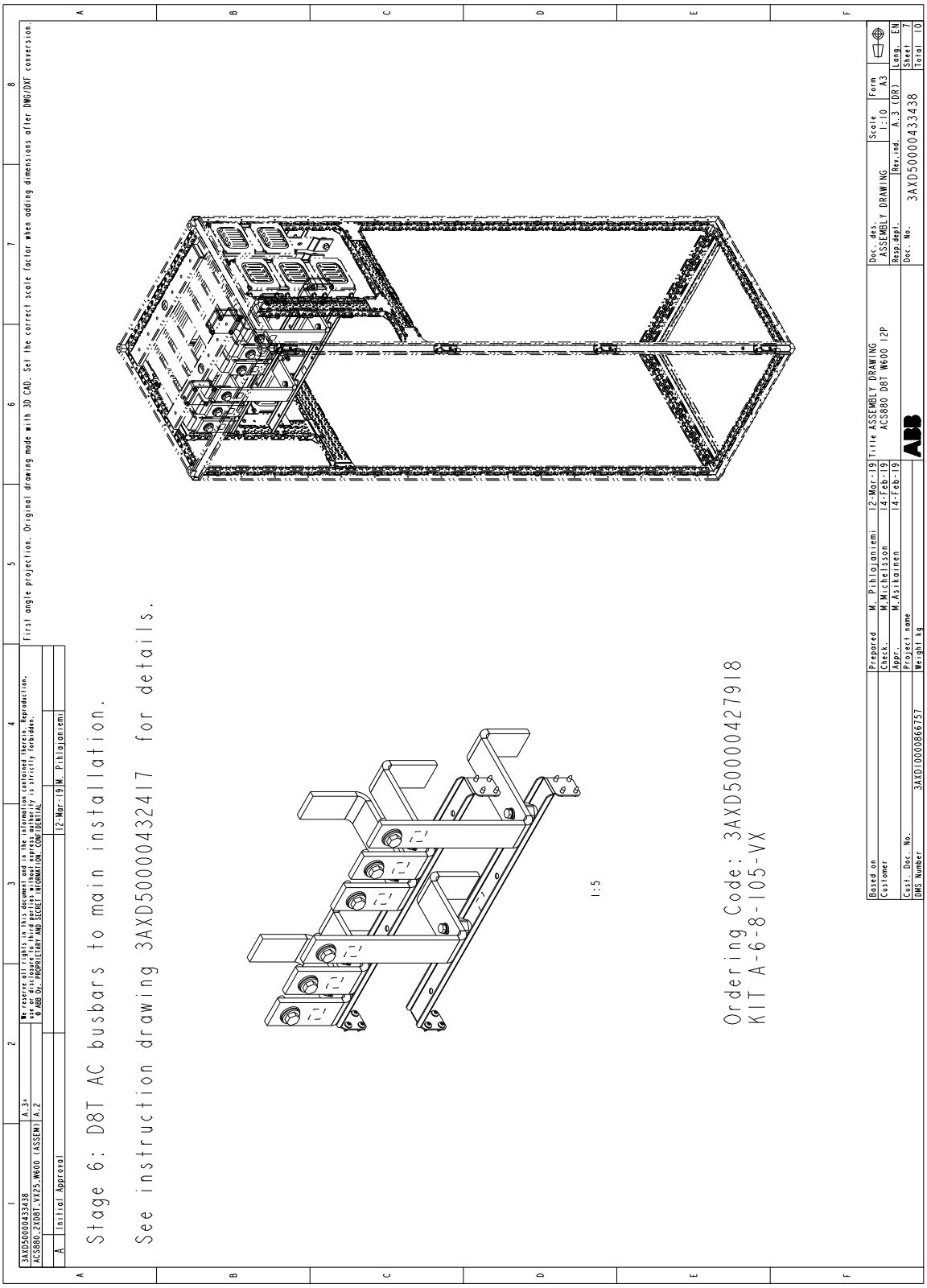
Stage 4: DC busbar installation



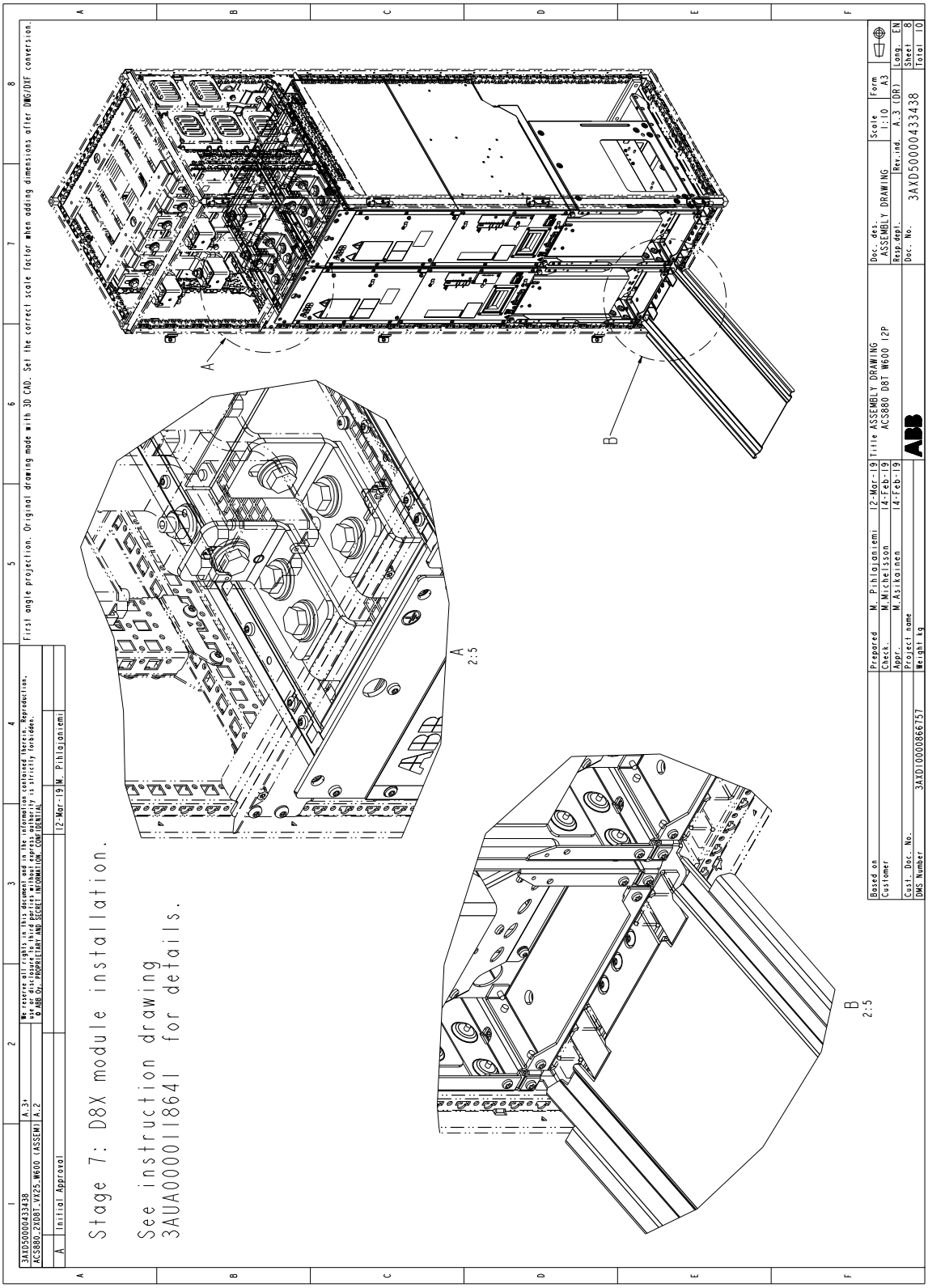
Stage 5: AC busbars to quick connector



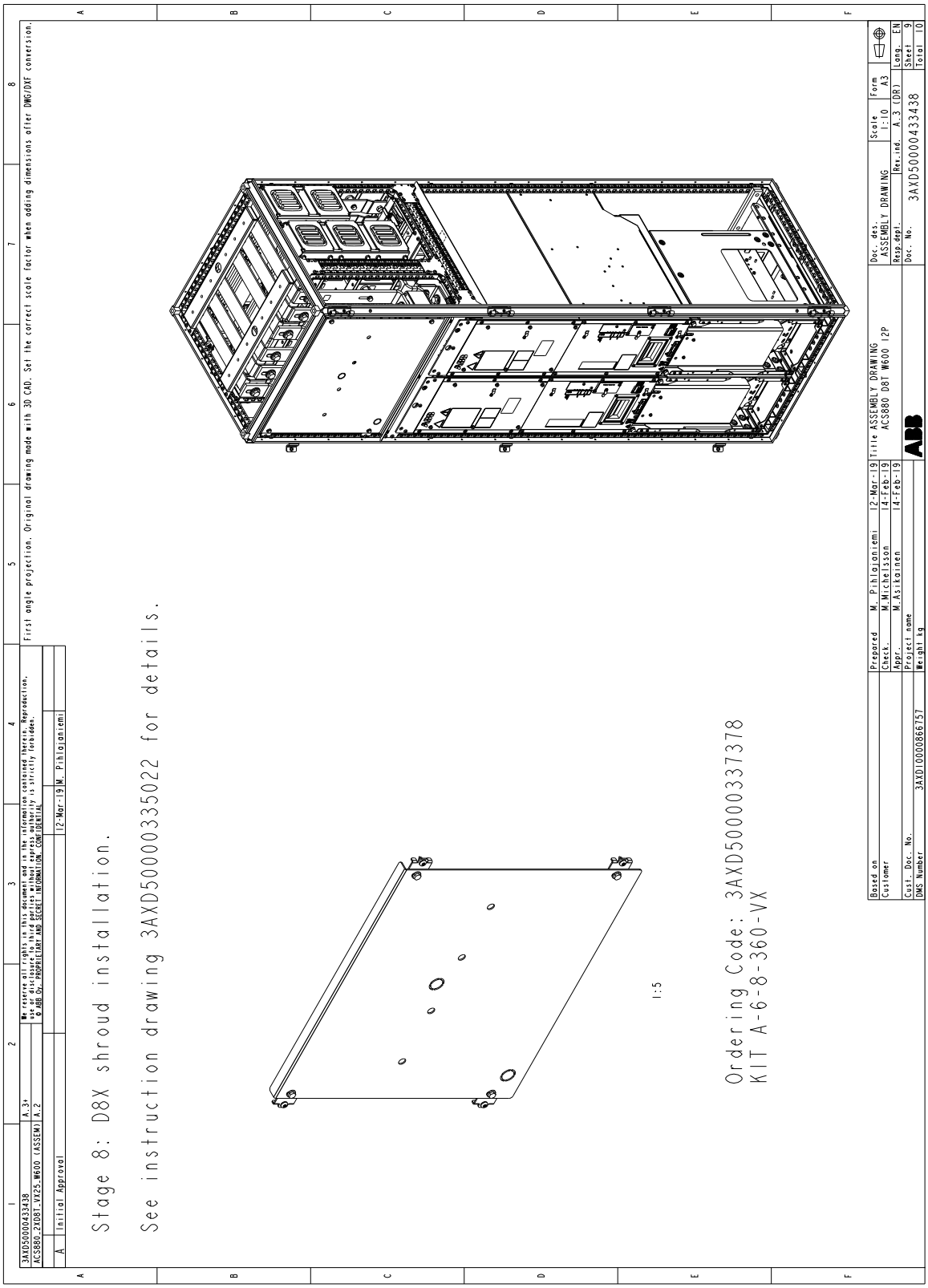
Stage 6: AC busbars to main installation



Stage 7: Module installation



Stage 8: Shroud installation



4×D8T modules in Rittal VX25 enclosure (12-pulse)

4×D8T cubicles (12-pulse) consist of two 2×D8T cubicles (6-pulse). See section *2×D8T modules in Rittal VX25 enclosure (6-pulse)* on page *73*.

4×D8T modules in generic enclosure (12-pulse)

4×D8T cubicles (12-pulse) consist of two 2×D8T cubicles (6-pulse). See section *2×D8T modules in generic enclosure (6- and 12-pulse)* on page *83*.

5

Electrical installation

Contents of this chapter

This chapter describes the electrical installation of ACS880-04 single drive module packages.

The wiring diagrams in this chapter are simplified presentations. See chapter *Example circuit diagrams* for details.

Note: The instructions do not cover all possible cabinet constructions.

For more information on cable selection, protections, etc, see *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

Safety and liability

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described in this chapter. Read the complete safety instructions before you install, commission, use or service the drive system. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]).

The installation must always be designed and made according to applicable local laws and regulations. ABB does not assume any liability whatsoever for any installation which breaches the local laws and/or other regulations. Furthermore, if the recommendations given by ABB are not followed, the drive may experience problems that the warranty does not cover.

Electrical safety precautions

This information is for all personnel who do work on ACS880-04.

WARNING! Obey these instructions. If you ignore them, injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur. If you are not a qualified electrician, do not do installation or maintenance work. Go through these steps before you begin any installation or maintenance work.

1. Keep the covers/doors closed during the operation and when voltage is connected.
2. Clearly identify the work location.
3. Disconnect all possible voltage sources.
   - Open the main switch-disconnector [Q1], or rack out the main circuit breaker [Q1] (whichever is present).
   - Open the disconnector of the supply transformer as the main disconnecting device of the drive does not remove the voltage from the input busbars of the drive or from the voltmeter, if present.
   - Make sure that reconnection is not possible. Lock the disconnectors to open position and attach a warning notice to them.
   - Disconnect any external power sources from the control circuits before you do work on the control cables.
   - After you disconnect the drive, always wait for 5 minutes to let the intermediate circuit capacitors discharge before you continue.
4. Protect any other energized parts in the work location against contact.
5. Take special precautions when close to bare conductors.
6. Measure that the installation is de-energized.
   - Use a multimeter with an impedance of at least 1 Mohm.
   - Make sure that the voltage between the drive input power terminals and the grounding (PE) busbar is close to 0 V.
7. Install temporary grounding as required by the local regulations. Close the grounding switch [Q9], if present.
8. Ask for a permit to work from the person in control of the electrical installation work.

General notes

Static electricity

WARNING! Circuit boards contain components sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Wear a grounding wrist band when handling the boards. Do not touch the boards unnecessarily.

Optical components

Handle fiber optic cables with care. When unplugging optic cables, always grab the connector, not the cable itself. Do not touch the ends of the fibers with bare hands as the fiber is extremely sensitive to dirt.

Checking the insulation of the assembly

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). If you ignore them, physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur.

ACS880-04

Do not make any voltage tolerance or insulation resistance tests on ACS880-04. Every supply and inverter module has been insulation tested between the main circuit and the chassis at the factory. Also, there may be voltage-limiting circuits inside the modules which cut down the testing voltage automatically.

Power cables

Check the insulation of the supply (input) and motor (output) cable according to local regulations before connecting it to the drive.

Checking the compatibility with IT (ungrounded) systems

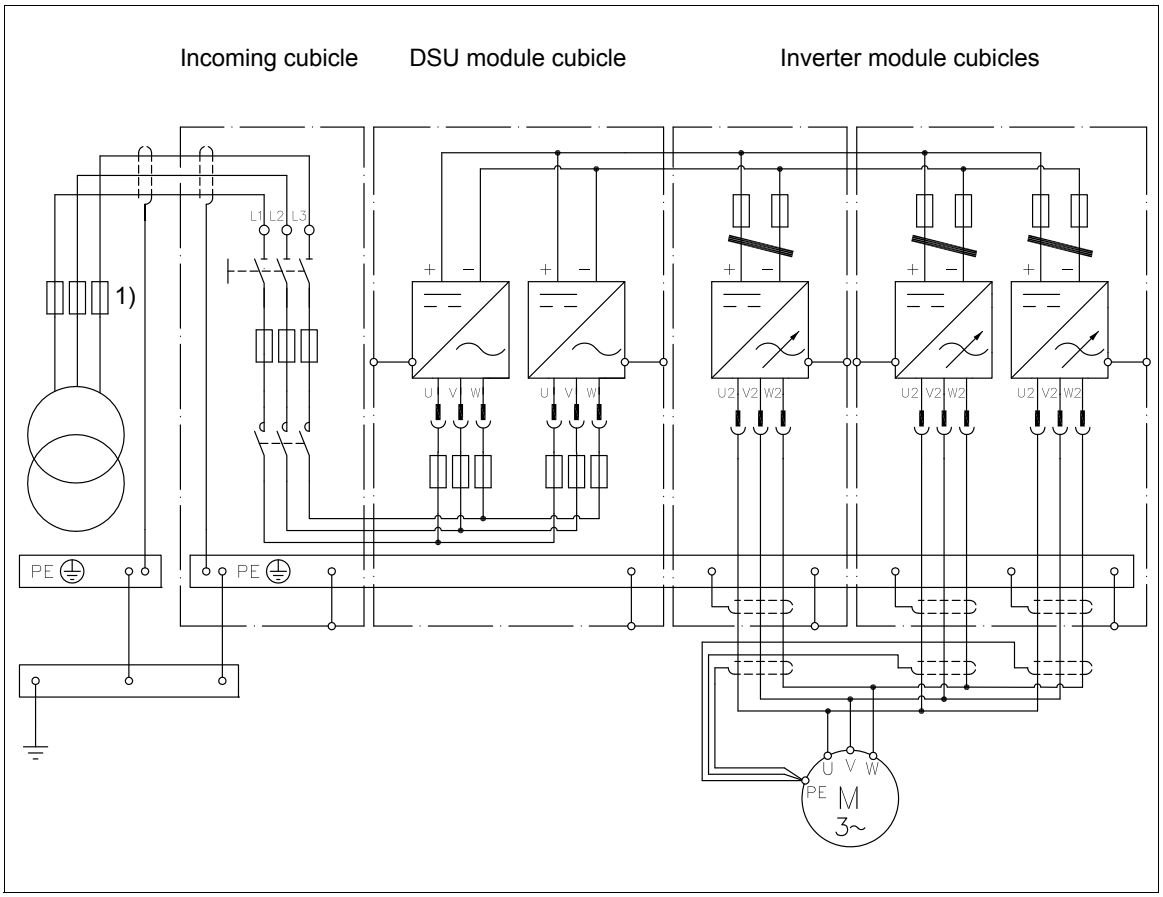
The RFI filter is not suitable for use in IT (ungrounded) systems. Disconnect the filter before connecting the drive to the supply network. For instructions on how to do this, contact your local ABB representative.

WARNING! If a drive with an RFI filter is installed on an IT system (an ungrounded power system), the system will be connected to earth potential through the filter capacitors of the drive. This can cause danger, or damage the unit.

Connecting the power cables

Connection diagram (6-pulse)

Connection diagram for the power cables is shown below. Configuration 2×D8T + 3×R8i is used as an example.



Notes:

[1)] Fuses or other protection means.

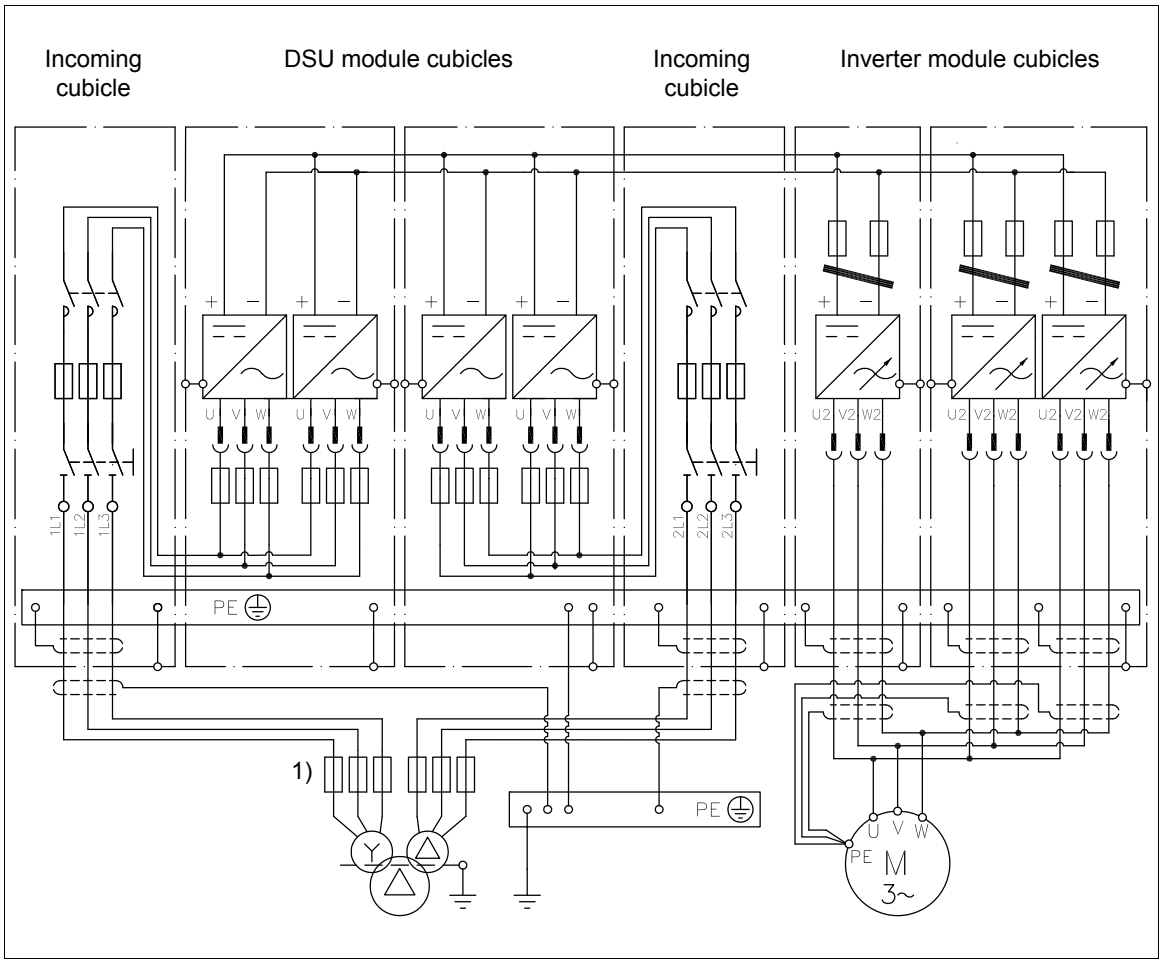
Use a separate PE conductor in addition if the conductivity of the shield does not meet the requirement for the PE conductor. See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

For the cable selection instructions, see *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

For the tightening torques, see *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]).

Connection diagram (12-pulse)

Connection diagram for the power cables is shown below. Configuration 4×D8T + 3×R8i is used as an example.



Notes:

[1)] Fuses or other protection means.

Use a separate PE conductor in addition if the conductivity of the shield does not meet the requirement for the PE conductor. See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

For the cable selection instructions, see *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

For the tightening torques, see *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]).

Connection procedure of the supply cables

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). If you ignore them, physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur.

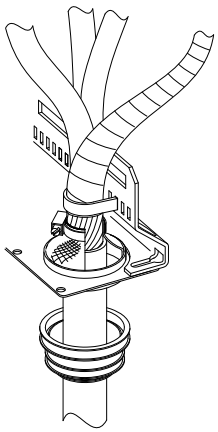
WARNING! With aluminum cables, apply grease to stripped conductors before attaching them to non-coated aluminum cable lugs. Obey the grease manufacturer's instructions. Aluminum-aluminum contact can cause oxidation in the contact surfaces.

1. Lead the cables into the inside of the cabinet. 360° grounding of the cable shield at the lead-through is recommended to suppress interference.
2. Twist the cable shields to bundles and connect to the cabinet PE (ground) busbar. Connect the separate ground conductors/cables to the cabinet PE (ground) busbar.
3. Connect the phase conductors to the input terminals of the main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] / main circuit breaker [Q1]. For tightening torques, see *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]).
4. Connect the output terminals of the main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] / main circuit breaker [Q1] to the main fuses [F1.x].
5. Connect the main fuses [F1.x] to the main contactor [Q1.2] input terminals.
6. Connect the contactor [Q1.2] output terminals to the AC busbars leading to the supply module.
7. Inside the DSU cabinet, push the supply module into the quick connectors.
8. Ground the module:
   - Ground the module from the module front plate at top of the module. The grounding point is marked on the module. Connect the front plate to the frame support bracket with screws. The frame support bracket should have galvanic connection to the PE busbar through the cabinet frame.

   Note: If the cabinet frame is painted (for example, Rittal VX25 cabinets), it is important to make sure that good galvanic connection to ground (PE busbar) is achieved. You can, for example, remove the paint from the connection points and use star washers.

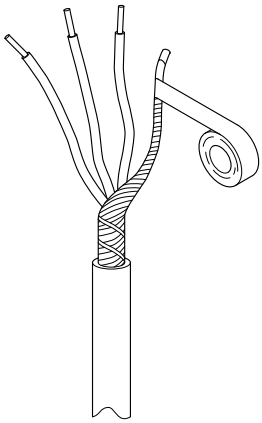
   Note: Connection to ground through fixing screws and the cabinet chassis is not always good enough. To ensure the continuity of the protective bonding circuit, you can connect the modules to the cabinet PE busbar with a copper busbar or cable. The inductance and impedance of the PE conductor/cable (grounding wire) must be rated according to permissible touch voltage appearing under fault conditions (so that the fault point voltage will not rise excessively when a ground fault occurs). See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).
9. Connect the DC busbars of the supply module into the cabinet common DC busbars.

1



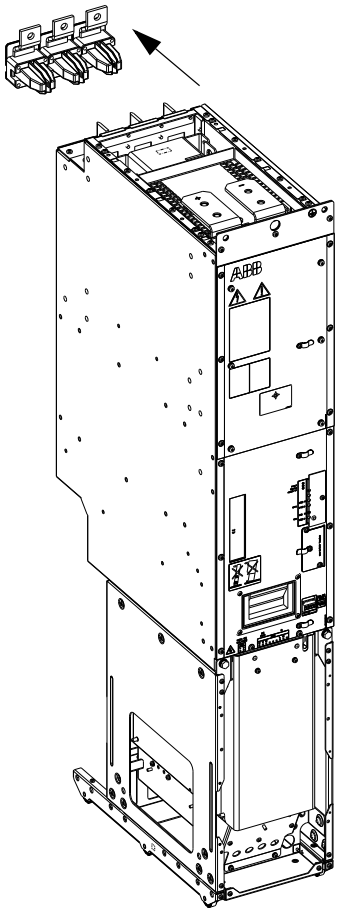
Note that figure 1 is an example of a cable lead-through that has to be acquired by the customer.

2



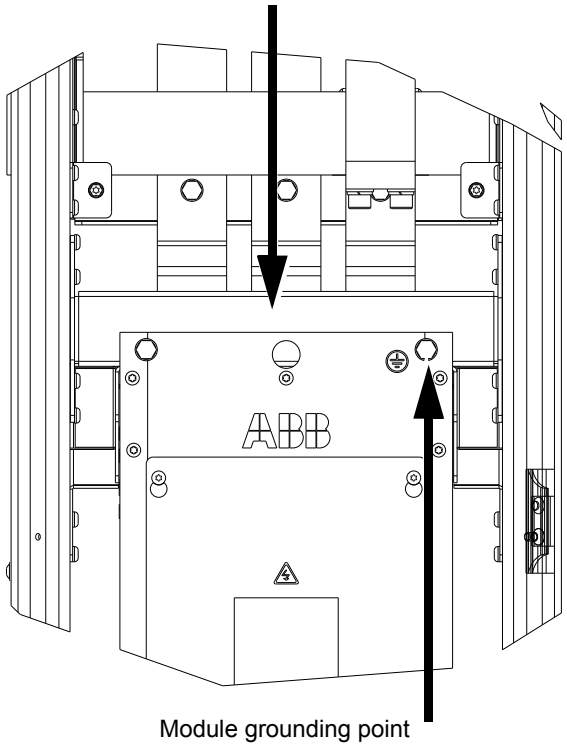
Example illustration below is of frame D8T module. The procedure is similar with frame D7T module.

7



8

Frame support bracket



Module grounding point

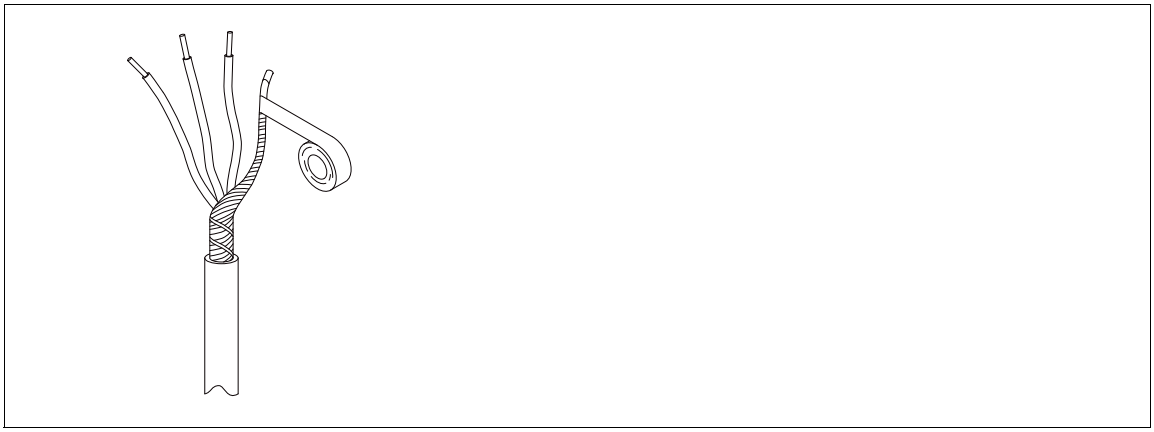
Connection procedure of the motor cables

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). If you ignore them, physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur.

WARNING! With aluminum cables, apply grease to stripped conductors before attaching them to non-coated aluminum cable lugs. Obey the grease manufacturer's instructions. Aluminum-aluminum contact can cause oxidation in the contact surfaces.

1. Ground the inverter modules by the top edge of the front plate. The grounding point is marked on the module. Connect the front plate to the frame support bracket with screws. The bracket should have a galvanic connection to the PE busbar through the cabinet frame.

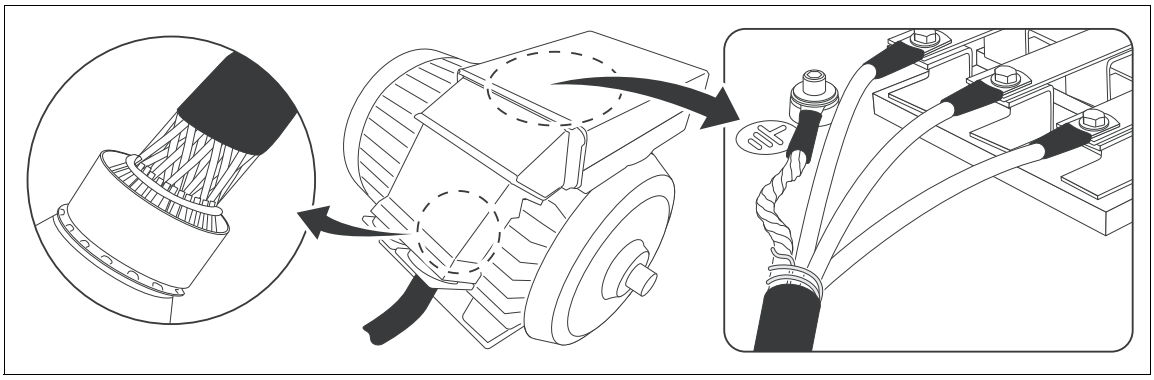
   Notes:
   - If the cabinet frame is painted (such as with Rittal VX25 enclosures), it is important to make sure that a good galvanic connection to ground (PE busbar) is achieved. You can, for example, remove the paint from the connection points and use star washers.
   - The connection to ground merely through the mounting screws and the cabinet chassis is not always good enough. To ensure the continuity of the protective bonding circuit, you can connect the modules to the cabinet PE busbar with a copper busbar or cable. The inductance and impedance of the PE conductor must be rated according to permissible touch voltage appearing under fault conditions (so that the fault point voltage will not rise excessively when a ground fault occurs). See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).
2. Run the output (motor) cable into the cubicle through a cable gland or grommet. 360° grounding of the cable shield is recommended to suppress interference. In case a grounding cable gland is available, remove the outer jacket of the cable where it passes through the cable gland.
3. Cut the output cable to suitable length and strip the ends of the individual conductors.
4. Twist the shield strands of the output cable together to form a separate conductor and wrap tape around it as shown.



5. Crimp suitable cable lugs to the conductors as well as the twisted shield. Connect the phase conductors to the output busbars. Connect the cable shield to a PE busbar.
6. Secure the cables inside and outside the cabinet mechanically.
7. Tighten the cable gland if present.

Grounding the motor cable shield at the motor end

For minimum radio-frequency interference, ground the cable shield 360 degrees at the lead-through of the motor terminal box. See also *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]).



Connecting the external power supply cable for the auxiliary circuit

Connectors are described on page *37*.

Connecting the control cables

Default I/O connection diagram

See chapter *Control units of the drive*.

Connection procedure

Note: The instructions below are based on an example cabinet construction. They are not applicable to all possible solutions but only clarify the principles. See the circuit diagrams delivered with the supply unit.

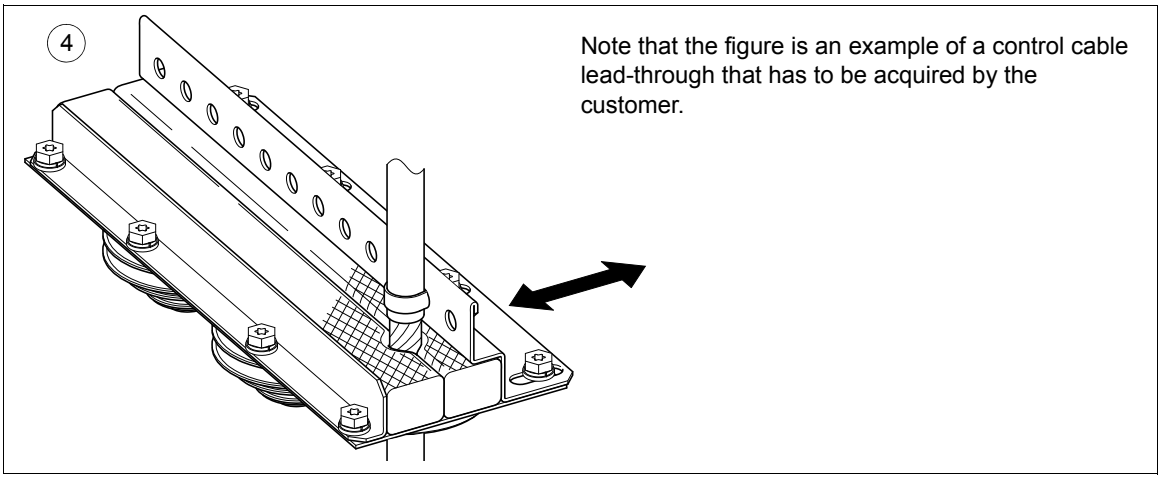
Note: The I/O of the supply unit is mostly reserved for the internal use.

The following procedure instructs how to connect the control cables of the unit. In the example, the power cables are routed to the cabinet through the bottom. Note that the figures in the procedure are examples.

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). If you ignore them, physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur.

---

1. Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Open the cubicle door.
3. Remove the shrouds (if any) from the cubicle.
4. Run the cables into the inside of the cabinet through EMI conductive cushions.
   - Run the cables between the cushions. Strip the cable at this location to enable proper connection of the bare shield and the cushions. Tighten the cushions firmly onto the cable shields.
   - Seal the cable with a grommet.



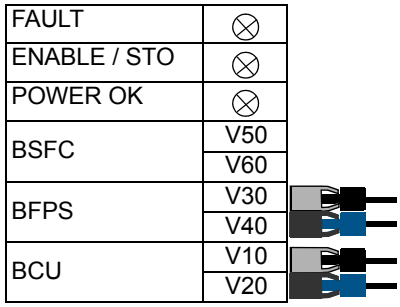
5. Run the cables to the appropriate terminals. Wherever possible:
   - Use the existing cable trunking in the cabinet.
   - Use sleeving wherever the cables are laid against sharp edges.
   - Tie the cables to provide strain relief.
6. Cut the cables to suitable length. Strip the cables and conductors.

---

7. Twist the cable shields into bundles and connect them to the ground terminal nearest to the terminal block. Keep the unshielded portion of the cables as short as possible.
8. Connect the conductors to appropriate terminals (see the circuit diagrams delivered with the unit).
9. Fasten the shrouds (if any).
10. Close the doors.

Module fiber optic connectors

The following figure shows the module fiber optic connections.

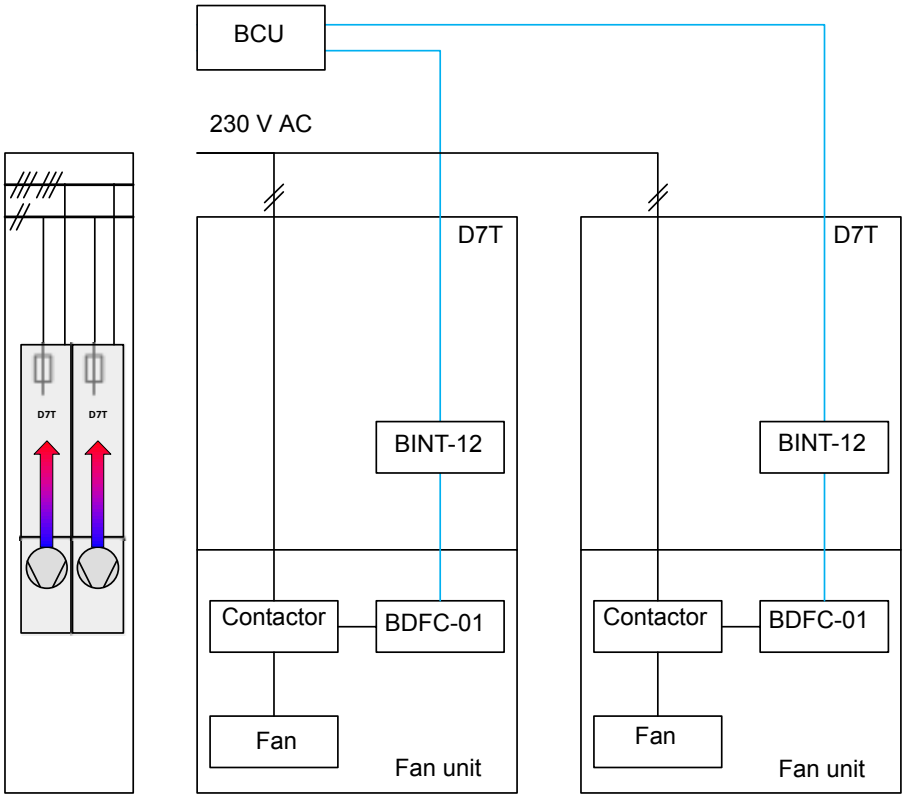


Fiber optic connections on the module

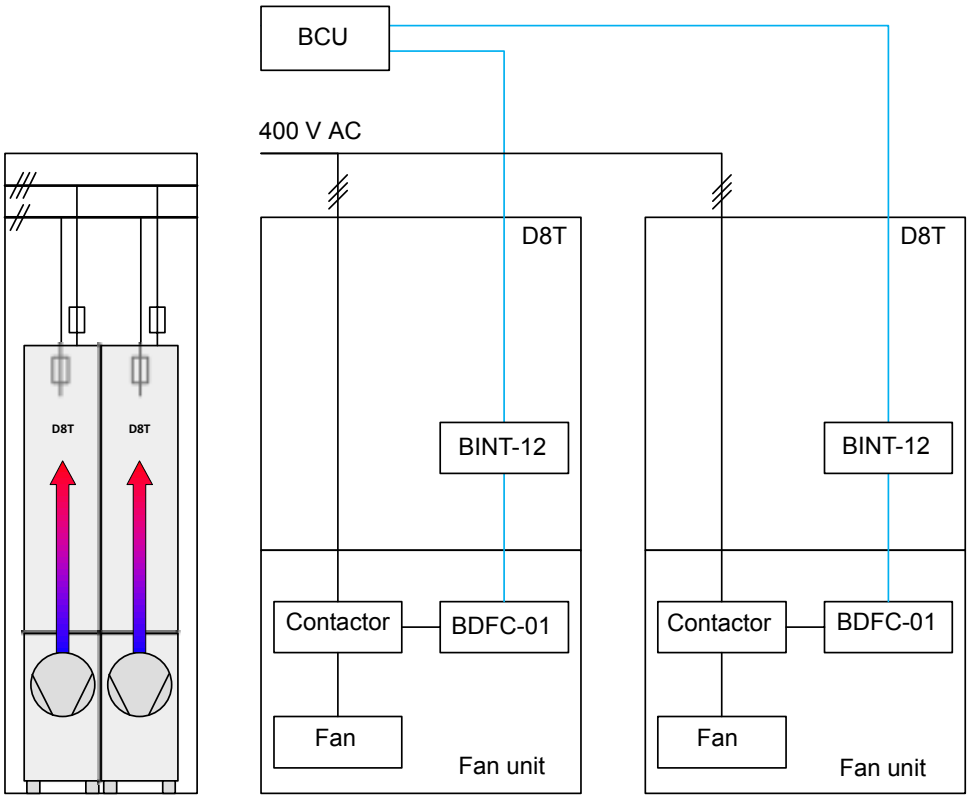
Name	Description
BSFC	Switch fuse controller connection (not in use in single drives) Must be done by the user.
BFPS	Control connection of the speed-controlled cooling fans Connected at the factory.
BCU	Control unit connection. Must be done by the user.

The following figures show example fiber optic connections related to fan control. The same DOL fan control principle applies also for R8i modules.

Direct-on-line cooling fan (option +C188) in 2×D7T diode supply modules



Direct-on-line cooling fan (option +C188) in 1…4×D8T diode supply modules



Note: Connection between BINT board and BDFC board in the module is ready-made at the factory.

Connecting a PC

Connection procedure

A PC (with eg, the Drive composer PC tool) can be connected to the supply / inverter unit as follows:

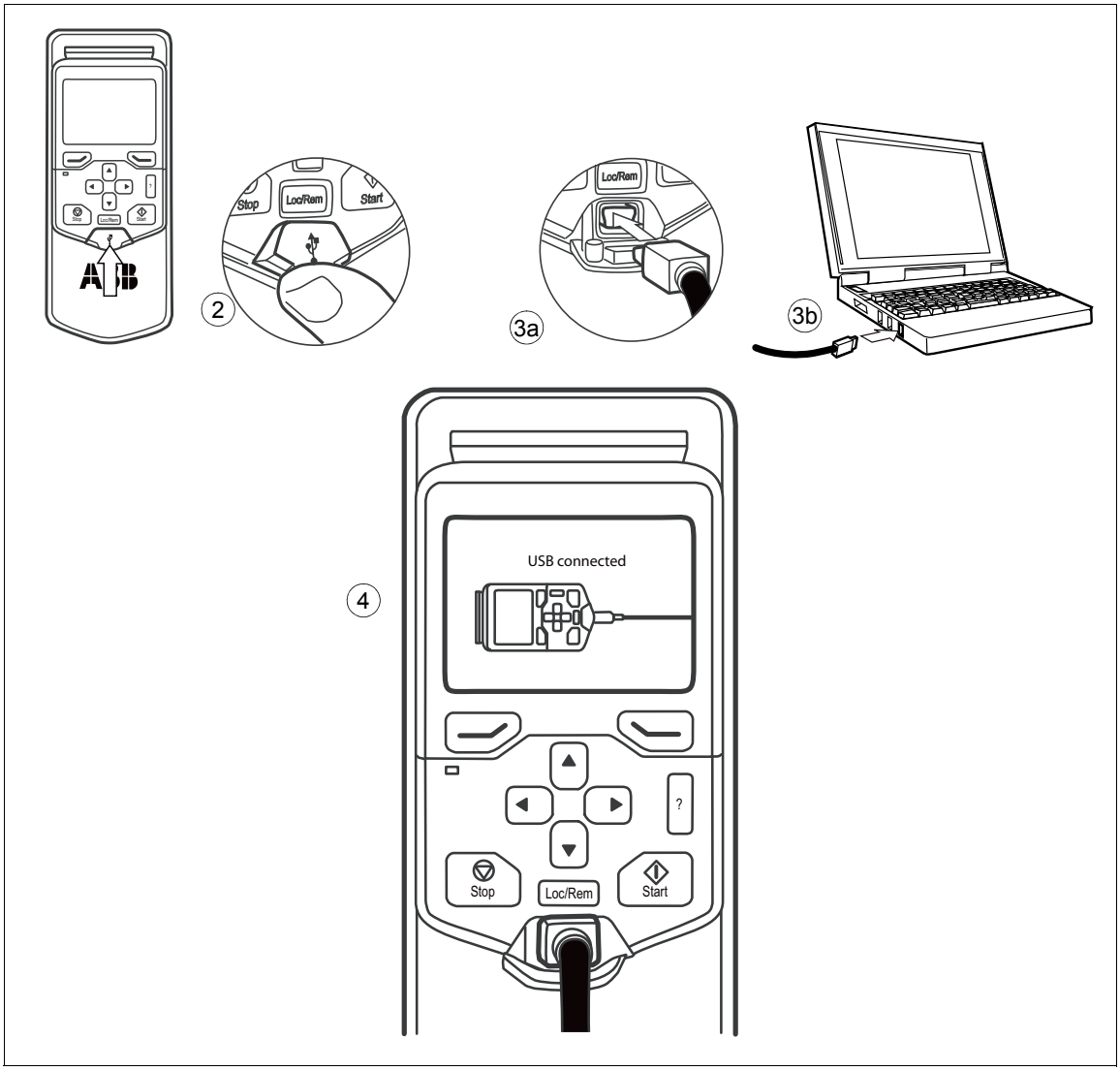
1. Connect an ACS-AP-x control panel to the supply / inverter control unit either by using an Ethernet (eg, CAT5E) networking cable, or by inserting the panel into the panel holder (if present).

WARNING! Do not connect the PC directly to the control panel connector of the supply / inverter unit as this can cause damage.

2. Remove the USB connector cover on the front of the control panel.
3. Connect an USB cable (Type A to Type Mini-B) between the USB connector on the control panel (3a) and a free USB port on the PC (3b).
4. The panel will display an indication whenever the connection is active.

Note: It is also possible to connect the PC through an optional diagnostics and panel interface (FDPI). The FDPI is used for branching the panel bus and chaining a control panel or PC tool to several drives. See *FDPI-xx user's manual* (3AUA0000113618 [English]).

5. See the documentation of the PC tool for setup instructions.



For more information, see *ACx-AP-x assistant control panels user's manual* (3AUA0000085685 [English]).

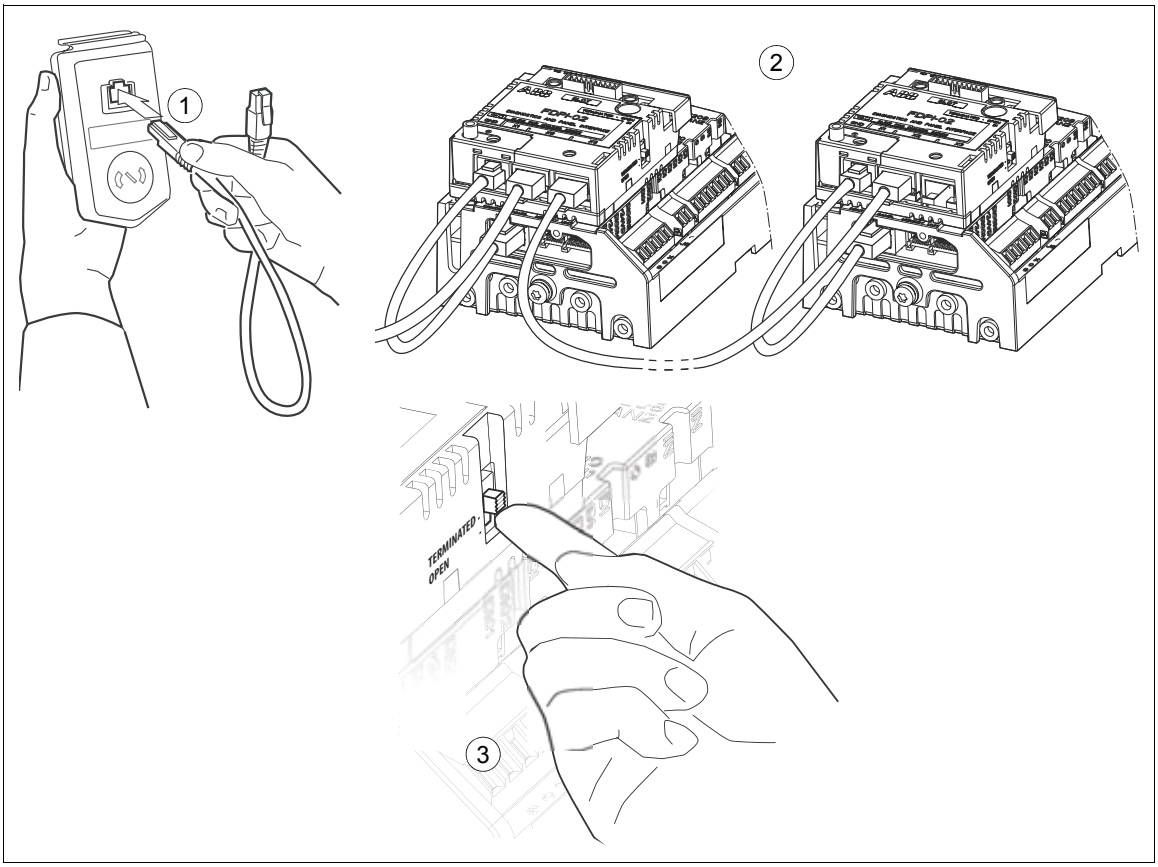
Panel bus (Control of several inverter units from one control panel)

One control panel (or PC) can be used to control several inverter units by constructing a panel bus. Each inverter unit must be equipped with a control panel mounting platform or an FDPI-02 module (available separately). For further information, see *FDPI-02 diagnostics and panel interface user's manual* (3AUA0000113618 [English]).

1. Connect the panel to one inverter unit using an Ethernet (eg, CAT5E) cable.
   - Use Menu – Settings – Edit texts – Drive to give a descriptive name to the unit
   - Use parameter 49.01 to assign the unit with a unique node ID number
   - Set other parameters in group 49 if necessary
   - Use parameter 49.06 to validate any changes.

   Repeat the above for each unit.
2. With the panel connected to one inverter unit, link the inverter units together using Ethernet cables.
3. On the FDPI module of the unit farthest away from the control panel, switch on bus termination by moving the termination switch into the TERMINATED position. Termination should be off (in the OPEN position) on all other FDPI modules. (The control panel automatically terminates the other end of the bus.)
4. On the control panel, switch on the panel bus functionality (Options – Select drive – Panel bus). The unit to be controlled can now be selected from the list under Options – Select drive.

   If a PC is connected to the control panel, the inverters on the panel bus are automatically displayed in the Drive composer tool.



A panel mounting platform kit (DPMP-0x) is available for mounting the control panel on a surface such as the cabinet door.

Installing optional modules

Installation of I/O extension and fieldbus adapter modules

Note: For the optional modules supported by the control program, see the appropriate firmware manual.

Note: Pay attention to the free space required by the cabling or terminals coming to the optional modules.

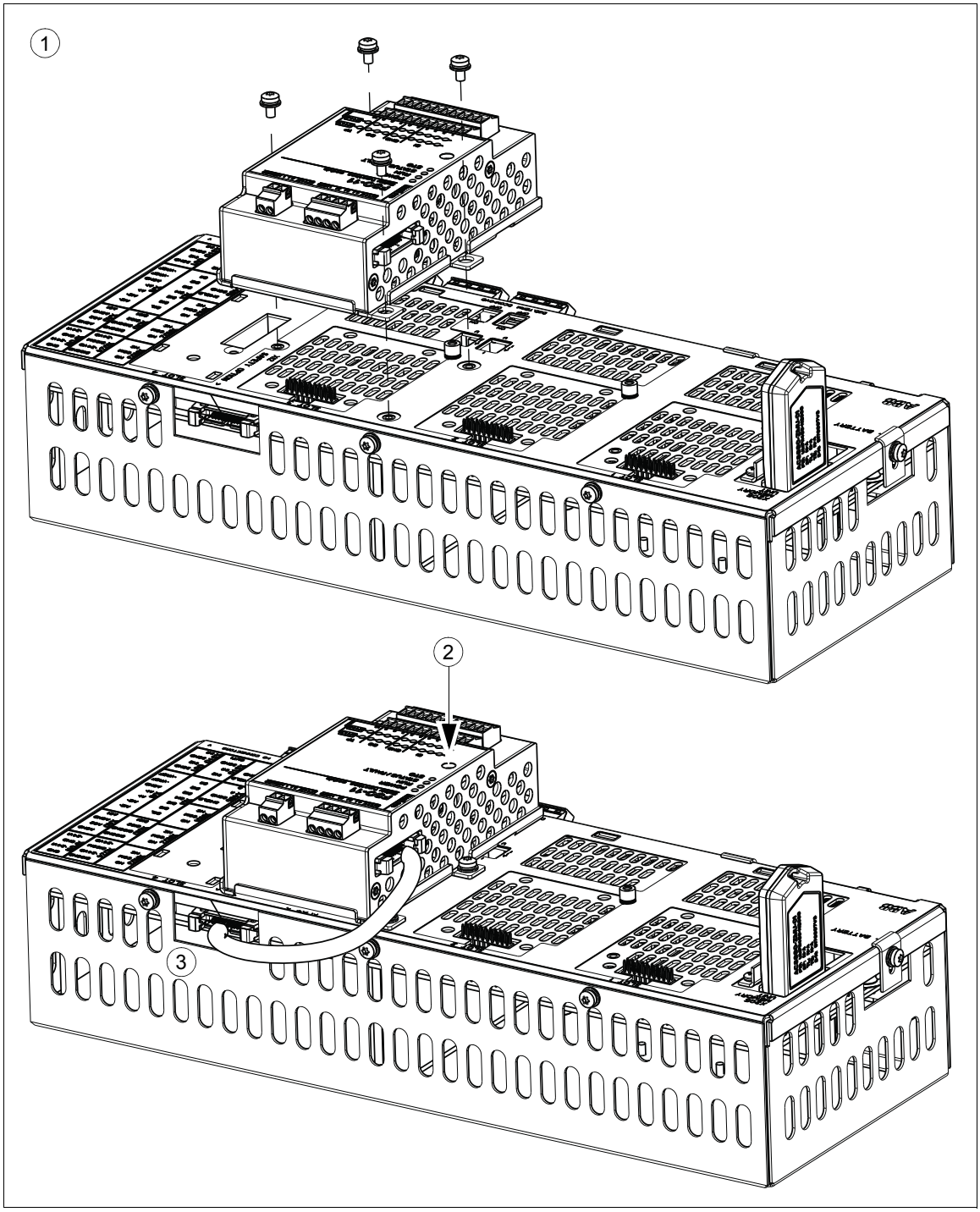
WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). If you ignore them, physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur.

---

1. Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. Disconnect the unit from the supply, lock out the disconnecting device, and ensure by measuring that there is no voltage present.
2. Switch off any potentially dangerous control voltages coming to the unit. Ensure by measuring that the I/O terminals of the control unit (especially the relay output terminals) are safe.
3. Insert the module into a free option module slot on the control unit. Refer to chapter *Control units of the drive* (page *339*).
4. Fasten the mounting screw of the module.
5. Connect the necessary wiring to the module following the instructions given in the documentation of the module and section *Connecting the control cables* (page *136*).
6. Check the installation and that it is safe to reconnect power.
7. Configure the module. Refer to the instructions given in the documentation of the module as well as the appropriate firmware manual.

Installation of an FSO-xx safety functions module

1. Stop the inverter unit and do the steps in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128* before you start the work.
2. The FSO-xx comes with alternative bottom plates for mounting on different units. For mounting on the BCU, the mounting points should be located at the long edges of the module as shown. Replace the bottom plate of the FSO-xx if necessary.
3. Fasten the FSO-xx onto slot 3 of the BCU control unit.
4. Tighten the FSO-xx electronics grounding screw. **Note:** The screw tightens the connections and grounds the module. It is essential for fulfilling the EMC requirements and for proper operation of the module.
5. Connect the data cable between connector X12 on the control unit and connector X110 on the FSO-xx.
6. To complete the installation, refer to the instructions in the *User's manual* delivered with the FSO-xx.

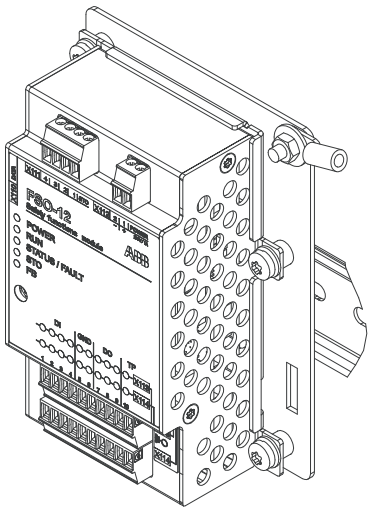

1
2
3

Installation beside the control unit

To reserve the slots of the control unit for other modules, you can install the FSO-xx separate from the control unit using mounting kit 3AXD50000025495. The kit contains the parts for mounting the FSO-xx onto a DIN rail nearby the BCU control unit. The kit also contains longer cables for connecting the FSO-xx to the control unit.

Refer to instruction 3AXD50000025583 for installation details.

Mounting on DIN rail



Implementing the Safe torque off function

See chapter *The Safe torque off function* on page *353*.

6

Installation checklist

Contents of this chapter

This chapter contains a list for checking the installation of the ACS880-04 single drive module packages.

Checklist

Check the mechanical and electrical installation of the drive before start-up. Go through the checklist together with another person.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

Make sure that...	☑
The ambient operating conditions meet the specifications given in chapter *Technical data*.	☐
The cabinet is properly fastened to the floor. See *Mechanical installation instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets* (3AUA0000101764 [English]).	☐
The cooling air flows freely.	☐
There is sufficient free space around the cabinet. See *Mechanical installation instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets* (3AUA0000101764 [English]).	☐

Make sure that...	☑
If the drive has not been powered (either in storage or unused) for over one year: The electrolytic DC capacitors in the DC link of the drive have been reformed. See *Capacitor reforming instructions* (3BFE64059629 [English] (available in the Internet or from your local ABB representative).	☐
All protective ground conductors have been connected to the appropriate terminals and the terminals have been tightened (pull the conductors to check).	☐
The supply voltage matches the nominal input voltage of the unit. Check the type designation label.	☐
The power cables have been connected to the appropriate terminals, the phase order is right, and the terminals have been tightened. (Pull the conductors to check.)	☐
Appropriate AC fuses and main disconnector have been installed.	☐
The control cables (if any) have been connected to the appropriate terminals, and the terminals have been tightened. (Pull the conductors to check.)	☐
The control units have been connected to the supply/inverter modules.	☐
There are no tools, foreign objects or dust from drilling inside the cabinet.	☐
All shrouds and covers are in place. Cabinet doors have been closed.	☐

7

Start-up

Contents of this chapter

This chapter instructs how to start-up the unit.

Note: These instructions do not cover all possible cabinet constructions. Always refer to the delivery-specific circuit diagrams when proceeding with the start-up.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described in this chapter. Read the complete safety instructions and repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Before you activate the automatic fault reset or automatic restart functions of the drive control program, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. These functions reset the drive automatically and continue operation after a fault or supply break. If these functions are activated, the installation must be clearly marked as defined in IEC/EN 61800-5-1, subclause 6.5.3, for example, “THIS MACHINE STARTS AUTOMATICALLY”.
If you select an external source for the start command and it is on, the drive will start immediately after fault reset. See the firmware manual.

Note: The customer is fully responsible for implementing and testing the functional safety circuits according to the relevant legislation and acceptance testing regulations. The functional safety option manuals give examples on implementing the safety circuits in ACS880 multidrives. For information on the Safe torque off function, see chapter *The Safe torque off function*.

Start-up procedure

Tasks	☑
Safety	
WARNING! Obey the safety instructions during the start-up procedure. See *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). Only qualified electricians are allowed to start-up the drive.	☐
Checks/Settings with no voltage connected	
WARNING! Ensure that the disconnector of the supply transformer is locked to the off (0) position, that means no voltage is, or can not, be connected to drive inadvertently.	☐
Check that the main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] is switched off, or the main circuit breaker [Q1] is cranked out.	☐
Check the mechanical and electrical installation. See *Installation checklist* on page *145*.	☐
Check the settings of breakers/switches in the auxiliary circuits. See delivery-specific circuit diagrams.	☐
If time relays, or relays with delayed make contact or break contact are used in emergency stop circuits, check the relay time settings. See delivery-specific circuit diagrams and safety function specific documentation (if applicable).	☐
Disconnect the unfinished or unchecked 230 V AC cables that lead from the terminal blocks to the outside of the equipment.	☐
Check that both circuits of STO terminals on the supply control unit are closed as shown in *Default I/O connection diagram of the supply unit* on page *342* (IN1 and IN2 must be connected to OUT). The supply unit cannot start is either circuit is open. Refer to the wiring diagrams delivered with the drive. See chapters *Control units of the drive* (page *339*) and *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*).	☐
Check that STO terminals on the inverter control unit are wired as shown in *Default I/O connection diagram of the inverter unit* on page *344*. Refer to the wiring diagrams delivered with the drive. See chapters *Control units of the drive* (page *339*) and *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*).	☐
Check that the Safe torque off circuit is wired from the STO OUT terminal block of the inverter control unit [A51] to all inverter modules.	☐
Powering up the auxiliary circuit of the drive	
Make sure that it is safe to connect voltage. Ensure that: • nobody is working on the unit or circuits that are wired from outside into the cabinets. • covers of the motor terminal boxes are on.	☐
Close the circuit breakers supplying the auxiliary circuits.	☐
Close the cabinet doors.	☐
Close the main breaker of the supply transformer.	☐
Switch on the auxiliary voltage switch [Q21].	☐

Tasks	☑
Setting up the parameters, and performing the first start	
Supply modules: • Set the correct voltage range, supply unit parameter *195.01 Supply voltage*. • Supply modules with option +C188 (direct-on-line cooling fan): Set bit 13 of *195.20 HW options word 1*. • If your supply unit consists of more than one module, parameters *195.30 Parallel type filter* and *195.31 Parallel connection rating id* need to be set. First, select the correct voltage range with parameter *195.30 Parallel type filter*. Then, select the correct supply unit type with parameter *195.31 Parallel connection rating id.* Inverter modules: • Inverter modules with option +C188 (direct-on-line cooling fan): Set bit 14 of *95.20 HW options word 1*. • With parallel-connected R8i modules, select the inverter unit type in parameter *95.31 Parallel connection rating id*. You can filter the list using parameter *95.30*.	☐
• If the drive is powered from external power supplies, some parameter adjustments need to be made (eg, inverter unit parameter *95.04 Control board supply*). See the inverter unit firmware manual. • Check that inverter unit parameter *95.09 Fuse switch control* is set to *Disable*. • Setup the drive control program, and perform the first start of the drive and motor. See the appropriate start-up guide, or firmware manual. There is a separate start-up guide only for some control programs. • Set up the communication between inverter unit and supply unit. Connect the fiber optic cable between CH 0 (RDCO module) in supply unit and CH1 (RDCO module) in inverter unit. The communication also requires setting of inverter unit parameter *95.20 HW options word 1*, and supply unit parameter *195.20 HW options word 1*. See the firmware manuals. • For commissioning both supply unit and inverter unit with a single control panel, a panel bus configuration (via FDPI-02) is needed. • Set up the panel bus: For the inverter unit, check and select (if needed) **node 1** with the parameter *49.01 Node ID number.* For the supply unit, check and select (if needed) **node 2** with the parameter *149.01 Node ID.* **Note:** The new settings take effect only after refreshing the parameter settings with inverter unit parameter *49.06 Refresh settings* and supply unit parameter *149.06 Refresh settings*. If you need more information on the use of the control panel, see *ACx-AP-x assistant control panels user's manual* (3AUA0000085685 [English]).	☐
Stop the motor and drive.	☐
Drives with a fieldbus adapter module (if applicable): Set the fieldbus parameters. Activate the appropriate assistant in the control program, or see the user's manual of the fieldbus adapter module, and the drive firmware manual. Not all control programs include assistants. Check that the communication works between the drive and the PLC.	☐
Drives with an encoder interface module (if applicable): Set the encoder parameters. Activate the appropriate assistant in the control program, or see the user's manual of the encoder interface module, and the drive firmware manual. Not all control programs include assistants.	☐

Tasks	☑
Powering up the main circuit of the drive	
Switch the grounding switch [Q9] off.	☐
Drives with a main switch-disconnector [Q1.1]: Close the main switch-disconnector. Drives with a main circuit breaker ([Q1]: Crank in the main circuit breaker. ⚠ **WARNING!** Never use the Start button of the main circuit breaker [Q1] for closing. The Start button of the main circuit breaker bypasses the charging circuit and may damage the converter module. **Note:** Do not use excessive force. The main switch-disconnector (or main circuit breaker) can only be closed when • the main input terminals [L1, L2, L3] are powered, and • auxiliary voltage is switched on [Q21], and • grounding switch is off [Q9].	☐
Turn the operating switch [S21] to the ON (1) position to activate the run enable signal. Depending on control source settings, this may also close the main contactor (if present). If a main contactor is present and does not close, refer to the circuit diagrams delivered by the drive as well as the appropriate firmware manuals.	☐
On-load checks	
Start the motor to perform the ID run.	☐
Check that the module cooling fans rotate freely in the right direction. The fans run noiselessly.	☐
Check that the motor starts, stops and follows the speed reference in right direction when controlled with the control panel.	☐
Check that the motor starts, stops and follows the speed reference in right direction when controlled through the customer-specific I/O or fieldbus.	☐
Drives in which the Safe torque off control circuit is connected in use: Test and validate the operation of the Safe torque off function. See *Start-up including acceptance test* (page *360*).	☐
Drives with other safety functions: Test and validate the operation of other safety functions (for example, emergency stop). ⚠ **WARNING!** The safety functions are not safe before they are validated according to the instructions. Safety functions are optional. See the function-specific manual for the validation tasks.	☐

Switching the unit off

1. Stop the motors connected to inverter units.
2. Deactivate the Run enable signal to open the main contactor [Q1.2]. This can be done, for example, with an operating switch [S21].

8

Maintenance

Contents of this chapter

This chapter instructs how to maintain the ACS880-04 single drive module packages and how to interpret their fault indications. The information is valid for ACS880-04 single drive module packages and example cabinet installations of the modules.

Note: The instructions do not cover all possible cabinet constructions.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described in this chapter. Read the complete safety instructions before you install, commission, use or service the drive. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]).

Maintenance intervals

The table below shows the maintenance tasks which can be done by the end user. The complete maintenance schedule is available on the Internet (www.abb.com/drivesservices). For more information, consult your local ABB Service representative (www.abb.com/searchchannels).

Maintenance task/object	Years from start-up													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	…
Cooling fans														
Main cooling fan of D7T / D8T / R8i module (speed-controlled)										R				
Internal cooling fan for circuit boards (R8i / D8T)										R				
Cabinet cooling fan (internal, 50 Hz)										R				
Cabinet cooling fan (internal, 60 Hz)							R						R	
Cabinet cooling fan (door, 50/60 Hz)										R				
Cabinet cooling fan (IP54, 50 Hz)										R				
Cabinet cooling fan (IP54, 60 Hz)							R						R	
Batteries														
Control panel battery										R				
Control unit battery							R						R	
Connections and environment														
Cabinet door filters IP54		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Quality of supply voltage		P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
Spare parts														
Spare parts		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Reforming of DC circuit capacitors (spare modules and spare capacitors)		P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
Inspections by user														
Cleaning IP22 and IP44 air inlet and outlet meshes		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Checking tightness of cable and busbar terminals. Tightening if needed.		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Checking ambient conditions (dustiness, moisture, temperature)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cleaning heatsinks of supply / inverter module		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Other														
ABB-SACE main circuit breaker maintenance		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

4FPS10000239703

Legend

I Inspection (visual inspection and maintenance action if needed)

P Performance of on/off-site work (commissioning, tests, measurements or other work)

R Replacement

Maintenance and component replacement intervals are based on the assumption that the equipment is operated within the specified ratings and ambient conditions. ABB recommends annual drive inspections to ensure the highest reliability and optimum performance.

Note: Long term operation near the specified maximum ratings or ambient conditions may require shorter maintenance intervals for certain components. Consult your local ABB Service representative for additional maintenance recommendations.

Maintenance timers and counters

The control programs have maintenance timers or counters that can be configured to generate a warning when a pre-defined limit is reached. Each timer/counter can be set to monitor any parameter. This feature is especially useful as a service reminder. For more information, see the firmware manual of the supply / inverter unit.

Cabinet

Cleaning the interior of the cabinet

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Use a vacuum cleaner with an antistatic hose and nozzle, and wear a grounding wristband. Otherwise an electrostatic charge might build up and damage the circuit boards.

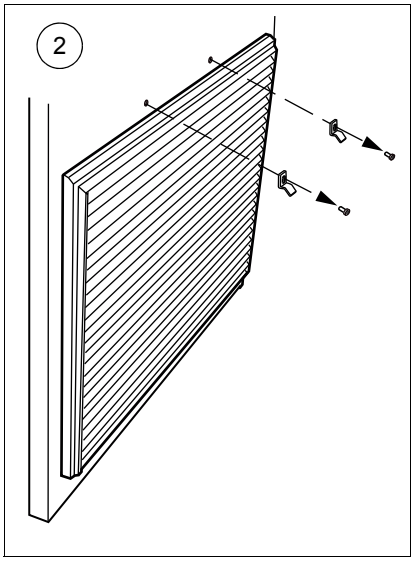
1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Open the cubicle door.
3. Clean the interior of the cabinet. Use a vacuum cleaner and a soft brush.
4. Clean the air inlets of the fans and air outlets of the modules (top).
5. Clean the air inlet grating of the door (see section *Cleaning the door air inlets (IP22 and IP42)* on page *154*).
6. Close the door.

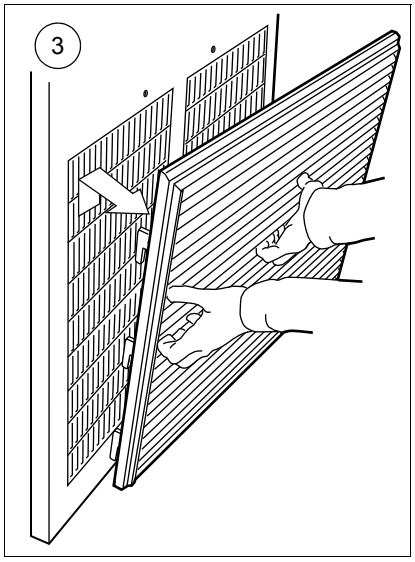
Cleaning the door air inlets (IP22 and IP42)

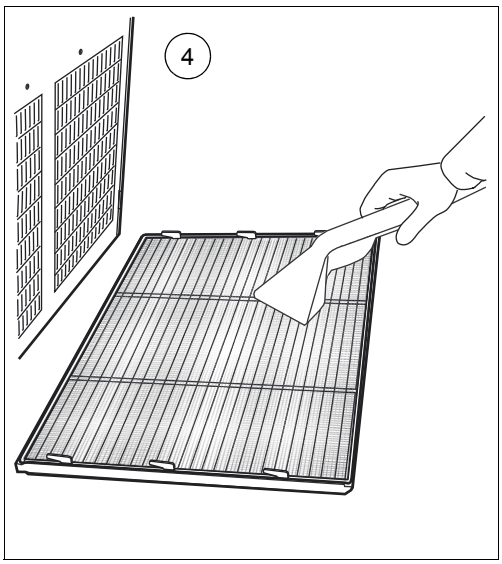
WARNING! Use a vacuum cleaner with an antistatic hose and nozzle, and wear a grounding wristband. Otherwise an electrostatic charge might build up and damage the circuit boards.

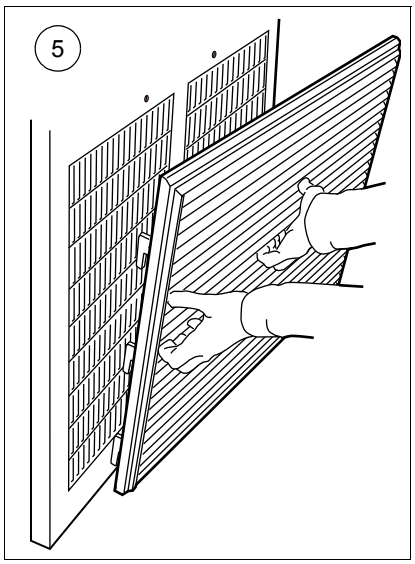
Check the dustiness of the air inlet meshes. If the dust cannot be removed by vacuum cleaning from outside through the grating holes with a small nozzle, proceed as follows:

1. Recommendation: De-energize the fans by switching off the unit. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Remove the fasteners at the top of the grating.
3. Lift the grating and pull it away from the door.
4. Vacuum clean or wash the grating on both sides.
5. Reinstall the grating in reverse order.





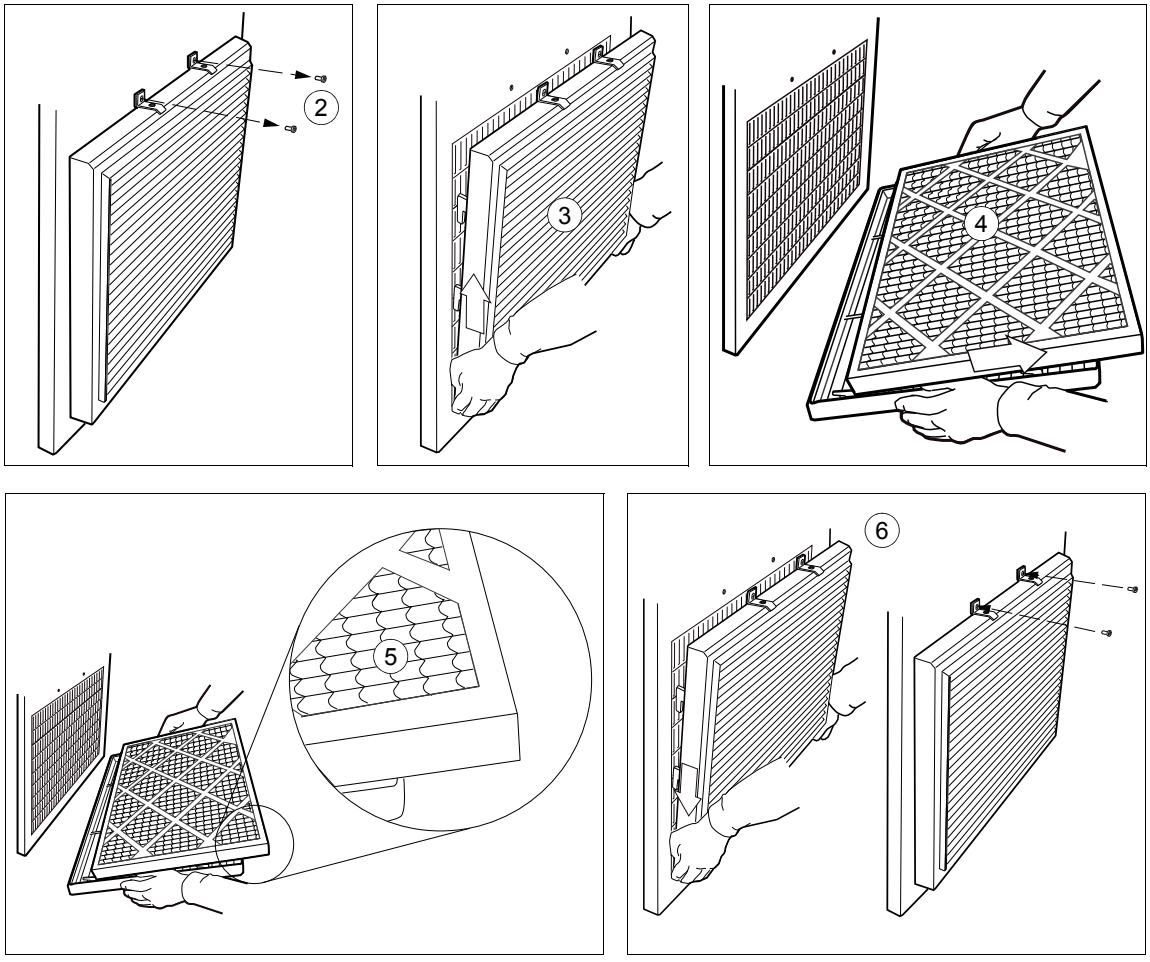




Cleaning the door air inlets (IP54)

Check the dustiness of the air inlet meshes. If the dust cannot be removed by vacuum cleaning from outside through the grating holes with a small nozzle, proceed as follows:

1. Recommendation: De-energize the fans by switching off the unit. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Remove the fasteners at the top of the grating.
3. Lift the grating and pull it away from the door.
4. Remove the air filter.
5. Place the new filter in the grating the metal wire side facing the door.
6. Reinstall the grating in reverse order.



Cleaning the outlet (roof) filters (IP54)

The outlet (roof) filter in IP54 units can be accessed by pulling the grating upwards.

Power connections and quick connectors

Tightening

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Check the tightness of the cable connections. Use the tightening torques given in *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]).

Fans

The lifespan of the cooling fan depends on the running time of the fan, ambient temperature and dust concentration. See the firmware manuals for the actual signal which indicates the running time of the cooling fan. For resetting the running time signal after a fan replacement, contact ABB. Replacement fans are available from ABB. Do not use other than ABB specified spare parts.

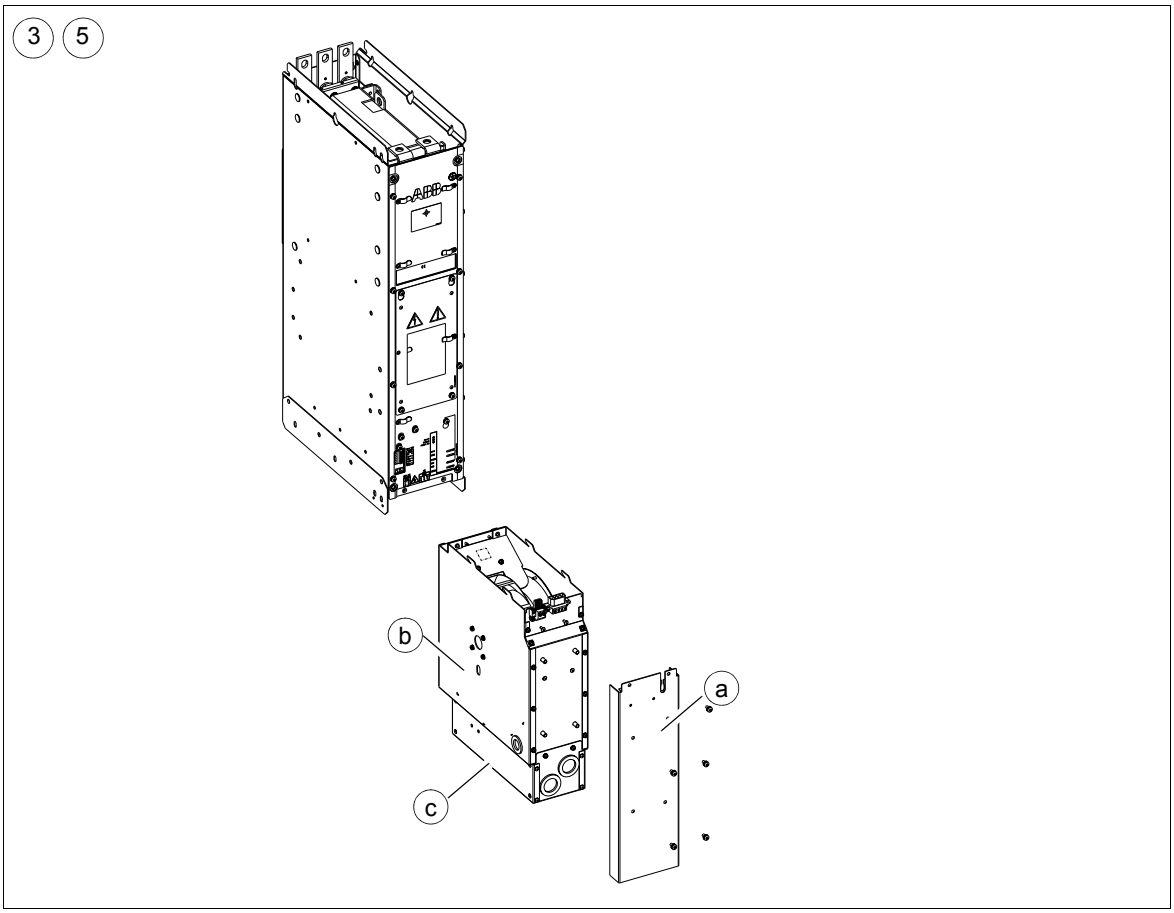
Replacing the cooling fan of the supply module (frame D7T)

The fan replacement procedure is the same for both the standard speed-controlled cooling fan and direct-on-line fan (option +C188) of the D7T module.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Open the cubicle door.
3. Remove the screws holding the front cover plate (a) and remove the cover.
4. Disconnect the fan wiring from the supply module (both the power supply plug and the fiber optic control wiring).
5. Support the fan holder (b) from below and pull it to release it from the module.
6. Pull out the fan holder.
7. Transfer the fan control box (c) from the old fan holder to the new fan holder.
8. Install a new fan in reverse order.



Replacing the cooling fan of the supply module (frame D8T)

The cooling fan of the D8T module is replaced in the similar manner as the cooling fan of the R8i module. See section *Replacing the cooling fan of the inverter module (frame R8i)* on page *159*.

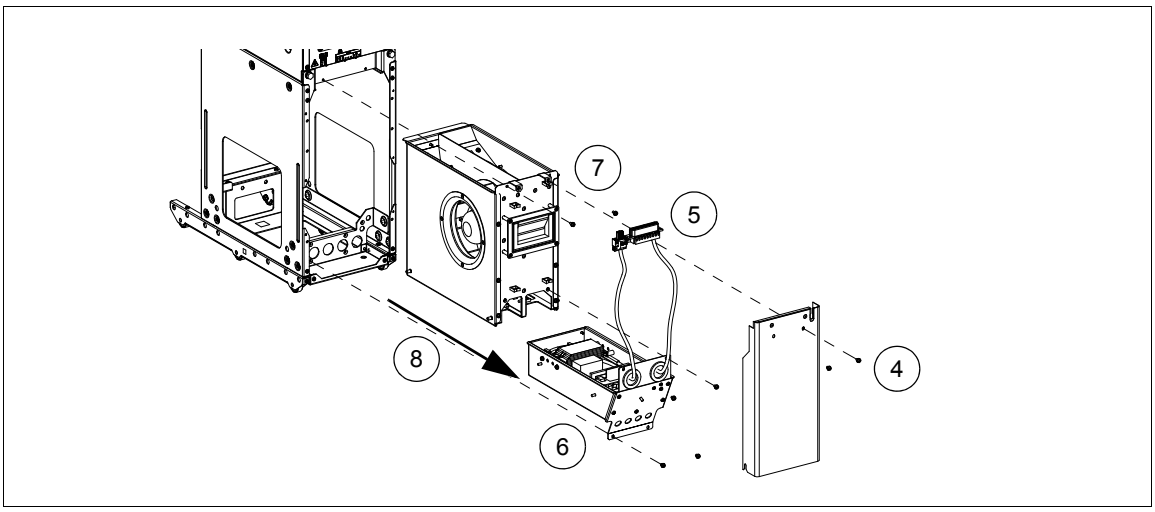
Replacing the cooling fan of the inverter module (frame R8i)

If the module is equipped with a direct-on-line cooling fan (option +C188), see page *160*.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Open the door.
3. Remove the shroud in front of the fan.
4. Remove the cover panel in front of the fan.
5. Unplug the wiring of the fan.
6. Remove the fan control box.
7. Undo the screws of the fan unit.
8. Pull the fan unit out.
9. Install a new fan in reverse order.



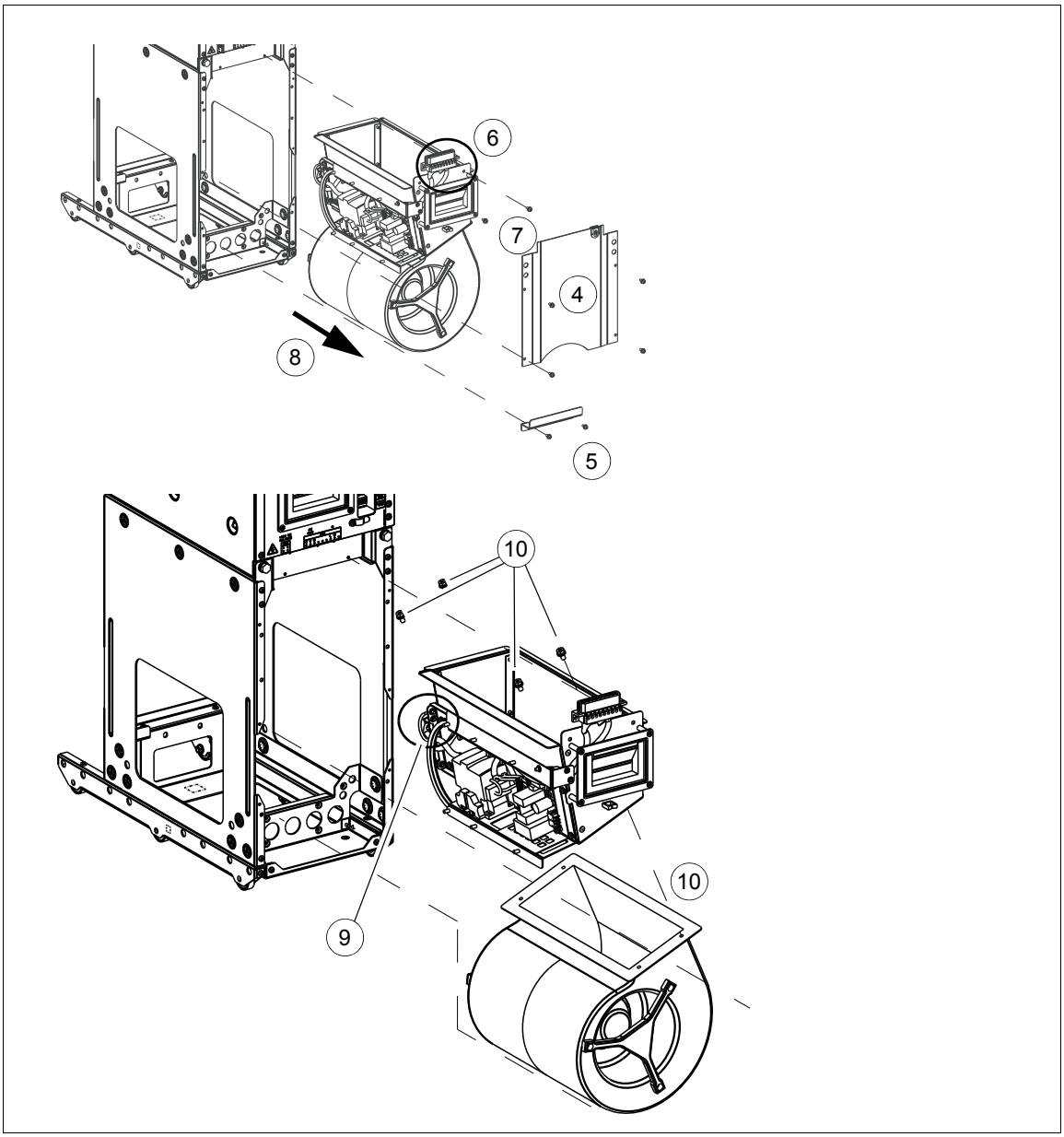
Replacing the direct-on-line cooling fan of the module (frame R8i, option +C188)

If the module is equipped with a standard speed-controlled cooling fan, see page *159*.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Open the door.
3. Remove the shroud in front of the fan.
4. Remove the cover panel.
5. Remove the bracket.
6. Unplug the wiring of the fan assembly.
7. Undo the screws of the fan assembly.
8. Pull out the fan assembly.
9. Unplug fan wire from the fan assembly.
10. Undo the screws of the fan.
11. Install a new fan in reverse order.


6
7
4
8
5
10
10
9

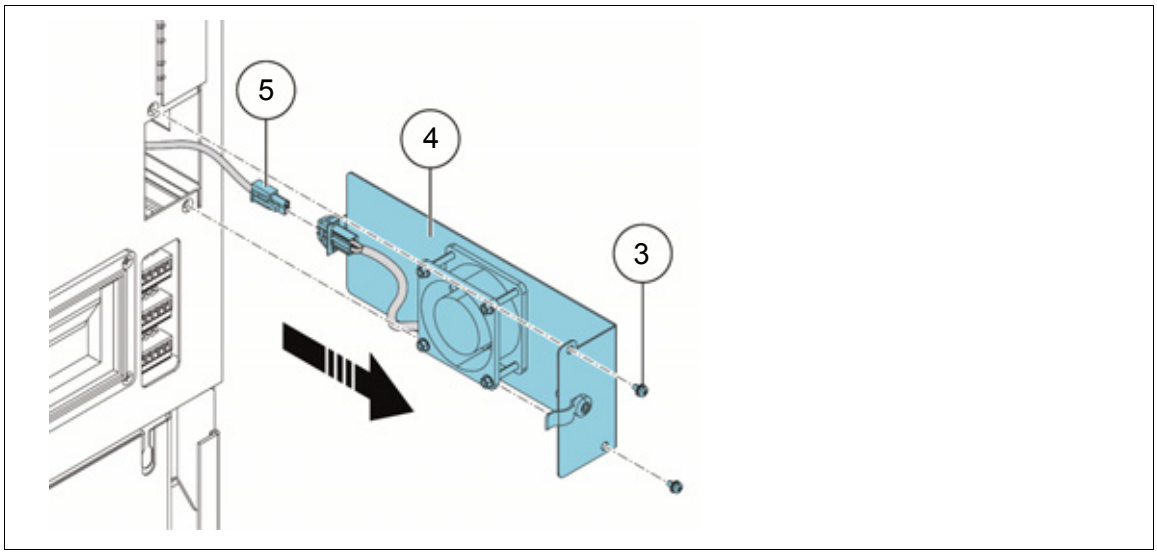
Replacing the internal circuit board compartment fan (frames D8T and R8i)

The D8T and R8i modules are equipped with a fan blowing air through the circuit board compartment. The fan is accessible from the front of the module.

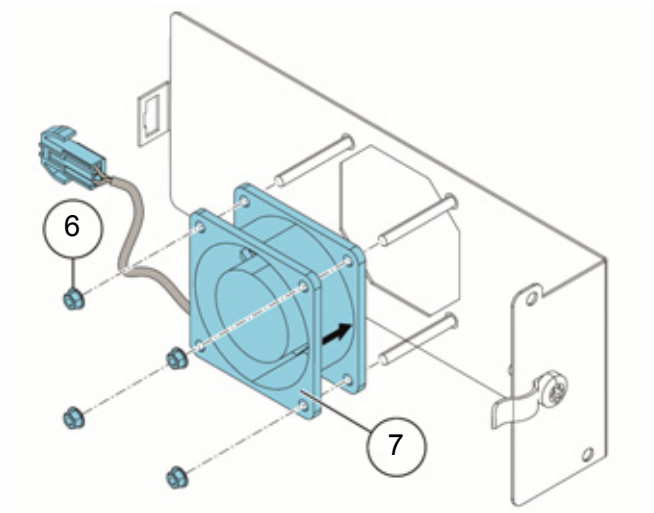
WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

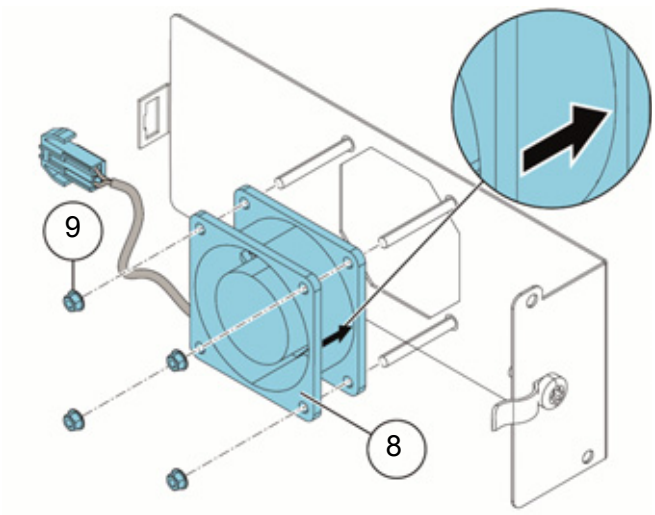
1. Disconnect the drive from the AC power line and make sure it is safe to start the work. See section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Open the door of the module cubicle.
3. Remove the two M4×12 (T20) screws which lock the fan holder.
4. Pull the fan holder out of the module.
5. Disconnect the fan cable.



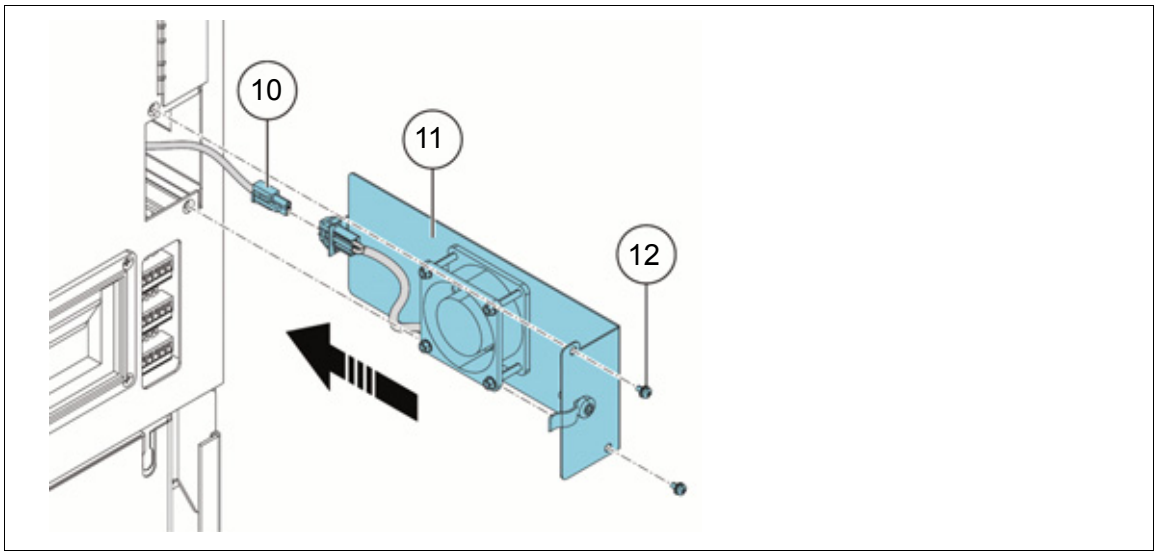
6. Remove the four M3 (5.5 mm) nuts which hold the fan.
7. Remove the fan from the fan holder.



8. Put the fan onto the threaded studs on the fan holder with the airflow direction arrow pointing towards the fan holder.
9. Install and tighten the four nuts removed earlier.



10. Connect the fan cable.
11. Align and push the fan holder into the module.
12. Install and tighten the two M4×12 (T20) screws.



Replacing the IP54 cooling fan

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Remove all ventilation covers and filters, and finally remove the roof plate on top of the outlet. Unscrew all necessary screws securing the fan and remove the fan. In case the room height is extremely limited, 600 mm outlet allows fan to be removed directly through front opening without removing the roof plate. See instructions 3AXD50000010284 (400 mm) and 3AXD50000010004 (600 mm) for further details. For the kit illustrations of the IP54 cooling fans, see chapter *Ordering information*.
3. Pull the fan unit out.
4. Install a new fan in reverse order.

Replacing the cabinet cooling fans

Cabinets with ABB air outlet kits

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. The instruction mentioned at each air outlet kit in chapter *Ordering information* contains an exploded view of the outlet. Remove all gratings and filters, and finally remove the plate on top of the outlet. Unscrew all necessary screws securing the fan and remove it.
3. Install new fan in reverse order.

Cabinets with other fan types

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Follow the instructions of the manufacturer of the air outlet or enclosure system.

Supply and inverter modules

Cleaning the module

The module heatsink fins pick up dust from the cooling air. Modules run into overtemperature warnings and faults if the heatsink is not clean. In a “normal” environment (neither especially dusty nor clean), the heatsink should be checked annually, in a dusty environment more often.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Remove the cooling fan of the supply module as described under *Fans* elsewhere in this chapter.
3. Blow clean and dry compressed air through the module from bottom to top, simultaneously using a vacuum cleaner at the air outlet to trap the dust. **Note:** Prevent the dust from entering adjoining equipment.
4. Refit the cooling fan.

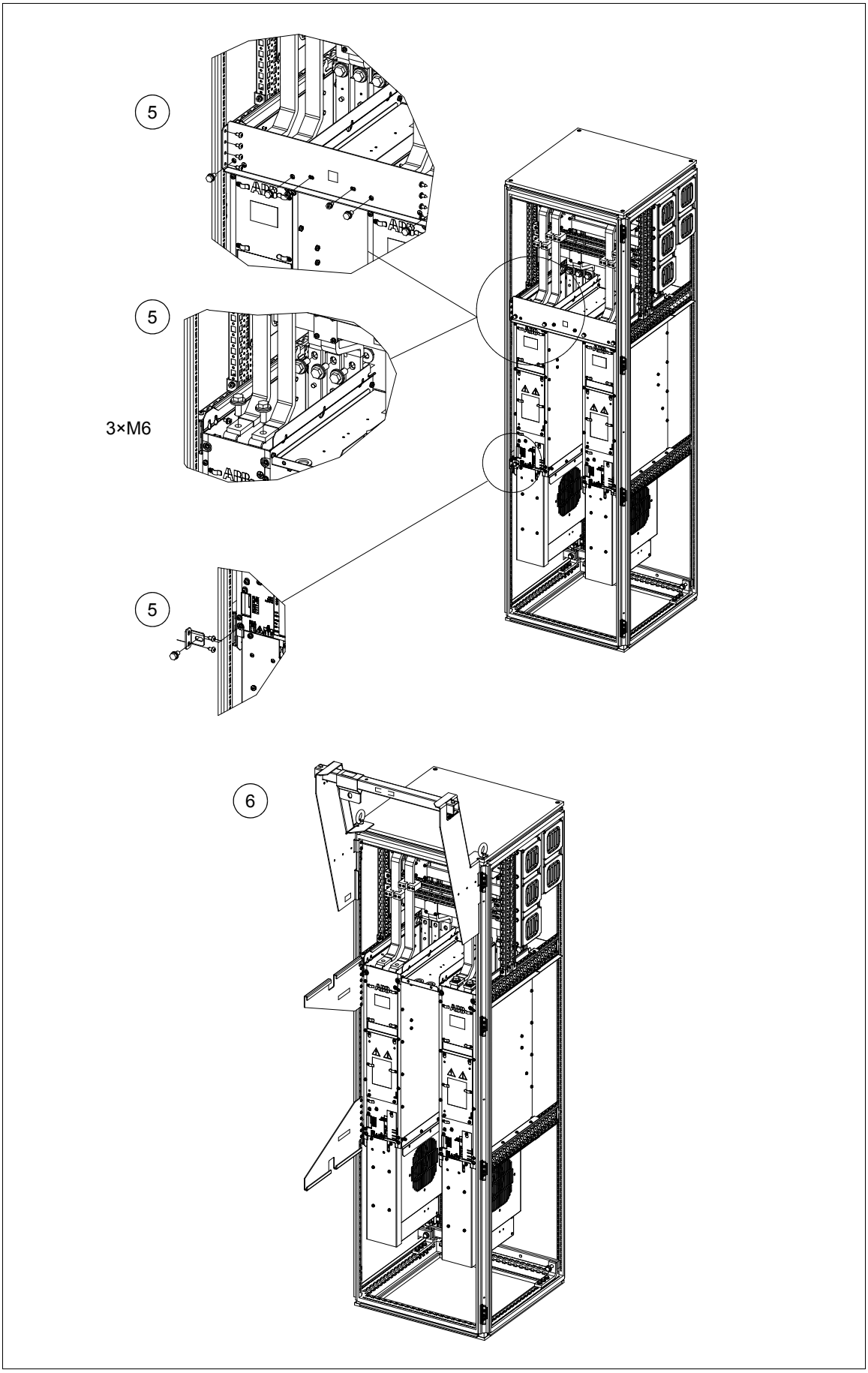
Replacing the supply module (frame D7T)

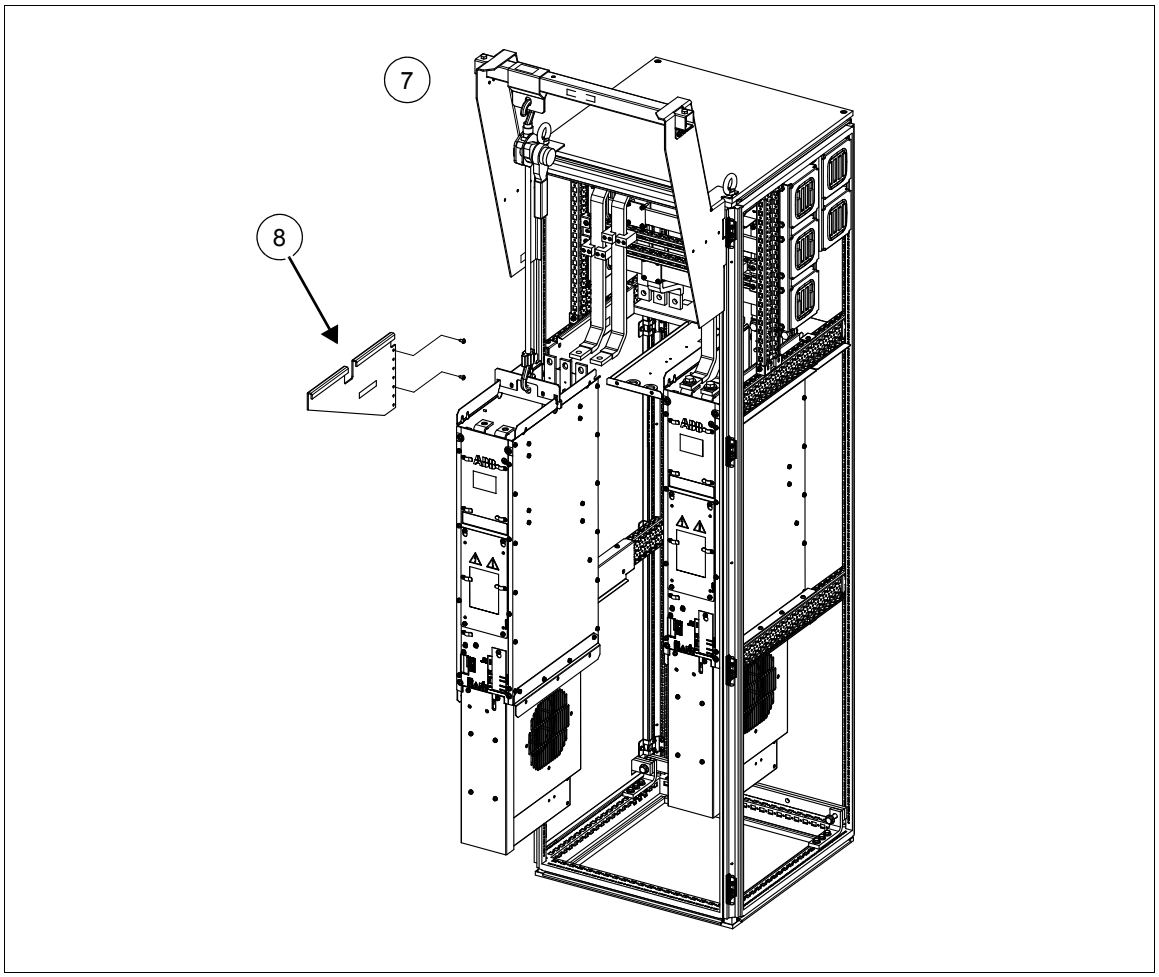
WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Ignoring the following instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment:

- The modules are heavy and have a high center of gravity. They topple over easily if handled carelessly.
- Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.
- Do not tilt the module. Do not leave the module unattended on a sloping floor.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. Turn the main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] handle to the open position or secure the main circuit breaker [Q1] to the disconnected position (racked out) if the cabinet is equipped with corresponding equipment. If the disconnecting equipment is located outside the cabinet, make sure that it is in the disconnected position.
2. Open the cubicle door.
3. Remove the shrouds (if any).
4. Unplug the wiring on the front of the module. Unplug the connector (X50) at the top of the module. Move the wires aside.
5. Remove the module fastening screws and the fastening bolts of the DC and AC busbars.
6. Install the module lifting device (3AXD50000004182) to the Rittal enclosure. The lifting device package includes the assembly instructions (3AXD50000002773).
7. Bend the DC flexibars away from the module and pull the module out enough to attach a lifting chain to chain holes on top of the module.
8. Remove the upper module guide plate and lift the module out.
9. Replace the module:
   - Lift the module on the lower module guide plate. Install the upper module guide plate.
   - Push the module back enough to detach the lifting chain. Push the module in and fasten 3×M6 screws on the module side.
   - Fasten the upper bar and lower bracket to the front of the module.
   - Tighten the fastening bolts of the DC and AC busbars to 70 N·m (51.6 lbf·ft).
   - Plug the module signal wire set to the module signal connector.
   - Fasten the shrouds.
   - Close the cubicle door.


5
5
3×M6
5
6


7
8

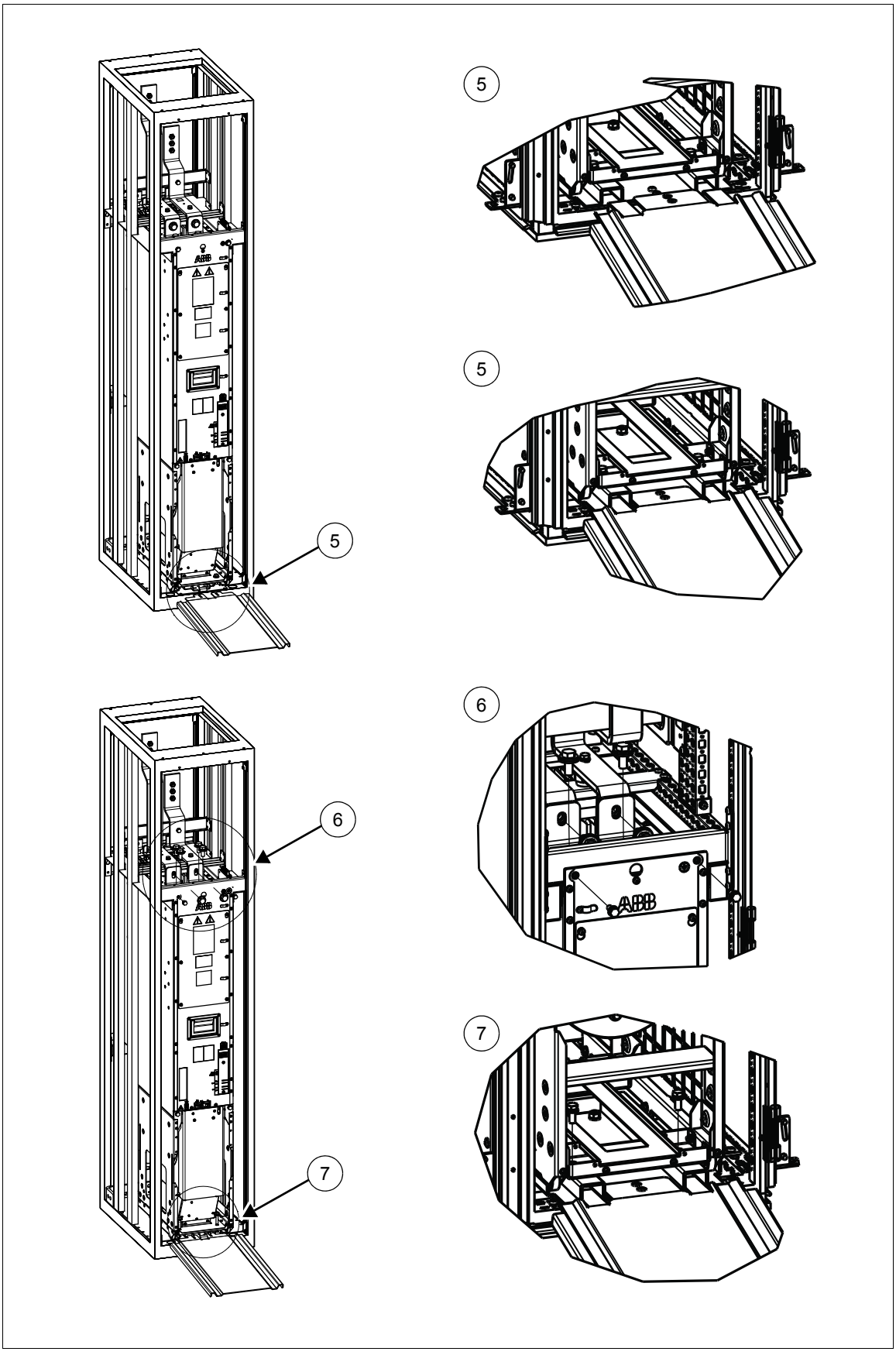
Replacing the supply module (frame D8T)

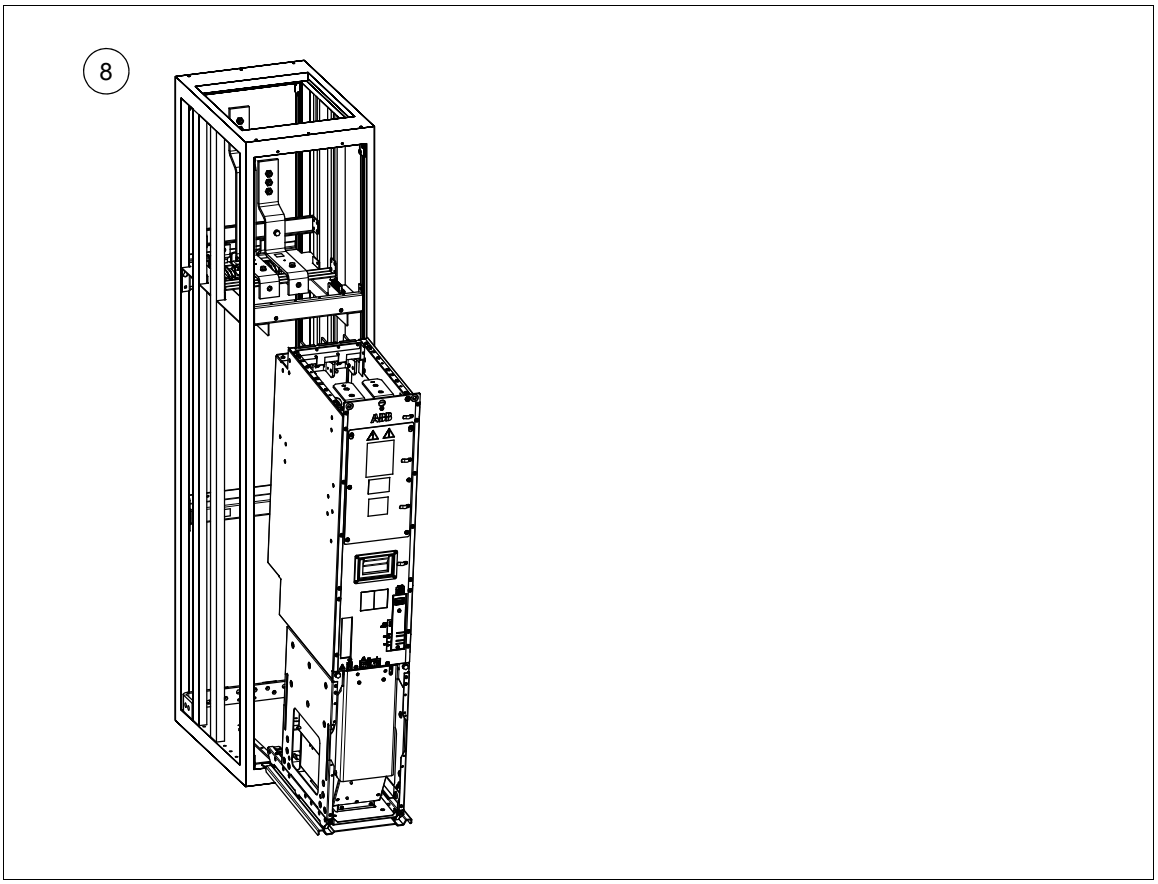
WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Ignoring the following instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment:

- Use extreme caution when maneuvering a supply module that runs on wheels. The modules are heavy and have a high center of gravity. They topple over easily if handled carelessly.
- When removing a module which is equipped with wheels, pull the module carefully out of the cubicle along the ramp. While pulling on the handle, keep a constant pressure with one foot on the base of the module to prevent the module from falling on its back.
- When replacing a module which is equipped with wheels, push the module up the ramp and back into the cubicle. Keep your fingers away from the edge of the module front plate to avoid pinching them between the module and the cubicle. Also, keep a constant pressure with one foot on the base of the module to prevent the module from falling on its back.
- Do not tilt the module. Do not leave the module unattended on a sloping floor.
- Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.
- Do not use the module pull-out ramp with plinth heights over 100 mm. The ramp is designed for a plinth height of 100 mm (the standard plinth height of Rittal VX25 cabinets).

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. Turn the main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] handle to the open position or secure the main circuit breaker [Q1] to the disconnected position (racked out) if the cabinet is equipped with corresponding equipment. If the disconnecting equipment is located outside the cabinet, make sure that it is in the disconnected position.
2. Open the cubicle door.
3. Remove the shrouds (if any).
4. Unplug the wiring on the front of the module. Unplug the connector (X50) at the top of the module. Move the wires aside.
5. Use a module pull out ramp or other lifting device to remove the module from the cabinet. If the ramp is used, install it by placing the hooks of the ramp between the bottom plate and Rittal frame. Module lifter is available by ABB Service. For more information, contact your local ABB Service representative, or see *Lifter for air-cooled drive modules user's guide* (3AXD50000332588 [English]).
6. Remove the module fastening screws on the top part of the module.
7. Remove the module fastening screws on the lower part of the module.
8. Pull the module carefully out of the cabinet along the ramp or use any other lifting device to remove the module.
9. Replace the module:
   - Push the module back in and fasten. Be careful not to break the locking screws: tighten the fastening screws of the module to 22 N·m (16.2 lbf·ft) and fastening bolts of the DC output busbars to 70 N·m (51.6 lbf·ft).
   - Reconnect the module signal wire set to the module signal connector.
   - Reconnect the wiring and fiber optic cables to their respective terminals on the front of the module.
   - Remove the module pull-out ramp, attach the shrouds (if any) and close the cabinet doors.


5
5
5
6
6
7
7


8

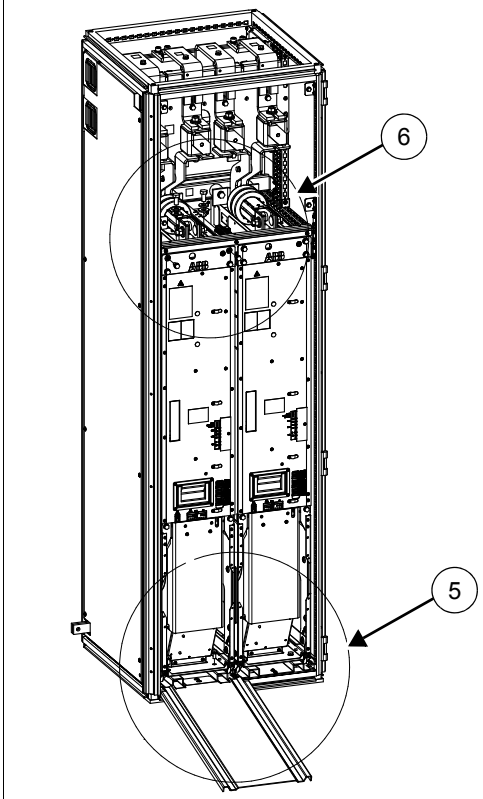
Replacing the inverter module (frame R8i)

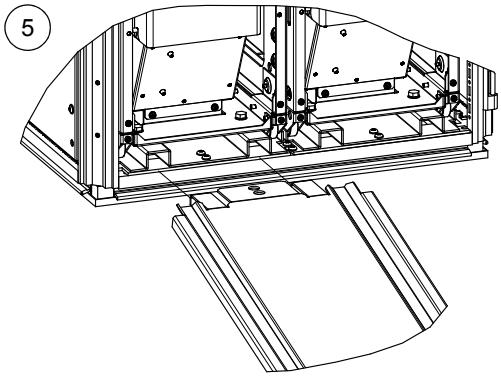
WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do the work described below. Read the complete safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]) before you service the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

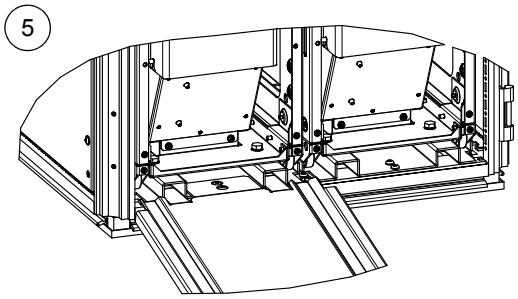
WARNING! Ignoring the following instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment:

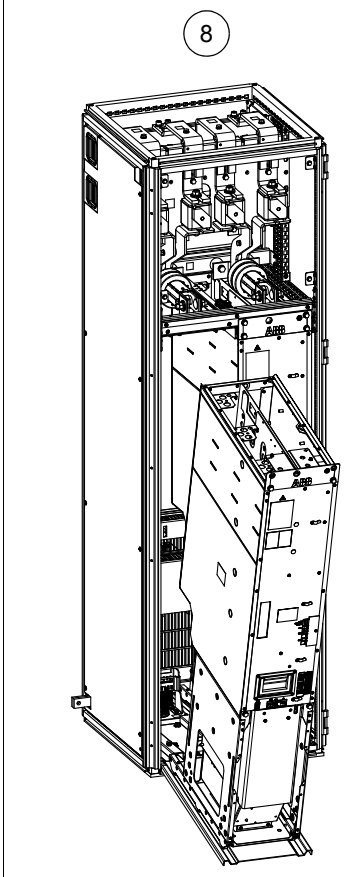
- Use extreme caution when maneuvering an inverter module that runs on wheels. The modules are heavy and have a high center of gravity. They topple over easily if handled carelessly.
- When removing a module which is equipped with wheels, pull the module carefully out of the cubicle along the ramp. While pulling on the handle, keep a constant pressure with one foot on the base of the module to prevent the module from falling on its back.
- When replacing a module which is equipped with wheels, push the module up the ramp and back into the cubicle. Keep your fingers away from the edge of the module front plate to avoid pinching them between the module and the cubicle. Also, keep a constant pressure with one foot on the base of the module to prevent the module from falling on its back.
- Do not tilt the module. Do not leave the module unattended on a sloping floor.
- Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.
- Do not use the module pull-out ramp with plinth heights over 100 mm. The ramp is designed for a plinth height of 100 mm (the standard plinth height of Rittal VX25 cabinets).

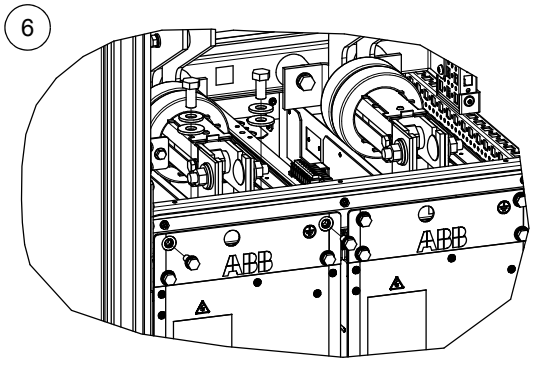
1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. Turn the main switch-disconnector [Q1.1] handle to the open position or secure the main circuit breaker [Q1] to the disconnected position (racked out) if the cabinet is equipped with corresponding equipment. If the disconnecting equipment is located outside the cabinet, make sure that it is in the disconnected position.
2. Open the cubicle door.
3. Remove the shrouds (if any).
4. Unplug the wiring on the front of the module. Unplug the connector (X50) at the top of the module. Move the wires aside.
5. Use a module pull out ramp or other lifting device to remove the module from the cabinet. If the ramp is used, install it by placing the hooks of the ramp between the bottom plate and Rittal frame. Module lifter is available by ABB Service. For more information, contact your local ABB Service representative, or see *Lifter for air-cooled drive modules user's guide* (3AXD50000332588 [English]).
6. Remove the module fastening screws on the top part of the module.
7. Remove the module fastening screws on the lower part of the module.
8. Pull the module carefully out of the cabinet along the ramp or use any other lifting device to remove the module.
9. Replace the module:
   - Push the module back in and fasten. Be careful not to break the locking screws: tighten the fastening screws of the module to 22 N·m (16.2 lbf·ft) and fastening bolts of the DC input busbars to 70 N·m (51.6 lbf·ft).
   - Reconnect connector X50 at the top of the module.
   - Reconnect the wiring and fiber optic cables to their respective terminals on the front of the module.
   - Remove the module pull-out ramp, attach the shrouds (if any) and close the cabinet doors.

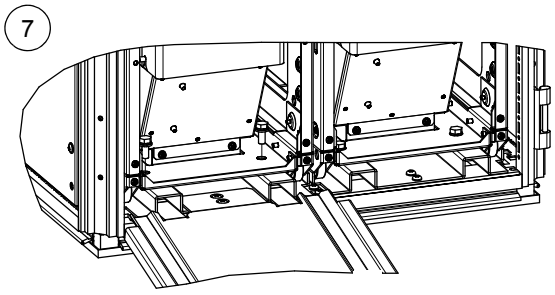

6
5


5


5


8


6


7

Capacitors

The DC circuit contains several electrolytic capacitors. Their lifespan depends on the operating time, loading and ambient temperature. Capacitor life can be prolonged by lowering the ambient temperature. In frame R8i, the capacitors are separate.

Capacitor failure is usually followed by damage to the unit and an input fuse failure, or a fault trip. Contact ABB if capacitor failure is suspected. Replacements are available from ABB. Do not use other than ABB-specified spare parts. Contact an ABB service representative for spare parts and repair services.

Reforming the capacitors

The DC circuit capacitors must be reformed if the module has been stored for a year or more. See section *Type designation labels* (page *45*) for information on finding out the manufacturing date. For information on reforming the capacitors, see *Converter module capacitor reforming instructions* (3BFE64059629 [English]).

Control panel

Replacing the battery

1. Turn the lid on the back of the panel counter-clockwise until the lid opens.
2. Replace the battery with a new CR2032 battery.
3. Put the lid back and tighten it by turning it clockwise.
4. Dispose of the old battery according to local disposal rules or applicable laws.

Cleaning the control panel

See *ACx-AP-x assistant control panels user's manual* (3AUA0000085685 [English]).

Control units

BCU control unit types

There are three variants of the BCU control unit used in ACS880 drives: BCU-02, BCU-12 and BCU-22. These have a different number of converter module connections (2, 7 and 12 respectively) but are otherwise identical. The three BCU types are interchangeable as long as the number of connections is sufficient. For example, the BCU-22 can be used as a direct replacement for both BCU-02 and BCU-12.

Memory unit

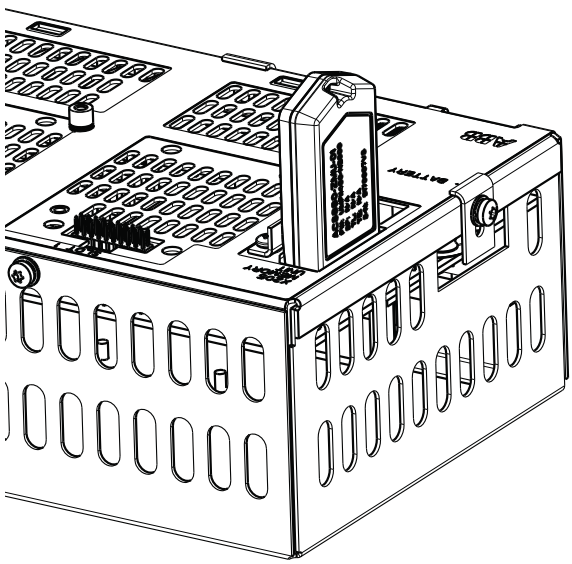
After replacing a control unit, the existing parameter settings can be retained by transferring the memory unit from the defective unit to the new unit.

WARNING! Only qualified electricians are allowed to do this work. Read the complete safety instructions of the drive. Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Do not remove or insert the memory unit when the control unit is powered.

1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the AC power line. Obey the instructions in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. Make sure that the control unit is not powered.
3. Undo the fastening screw and pull the memory unit out.
4. Install a memory unit in reverse order.

End of the BCU control unit



For other maintenance instructions concerning the BCU control unit, see *BCU-02/12/22 control units hardware manual* (3AUA0000113605 [English]).

LEDs and other status indicators

Warnings and faults reported by the control program are displayed on the control panel on the cabinet door, or in the Drive composer PC tool. For further information, see the appropriate firmware manual.

The ACS-AP-x control panel has a status LED. The control panel door mounting kit DPMP-xx has two status LEDs. Frame D8T and R8i modules have three LEDs. The indications of all these LEDs are shown in the table below.

Location	LED	Indication
ACS-AP-x control panel (status LED)	Continuous green	The module is functioning normally.
	Flickering green	Data is transferred between the PC and the module through the USB connection of the control panel.
	Blinking green	There is an active warning in the module.
	Continuous red	There is an active fault in the module.
ACS-AP-W control panel (status LED)	Blinking blue	Bluetooth interface is enabled. It is in discoverable mode and ready for pairing.
	Flickering blue	Data is transfered through the Bluetooth interface of the control panel.
Control panel door mounting kit	Red	There is an active fault in the module.
	Green	Power supply for the control board of the module is OK.
Supply module (frame D8T)	FAULT (continuous red)	There is an active fault in the module.
	ENABLE / STO (continuous green)	The module is ready for use.
	ENABLE / STO (continuous yellow)	XSTO connectors are de-energized.
	POWER OK (continuous green)	Supply voltage of the internal circuit boards is OK (> 21 V).
Inverter module (frame R8i)	FAULT (continuous red)	There is an active fault in the module.
	ENABLE / STO (continuous green)	The module is ready for use.
	ENABLE / STO (continuous yellow)	Safe torque off function is active.
	POWER OK (continuous green)	Supply voltage on the board is OK (> 21 V).

Reduced run

A reduced run function is available for supply and inverter units consisting of parallel-connected modules. The function makes it possible to continue operation with limited current even if one (or more) module is out of service, for example, because of maintenance work.

In principle, reduced run is possible with only one module, but the physical requirements of operating the motor still apply; for example, the modules remaining in use must be able to provide the motor with enough magnetizing current.

Starting reduced run operation

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! Wear protective gloves and long sleeves! Some parts have sharp edges.

1. Disconnect the drive from the AC power line and make sure it is safe to start the work. See section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*.
2. If the supply / inverter control unit is powered from the faulty module, connect the control unit to another 24 V DC power supply. We strongly recommend using an external power supply with supply / inverter units consisting of parallel-connected modules.
3. Remove the module to be serviced from its bay.
4. If the STO (Safe torque off) function is in use, install the STO jumper wire set in place of the missing module (unless the module was the last on the chain).
5. Install an air baffle to the top module guide to block the airflow through the empty module bay.
6. In case the inverter unit has a DC switch with a charging circuit, disable the appropriate channel on the charging monitoring unit.
7. Switch on the power to the drive.
8. Enter the number of supply / inverter modules present into parameter *195.13* / *95.13 Reduced run mode*.
9. Reset all faults and start the supply / inverter unit. The maximum current is now automatically limited according to the new configuration. A mismatch between the number of detected modules (*195.14* / *95.14*) and the value set in *195.13* / *95.13* will generate a fault.
10. If the STO function is in use, validate it as described in chapter *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*).

Resuming normal operation

WARNING! Repeat the steps described in section *Electrical safety precautions* on page *128*. The complete safety instructions are given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). Ignoring the instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

1. Remove the STO (Safe torque off) jumper wire set (if present).
2. Remove the air baffle from the module bay.
3. Reinstall the module into its bay.
4. Reconnect the STO wiring (if used) to the module.
5. In case the inverter unit has a DC switch with a charging circuit, re-enable all channels on the charging monitoring unit.
6. Switch on the power to the drive.
7. Enter “0” into parameter *195.13* / *95.13 Reduced run mode*.
8. If the STO function is in use, validate it as described in chapter *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*).

9

Ordering information

Contents of this chapter

This chapter lists the types and ordering codes of ACS880-04 single drive module package components. The data is valid for ACS880-04 single drive module packages and related accessories.

You can find the kit-specific assembly drawings, step-by-step instructions and detailed kit information on the Internet. Go to https://sites-apps.abb.com/sites/lvacdrivesengineeringsupport/content. If needed, contact your local ABB representative.

Notes:

- This chapter only lists the installation accessories available from ABB. All other parts must be sourced from a third party (such as Rittal) by the system integrator. For a listing, refer to the kit-specific installation instructions available at https://sites-apps.abb.com/sites/lvacdrivesengineeringsupport/content. For access, contact your local ABB representative.
- Parts that are labeled suitable for generic enclosures are not designed for any specific enclosure system. These parts are intended as a basis for further engineering, and may require additional parts to be fully usable.
  Installation accessories designed for generic enclosures are in fact designed for an inside width of 50 mm less than the nominal width of the enclosure. For example, a mechanical kit intended for 800 mm wide generic enclosure is designed for an inside width of 750 mm, and will not fit a 800 mm wide Rittal VX25 enclosure.
- Connection examples of ACS880-04 single drive module packages can be found in section *Single-line circuit diagrams of ACS880-04 single drive module packages* on pages *28*…*32*.

Kit code

The format of the kit code is A-w-s-xxx, for example, A-4-8-353 where:

- A = air-cooled
- w = cabinet width
  - 4 = 400 mm
  - 6 = 600 mm
  - 8 = 800 mm
- s = module size / sizes
  - 7 = D7T
  - 8 = D8T, R8i
  - X = all modules or size not defined.
- xxx = consecutive numbering
  - 001…099 = Kits related to cabinets, for example, air inlets and outlets

    001…019 Common AC- and DC-related kits
    020…039 Air inlets
    040…059 Air outlets
    060…070 Air outlets with a fan

  - 100…199 = Kits related to AC connection, for example, busbars

    100…129 Kits with connection to AC
    130…149 Kits with connection to module
    150…199 Other kits related to AC connection

  - 200…299 = Kits related to DC connection, for example, busbars

    200…229 Kits with connection to common DC
    230…249 Kits with connection to module
    250…299 Other kits related to DC connection

  - 300…399 = Kits related to module installation, for example, mechanical supports

    300…330 Module supporting kits, basic mechanical support
    350…379 Shroud kits

  - 400…499 = Other kits

    420…439 Air guides

  - 500…599 = Marine kits
- -VX = Rittal VX25 kits.

1×D8T + 2×R8i, 6-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V): ACS880-04-1140A-3 **U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V):** ACS880-04-1070A-5 **U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V):** ACS880-04-0800A-7 ACS880-04-0900A-7	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

RFI filters

RFI filter is used for improving the EMC characteristics of the unit and to fulfill category C2 requirements. See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

ACS880-04-…	RFI filter				Assembly kit for toroid		
	Type	Data	Qty	Ordering code	Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
1140A-3	B84143B12 50S080	1250 A, 500 V	1	3AXD50000009256	Assembly kit including 20 µH toroid	1	3AUA0000094324
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1070A-5	B84143B12 50S080	1250 A, 500 V	1	3AXD50000009256	Assembly kit including 20 µH toroid	1	3AUA0000094324

For dimension drawing, see section *RFI filter and related accessories* on page *394*. When using RFI filter and related accessories, check the number of common mode filters to be used.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

You must equip each supply and inverter unit with one control unit (and memory unit). Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
1140A-3	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1070A-5	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
0800A-7	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
0900A-7	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

The fiber optic cables are needed for supply and inverter modules. You need one pair of cables (kit) per each module and between the two RDCO-04 option modules. Select a kit with suitable length.

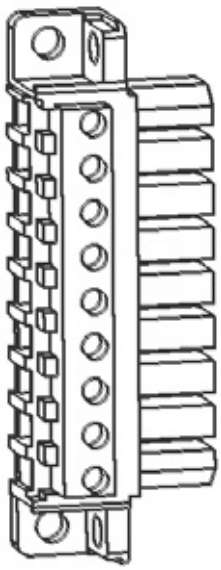
The following kits, each consisting of a pair of plastic fiber optic cables, are available from ABB:

Type	Data	Ordering code
NLWC-02	2 × 2 m single core cables with connectors	58988821
NLWC-03	2 × 3 m single core cables with connectors	58948233
NLWC-05	2 × 5 m single core cables with connectors	58948250
NLWC-07	2 × 7 m single core cables with connectors	58948268
NLWC-10	2 × 10 m single core cables with connectors	58948276

Control circuit plug connectors

The control circuit plug connector X50 is not included in the module kit and you must order it separately.

Note: Plug connectors for X51, X52 and X53 are included in the module kit.

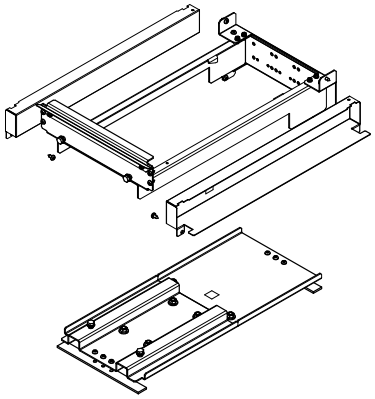
Connector	Data	Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
X50	STV S 9 SB 9-pole 6 KV/3 (female) 4 mm^2, 500 V, 32 A	1 per module	3AUA0000059813	

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (1×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 1×D8T supply consists of one 1×D8T supply module cubicle.

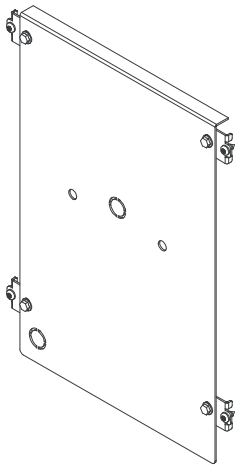
Module installation parts

Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000371877	A-4-8-303-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000372799

Shrouds

Shrouds are used for IP20 touch protection with the cabinet doors open.

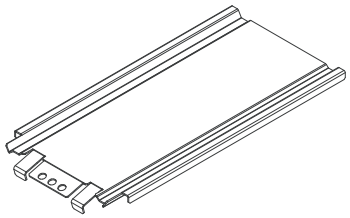
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000337484	A-4-8-359-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000335169

Ramp

The ramp is used for installing and replacing the D8T module in the Rittal enclosure.

Note: Do not use the ramp with plinth heights over 100 mm. The ramp is designed for a plinth height of 100 mm (the standard plinth height of Rittal VX25 cabinets).

See the dimension drawing, see section *Ramp* on page *392*.

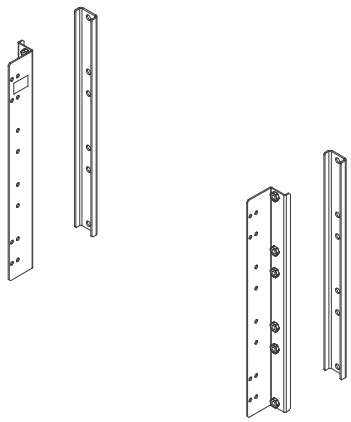
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i, BLCL-xx-x	All	1	3AXD50000438037	A-468-8-304-VX	

AC-side components (1×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common AC Flat-PLS assembly

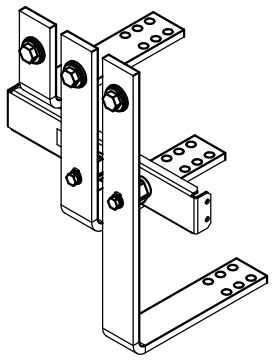
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common AC bus in the Rittal enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	400 mm	1	3AXD50000360772	A-468-X-011-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000372782

AC busbars

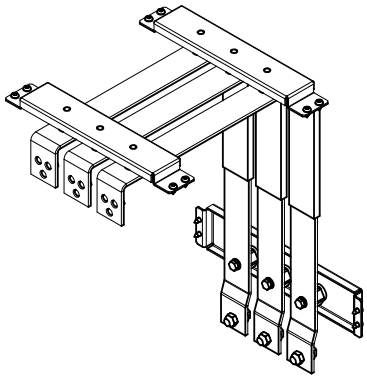
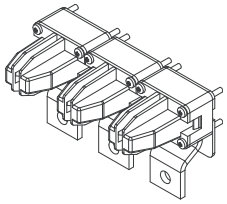
In D8T, AC busbars provide connection from the module input to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000371853	A-4-8-102-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000417247

AC busbars and quick connectors

The AC busbars to quick connector kit includes busbars for connecting the quick connector to the common AC Flat-PLS. The power input of the supply module is connected to the module through a quick connector. Each supply module requires quick connectors.

For the dimension drawing, see section *Quick connector* on page *374*.

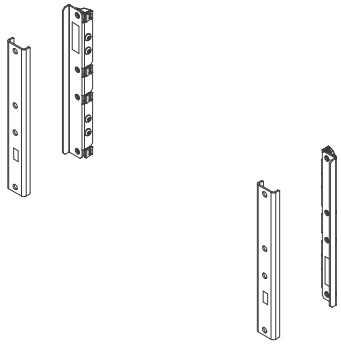
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000371860	A-4-8-180-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000379736
1×D8T	All	1 per module	3AUA0000119227	A-468-8-100	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000118667

DC-side components (1×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common DC Flat-PLS assembly

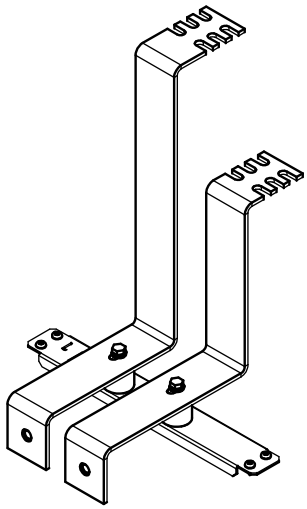
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common DC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	400 mm	1	3AXD50000333387	A-468-X-001-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000333639

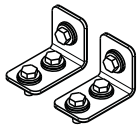
DC busbars

DC busbars connects the Flat-PLS busbars to the DC fuses.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000371884	A-4-8-201-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000373871

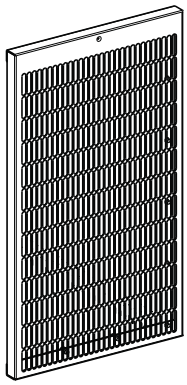
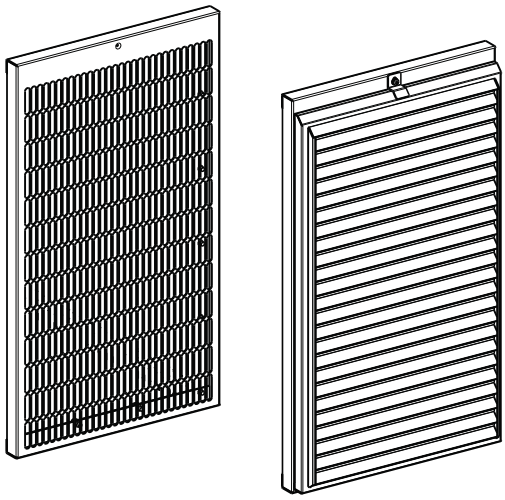
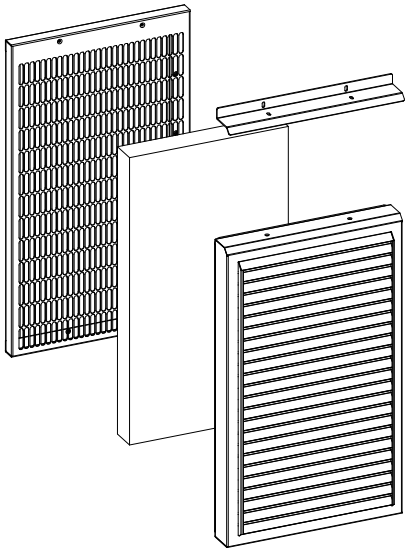
DC connection flanges

Each diode supply module requires DC connection flanges.

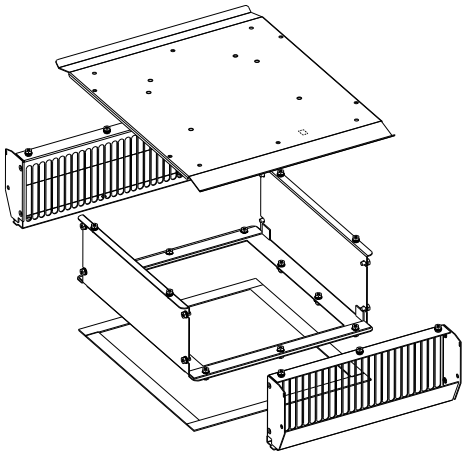
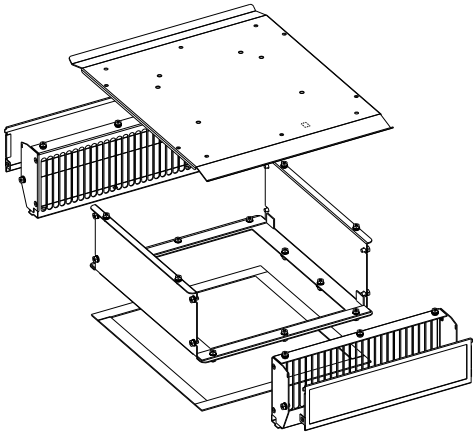
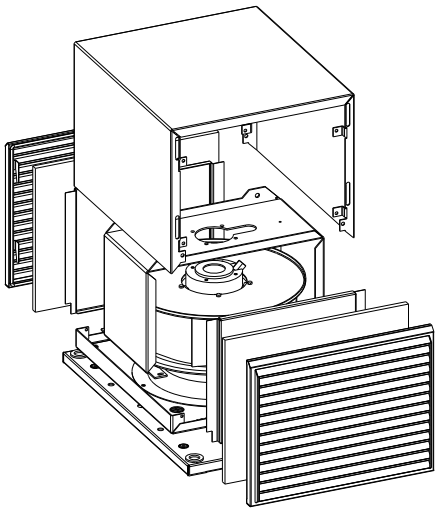
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000002639	A-468-8-230	

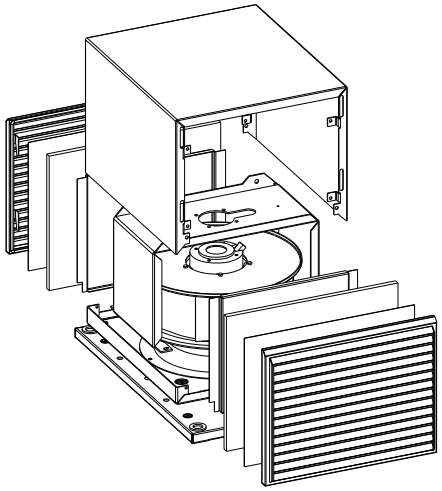
Cabinet ventilation kits (400 mm)

Air inlet kits

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
400 mm / IP20	1	3AUA0000117002	A-4-X-021	 Instruction code 3AUA0000116879
400 mm / IP42	1	3AUA0000117007	A-4-X-024	 Instruction code 3AUA0000116873
400 mm / IP54	1	3AXD50000009184	A-4-X-027	 Instruction code 3AXD50000010482

Air outlet kits

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
400 mm / IP20 cubicle with natural convection cooling	1	3AUA0000125203	A-4-X-042	 See the instruction code 3AXD50000001983 for the cutting instructions of the cabinet roof plate.
400 mm / IP42 cubicle with natural convection cooling	1	3AUA0000114968	A-4-X-040	 See the instruction code 3AUA0000115292 for the cutting instructions of the cabinet roof plate.
400 mm / IP54 cubicle with forced cooling	1	3AXD50000009187	A-4-X-064	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000010284 **Note:** Fan to be ordered separately.

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
400 mm / IP54, UL/CSA cubicle with forced cooling	1	3AXD50000010362	A-4-X-067	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000010284 **Note:** Fan to be ordered separately.

Cooling fans

IEC				
Enclosure / Degree of protection	**Component**		**Qty**	**Ordering code**
	Name	**Data**		
400 mm / IP54 / 230 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	RB4C-355/170	1	3AXD50000006934
	Capacitor	MSB MKP 6/603/E1679	1	3AXD50000006959
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000724

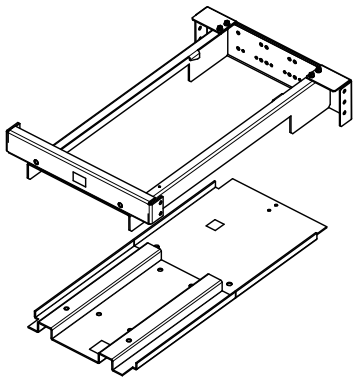
UL, CSA				
Enclosure / Degree of protection	**Component**		**Qty**	**Ordering code**
	Name	**Data**		
400 mm / IP54 / 230 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	RB4C-355/170	1	3AXD50000006934
	Capacitor	MSB MKP 6/603/E1679	1	3AXD50000006959
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000724
400 mm / IP54 / 115 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	RH35M-4EK.4F.1R (115 V)	1	64750062
	Capacitor	25 µF; 220 V	1	68713188
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000724

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (1×D8T, generic enclosure)

In generic installations, 1×D8T supply consists of one 1×D8T supply module cubicle.

Module installation parts

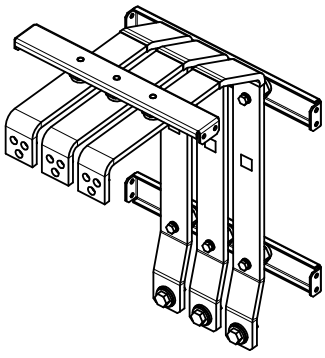
Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000002716	A-4-8-307	

AC-side components (1×D8T, generic enclosure)

AC busbars to quick connector

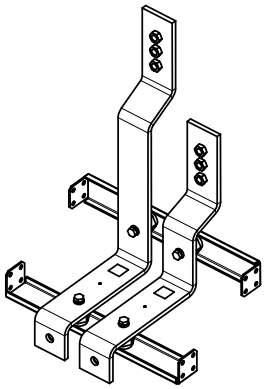
The AC busbars to quick connector kit includes busbars for connecting the quick connector to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000004849	A-4-8-183	

DC-side components (1×D8T, generic enclosure)

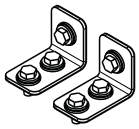
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from the module DC output to the common DC bus.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000004850	A-4-8-209	

DC connection flanges

Each diode supply module requires DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000002639	A-468-8-230	

Cabinet ventilation kits

See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (400 mm)* on page *193*.

Main switch-disconnectors

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors.

Note: For the high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main contactor and main switch-disconnector.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
1140A-3	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000006185	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1070A-5	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000006185	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
0800A-7	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000006185	OXP12X395	12	395
0900A-7	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000006185	OXP12X395	12	395

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
1140A-3	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1070A-5	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
0800A-7	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
0900A-7	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:

- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 1× normally-open auxiliary contact.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*.

Main AC fuses

The AC fuses protect the input cables, main contactor and the supply module against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *AC fuses* on page *384*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1140A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	3	68393108
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1070A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	3	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	3	3AXD50000000150
0900A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	3	3AXD50000000150

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1140A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	3	68393108
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1070A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	3	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	3	3AXD50000000150
0900A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	3	3AXD50000000150

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1140A-3	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1070A-5	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284
0900A-7	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1140A-3	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1070A-5	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284
0900A-7	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284

The contactor package includes:
- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

Varistor kit is for UL/CSA installations.

The CVAR varistor board is used to protect the diode bridges inside the module against excessive voltage peaks. The board shunts the current created by high voltage.

The CVAR board must be attached into the cabinet and connected to the main circuit after the main contactor and must have a PE connection as well. For best results, use as short connection wiring as possible. For the detailed connection, see chapter *Example circuit diagrams* on page *397*.

Module type	Type	Qty	Ordering code
All	Varistor board kit	1	3AXD50000005122

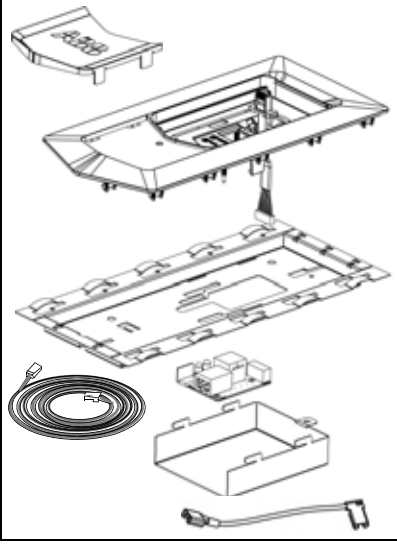
The varistor kit ACS880 contains:
- CVAR varistor board with fastening items (ie, stand-offs and fastening screws).

For the dimension drawing, see section *CVAR board (UL/CSA)* on page *393*.

Control panel (2×R8i)

The control panel is not included with the supply / inverter modules but must be ordered separately. One control panel is required for the commissioning of an ACS880 drive system, even if the Drive composer PC tool is used.

The control panel can be flush mounted on the cabinet door with the help of a door mounting kit. For more information on the control panel, see *ACx-AP-x assistant control panels user's manual* (3AUA0000085685 [English]). For the dimension drawing, see section *DPMP-01 door mounting kit* on page *391*.

Type	Description	Ordering code	Illustration
ACS-AP-W	Control panel with Bluetooth	3AXD50000025965	
DPMP-01	Door mounting kit (IP55)	3AUA0000108878	

The door mounting kit contains:

- front cover
- flat cable (between DDPI-01 board and the panel)
- DDPI-01 board, cover and M4×8 Combi screw for the cover
- EMC shield
- control panel mounting platform
- grounding wire
- Ethernet cable (3 m)
- *DPMP-01 mounting platform for ACS-AP control panel installation guide* (3AUA0000100140 [English]).

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
1140A-3	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1070A-5	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
0800A-7	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
0900A-7	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

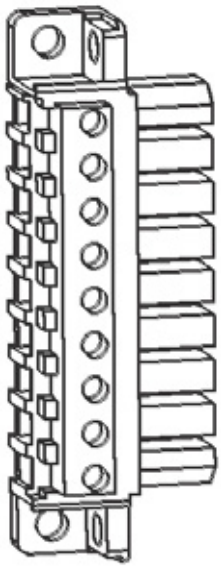
Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

The control circuit plug connector X50 is not included in the module kit and you must order it separately.

Note: Plug connectors for X51, X52 and X53 are included in the module kit.

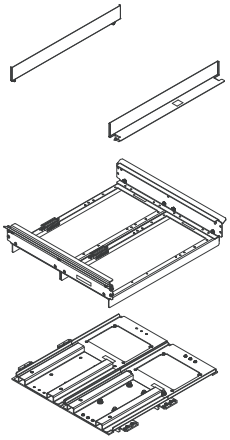
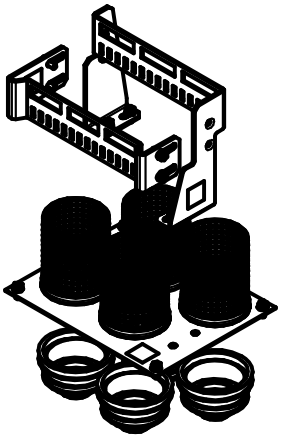
Connector	Data	Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
X50	STV S 9 SB 500 V, 32 A, 9-pole 6 KV/3 (female) 4 mm^2, 1	1 per module	3AUA0000059813	

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (2×R8i, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 2×R8i inverter consists of one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

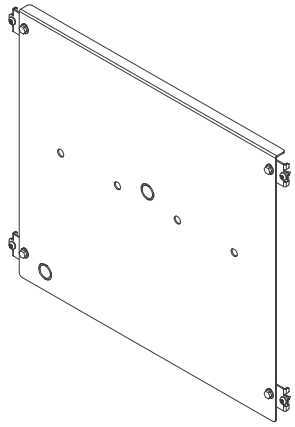
Module installation parts and lead-through for bottom plate

Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337514	A-6-8-309-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000345052
2×R8i	600 mm	2	3AXD50000004385	A-468-8-441	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000004817

Shrouds

Shrouds are used for IP20 touch protection with the cabinet doors open.

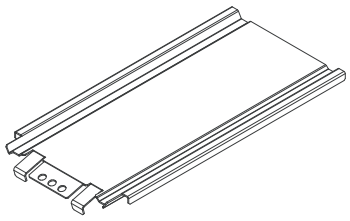
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337378	A-6-8-360-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000335022

Ramp

The ramp is used for installing and replacing the R8i module in the Rittal enclosure.

Note: Do not use the ramp with plinth heights over 100 mm. The ramp is designed for a plinth height of 100 mm (the standard plinth height of Rittal VX25 cabinets).

See the dimension drawing, see section *Ramp* on page *392*.

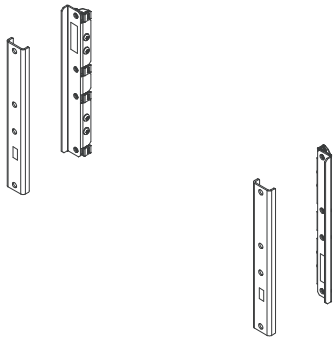
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i, BLCL-xx-x	All	1	3AXD50000438037	A-468-8-304-VX	

DC-side components (2×R8i, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common DC Flat-PLS assembly

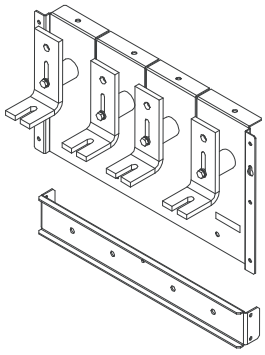
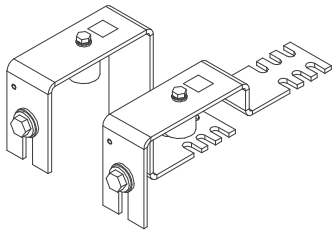
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common DC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	600 mm	1	3AXD50000333387	A-468-X-001-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000333639

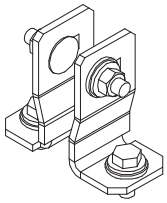
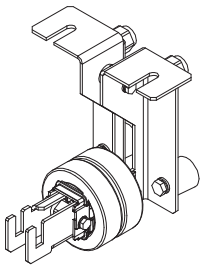
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from common DC bus to the module DC input.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×R8i (fuses in use)	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337521	A-6-8-255-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000342471
2×R8i (fuses in use)	600 mm	2	3AXD50000337446	A-46-8-206-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000345915

Common mode busbars and DC connection flanges

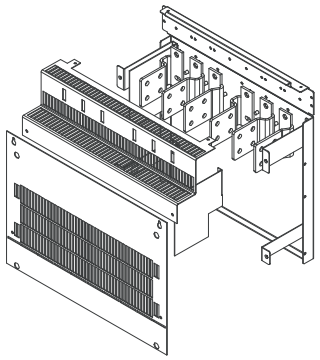
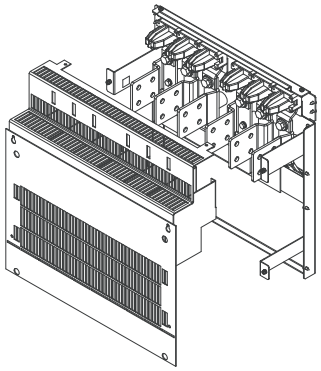
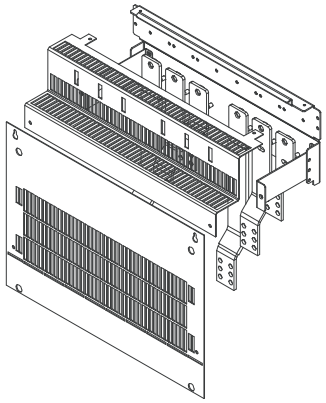
Each inverter module requires common mode busbars and DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i (fuses in use)	600 mm	2	3AXD50000028403	A-468-8-246	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028384
R8i (fuses in use)	600 mm	2	3AXD50000028401	A-468-8-235	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028418

AC-side components (2×R8i, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

AC output busbars

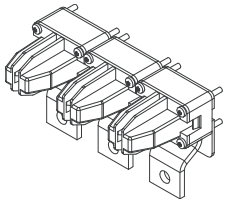
These kits include mounting parts for quick connectors and output busbars. Motor cables are connected to output busbars. Kit A-6-8-134-VX contains busbars for connecting two inverter modules together, so that no identical motor cable is needed for every module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337569	A-6-8-133-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000345526
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337576	A-6-8-134-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000345632
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337552	A-6-8-141-VX	 Instruction code:

Quick connector

The power input of the inverter module is connected to the module through a quick connector. Each module requires quick connectors.

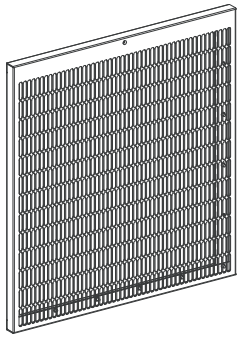
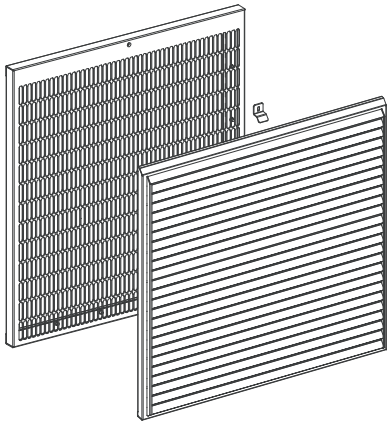
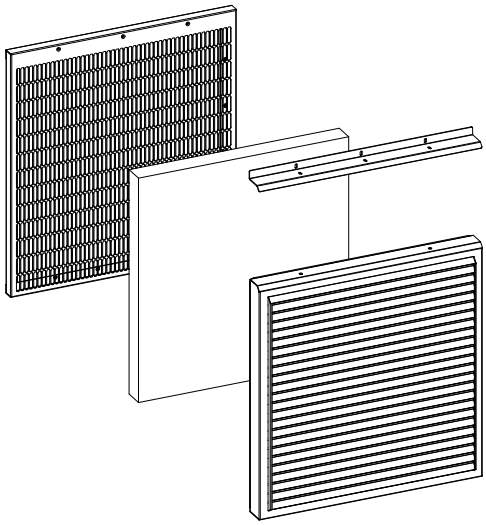
For the dimension drawing, see section *Quick connector* on page *374*.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i	600 mm	2	3AUA0000119227	A-468-8-100	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000118667

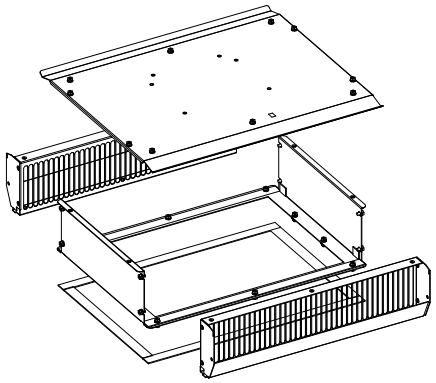
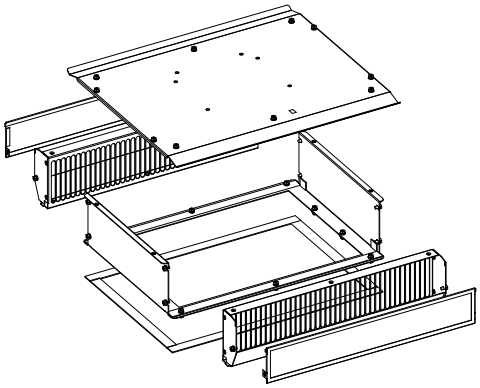
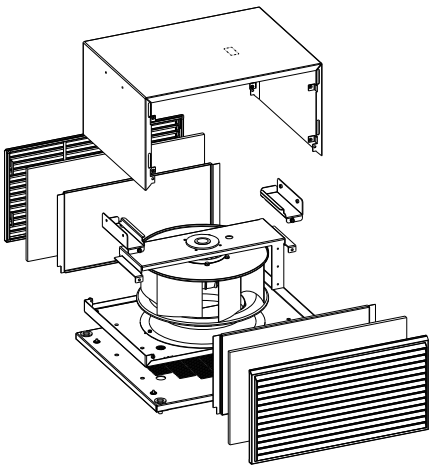
Cabinet ventilation kits (600 mm)

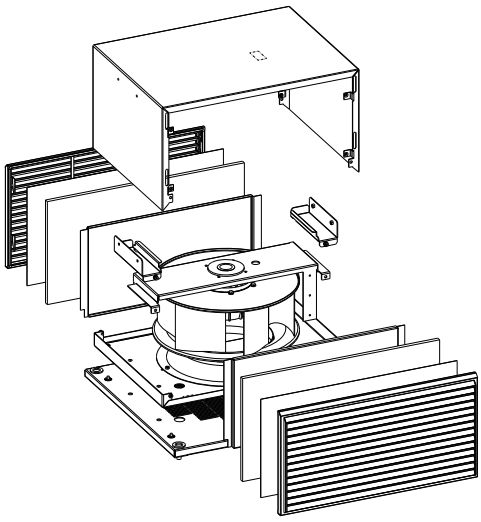
Air inlet kits

Mounting screws are included.

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
600 mm / IP20	3AUA0000117003	A-6-X-022	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000116880
600 mm / IP42	3AUA0000117008	A-6-X-025	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000116874
600 mm / IP54	3AXD50000009185	A-6-X-028	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000009990

Air outlet kits

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
600 mm / IP20 cubicle with natural convection cooling	1	3AUA0000125204	A-6-X-043	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000001981
600 mm / IP42 cubicle with natural convection cooling	1	3AUA0000114789	A-6-X-041	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000115166
600 mm / IP54 cubicle with forced cooling	1	3AXD50000009189	A-6-X-065	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000010004

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
600 mm / IP54, UL/CSA cubicle with forced cooling	1	3AXD50000010327	A-6-X-066	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000010004

Cooling fans

IEC				
Enclosure / Degree of protection	Component		Qty	Ordering code
	Name	Data		
600 mm / IP54 / 230 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	CRBB/4-400/188	1	3AXD50000006111
	Capacitor	MSB MKP 12/603/E1679	1	3AXD50000006885
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000724

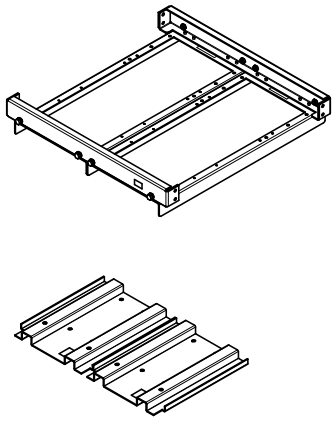
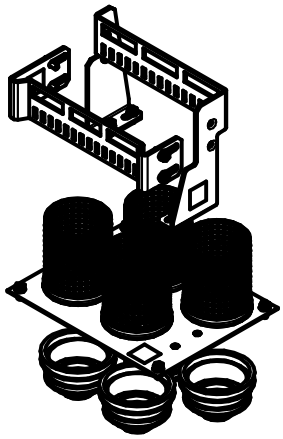
UL, CSA				
Enclosure / Degree of protection	Component		Qty	Ordering code
	Name	Data		
600 mm / IP54 / 230 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	CRBB/4-400/188	1	3AXD50000006111
	Capacitor	MSB MKP 12/603/E1679	1	3AXD50000006885
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000724
600 mm / IP54 / 115 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	RH40M-4EK.4I.1R (115 V)	1	64750038
	Capacitor	25 µF; 220 V	2	68713188
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	1	3AXD50000000724

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (2×R8i, generic enclosure)

In generic installations, 2×R8i inverter consists of one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

Module installation parts and lead-through for bottom plate

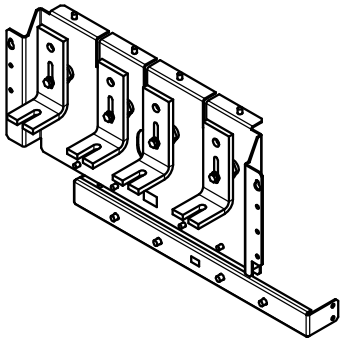
Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000005876	A-6-8-311	
2×R8i	600 mm	2	3AXD50000004385	A-468-8-441	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000004817

DC-side components (2×R8i, generic enclosure)

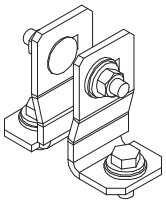
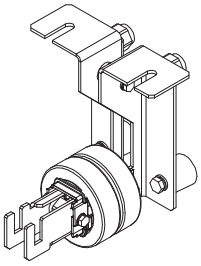
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from common DC bus to the module DC input.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006444	A-6-8-257	

Common mode busbars and DC connection flanges

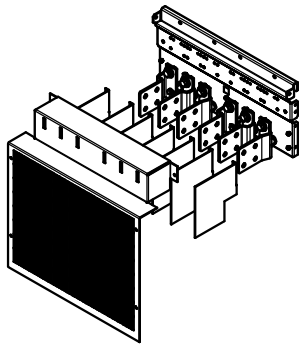
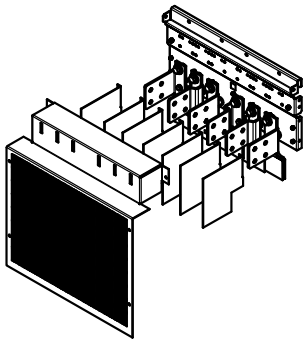
Each inverter module requires common mode busbars and DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i	600 mm	2	3AXD50000028403	A-468-8-246	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028384
R8i	600 mm	2	3AXD50000028401	A-468-8-235	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028418

AC-side components (2×R8i, generic enclosure)

AC output busbars

These kits include mounting parts for quick connectors and output busbars. Motor cables are connected to output busbars. Kit A-6-8-138 contains busbars for connecting two inverter modules together, so that no identical motor cable is needed for every module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006491	A-6-8-136	
2×R8i	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006493	A-6-8-138	

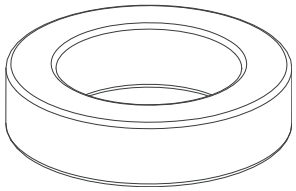
Cabinet ventilation kits

See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (600 mm)* page *210*.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

ACS880-04-…	Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
	Type	Data			
1140A-3 1070A-5	VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	4	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1140A-3	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	4	68244463
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1070A-5	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	4	68731658
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7	170M6546	800 A, 1250 V	4	63919128
0900A-7	170M6548	1000 A, 1100 V	4	63916749

2×D8T + 2×R8i, 6-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V): ACS880-04-1250A-3 ACS880-04-1480A-3 ACS880-04-1760A-3 **U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V):** ACS880-04-1320A-5 ACS880-04-1450A-5 ACS880-04-1580A-5 **U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V):** ACS880-04-1160A-7	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
1250A-3	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1480A-3	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1760A-3	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1320A-5	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1450A-5	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1580A-5	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
1160A-7	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

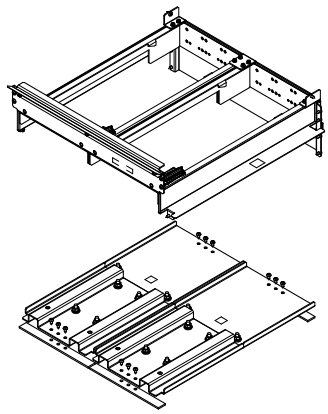
See page *187*.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (2×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 2×D8T supply consists of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

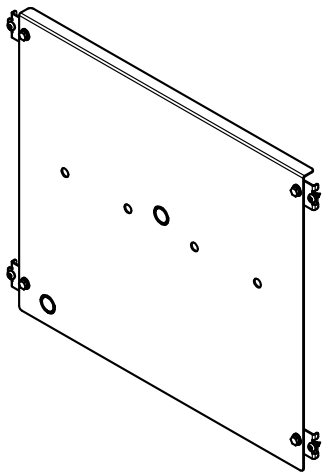
Module installation parts

Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000442074	A-6-8-305-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000422401

Shrouds

Shrouds are used for IP20 touch protection with the cabinet doors open.

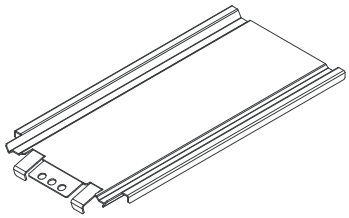
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337378	A-6-8-360-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000335022

Ramp

The ramp is used for installing and replacing the D8T module in the Rittal enclosure.

Note: Do not use the ramp with plinth heights over 100 mm. The ramp is designed for a plinth height of 100 mm (the standard plinth height of Rittal VX25 cabinets).

For the dimension drawing, see section *Ramp* on page *392*.

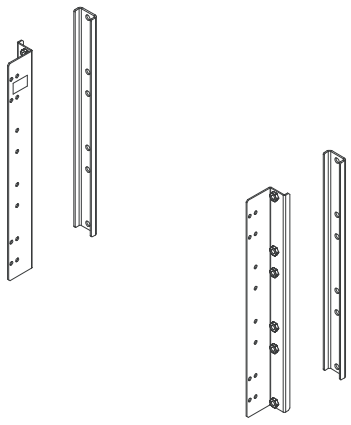
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i, BLCL-xx-x	All	1	3AXD50000438037	A-468-8-304-VX	

AC-side components (2×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common AC Flat-PLS assembly

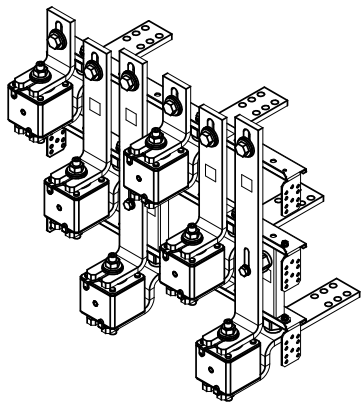
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common AC bus in the Rittal enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	600 mm	1	3AXD50000360772	A-468-X-011-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000372782

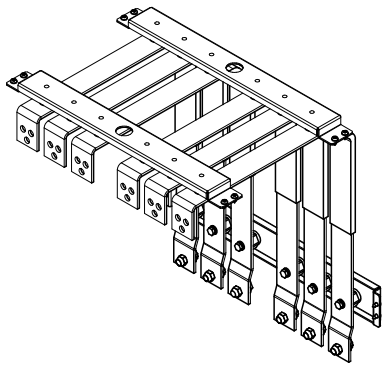
AC busbars

In D8T, AC busbars provide connection from the module input to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000422081	A-6-8-103-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000431557

AC busbars to quick connector

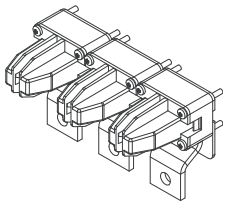
The AC busbars to quick connector kit includes busbars for connecting the quick connector to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000422098	A-6-8-182-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000430574

Quick connector

The power input of the supply module is connected to the module through a quick connector. Each supply module requires quick connectors.

For the dimension drawing, see section *Quick connector* on page *374*.

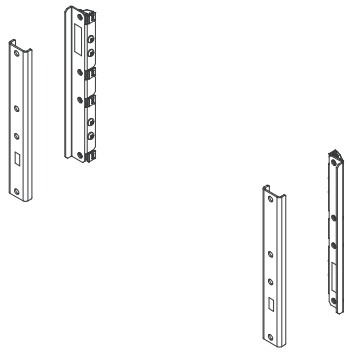
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
D8T	600 mm	1 per module	3AUA0000119227	A-468-8-100	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000118667

DC-side components (2×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common DC Flat-PLS assembly

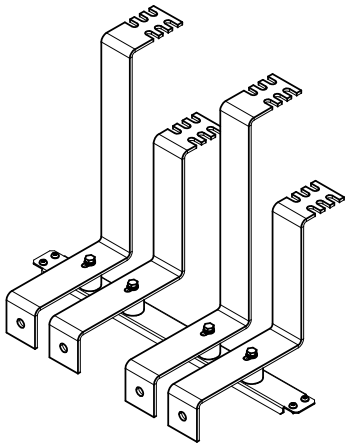
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common DC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	600 mm	1	3AXD50000333387	A-468-X-001-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000333639

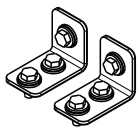
DC busbars

DC busbars connects the Flat-PLS busbars to the DC fuses.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000422104	A-6-8-202-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000430550

DC connection flanges

Each diode supply module requires DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
D8T	600 mm	2	3AXD50000002639	A-468-8-230 (Rittal and generic enclosures)	

Cabinet ventilation kits

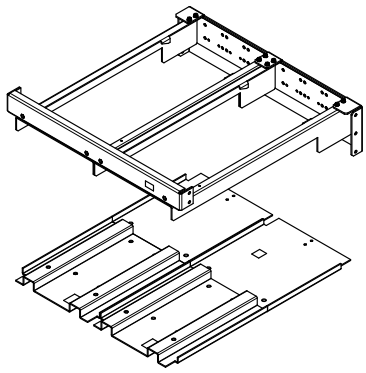
See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (600 mm)* on page *210*.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (2×D8T, generic enclosure)

In generic installations, 2×D8T supply consists of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

Module installation parts

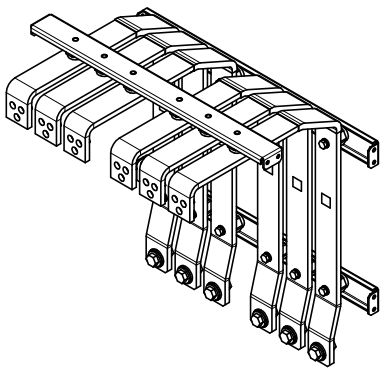
Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006135	A-6-8-313	

AC-side components (2×D8T, generic enclosure)

AC busbars to quick connector

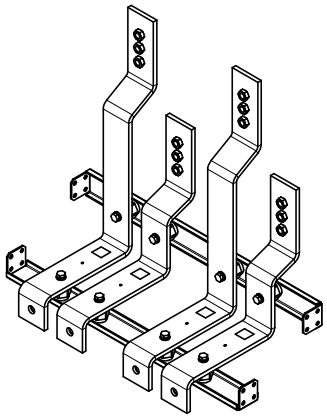
The AC busbars to quick connector kit includes busbars for connecting the quick connector to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006136	A-6-8-184	

DC-side components (2×D8T, generic enclosure)

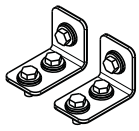
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from the module DC output to the common DC bus.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006524	A-6-8-210	

DC connection flanges

Each diode supply module requires DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
D8T	600 mm	2	3AXD50000002639	A-468-8-230	

Cabinet ventilation kits

See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (600 mm)* page *210*.

Main switch-disconnectors and main circuit breakers

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). The main power line is equipped with a main switch-disconnector or a main circuit breaker [Q1]. This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors/main circuit breakers.

Note: For some of the IEC high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main switch-disconnector. In the table below, these high power units are marked with *.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (230 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
1250A-3*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
1480A-3*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
1760A-3*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1320A-5*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
1450A-5*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
1580A-5*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
1160A-7	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000006185	OXP12X395	12	395

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1 1	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354
1480A-3	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1 1	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354
1760A-3	E2.2S-A 2000 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	2000 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048330 3AXD50000048354
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1 1	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354
1450A-5	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1 1	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354
1580A-5	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1 1	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354
1480A-3	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354
1760A-3	E2.2S-A 2000 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	2000 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048342 3AXD50000048354
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354
1450A-5	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354
1580A-5	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker / main switch-disconnector (230 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1480A-3	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1760A-3	E2.2S-A 2000	2000 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048330
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1450A-5	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1580A-5	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000010814

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1480A-3	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1760A-3	E2.2S-A 2000	2000 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048342
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1450A-5	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1580A-5	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:
- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 1× normally-open auxiliary contact.

For the contents of the main circuit breakers, see section *Contents of the main circuit breakers* on page *319*. For the dimension drawing of the main switch-disconnector, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*. For the dimension drawing of the main circuit breaker, see section *Main circuit breaker* on page *382*.

Main circuit breaker and wagon cover

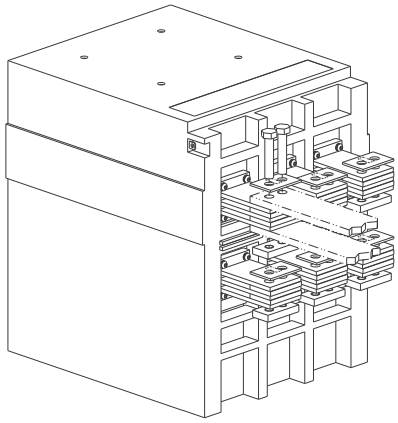
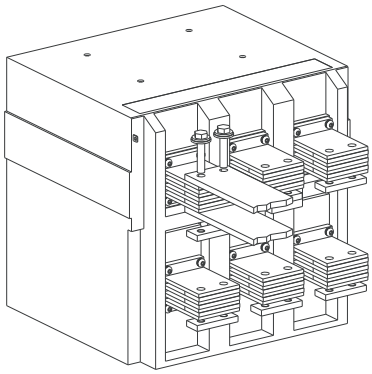
One cover is needed for each main circuit breaker/wagon pair. See *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]) for further details regarding arc protection.

IEC: IP54 flange, key N.20005 E2.2…E6.2, 1SDA073869R1, ordering code: 3AXD50000049760

UL: Hinged Window, APWK2016H, ordering code 3AUA0000222786.

IEC busbar shim kits

Use busbar shim kit for adapting E2.2S-A and E4.2S-A main circuit breakers to IEC busbars.

Type	Data	Ordering code	Illustration
E2.2S-A	EMAX2 E2.2 busbar shim kit	3AXD50000286324	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000286072
E4.2S-A	EMAX E4.2 busbar shim kit	3AXD50000286782	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000286973

Main AC fuses

The main AC fuses protect the input cables and the main contactor against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *Main AC fuses* on page *387*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	170M7062	2000 A, 690 V	3	68689589
1480A-3	170M7063	2500 A, 690 V	3	68752591
1760A-3	170M7064	3000 A, 690 V	3	3AXD50000001059
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	170M7062	2000 A, 690 V	3	68689589
1450A-5	170M7063	2500 A, 690 V	3	68752591
1580A-5	170M7063	2500 A, 690 V	3	68752591
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	3	68393108

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	3	68393108

Supply unit AC fuses

These fuses protect the supply module for short circuits. Supply unit AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there is a main circuit breaker, or a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor in case of two or more supply modules (6-pulse) or four or more supply modules (12-pulse). For the dimension drawings, see section *AC fuses* on page *384*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1480A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
1760A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1450A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
1580A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	6	68333296

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1480A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
1760A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1450A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
1580A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	6	68333296

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
1480A-3	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
1760A-3	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
1450A-5	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
1580A-5	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	68687284

The contactor package includes:

- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *200*.

Control panel (2×R8i)

See page 201.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page 336.

Control unit kit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
1250A-3	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1480A-3	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1760A-3	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1320A-5	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1450A-5	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1580A-5	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
1160A-7	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page 390.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page 186.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page 203.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules

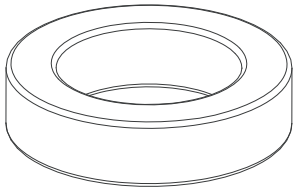
In Rittal installations, 2×R8i inverter consists of one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle. In generic installations, 2×R8i inverter module cubicle consist of one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages 204…215.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	4	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	4	68244463
1480A-3	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
1760A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	4	68393108
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
1450A-5	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
1580A-5	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1160A-7	170M6549	1100 A, 1000 V	4	68736021

2×D8T + 3×R8i, 6-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V): ACS880-04-1800A-5 ACS880-04-1980A-5 **U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V):** ACS880-04-1450A-7 ACS880-04-1650A-7	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1800A-5	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1980A-5	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
1450A-7	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1650A-7	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *187*.

Kits for 2×D8T supply modules

In Rittal installations, 2×D8T supply consists of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle. In generic installations, 2×D8T supply consists of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

See pages *219*…*224*.

Main switch-disconnectors and main circuit breakers

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). The main power line is equipped with a main switch-disconnector or a main circuit breaker [Q1]. This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors/main circuit breakers.

Note: For some of the IEC high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main switch-disconnector. In the table below, these high power units are marked with *.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1800A-5*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
1980A-5*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
1450A-7*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
1650A-7*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	55 kA, 1000 V, 2000 A	1	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	E2.2S-A 2000 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	2000 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048330 3AXD50000048354
1980A-5	E2.2S-A 2000 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	2000 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048330 3AXD50000048354
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354
1650A-7	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	E2.2S-A 2000	2000 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048330
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1980A-5	E2.2S-A 2000	2000 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048330
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1650A-7	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048327
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	E2.2S-A 2000	2000 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048342
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL			3AXD50000048354
1980A-5	E2.2S-A 2000	2000 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048342
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL			3AXD50000048354
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL			3AXD50000048354
1650A-7	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL			3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	E2.2S-A 2000	2000 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048342
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
1980A-5	E2.2S-A 2000V	2000 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048342
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
1650A-7	E2.2S-A 1600	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048329
	E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048354

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:
- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact.

For the contents of the main circuit breakers, see section *Contents of the main circuit breakers* on page *319*. For the dimension drawing of the main switch-disconnector, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*. For the dimension drawing of the main circuit breaker, see section *Main circuit breaker* on page *382*.

Main circuit breaker and wagon cover

See page *228*.

IEC busbar shim kits

See page *228*.

Main AC fuses

The AC fuses protect the input cables and the main contactor against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *Main AC fuses* on page *387*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	170M7064	3000 A, 690 V	3	3AXD50000001059
1980A-5	170M7064	3000 A, 690 V	3	3AXD50000001059
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	170M7063	2500 A, 690 V	3	68752591
1650A-7	170M7063	2500 A, 690 V	3	68752591

Supply unit AC fuses

These fuses protect the supply module for short circuits. Supply unit AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there is a main circuit breaker, or a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor in case of two or more supply modules (6-pulse) or four or more supply modules (12-pulse). For the dimension drawings, see section *AC fuses* on page *384*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
1980A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
1650A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
1980A-5	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
1650A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
1980A-5	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805
1650A-7	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	1	3AUA0000051805

The contactor package includes:

- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *200*.

Control panel (3×R8i)

See page 201.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page 336.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1800A-5	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
1980A-5	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
1450A-7	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
1650A-7	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page 390.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page 186.

Control circuit plug connectors

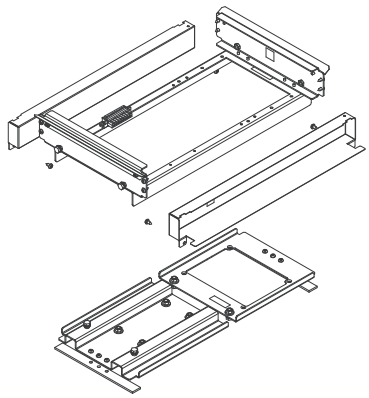
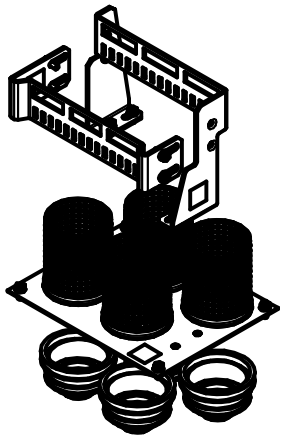
See page 203.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (1×R8i, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 3×R8i inverter consists of one 1×R8i inverter module cubicle and one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

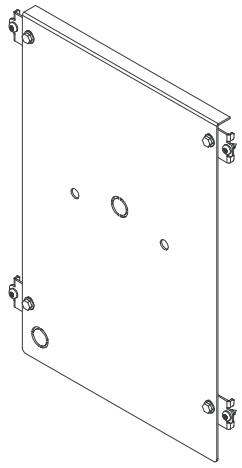
Module installation parts and lead-through for bottom plate

Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×R8i	400 mm	1	3AXD50000337071	A-4-8-310-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000335152
1×R8i	400 mm	1	3AXD50000004385	A-468-8-441	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000004817

Shrouds

Shrouds are used for IP20 touch protection with the cabinet doors open.

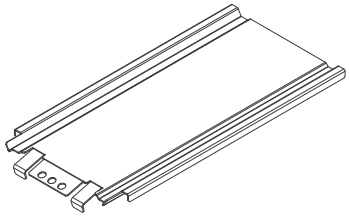
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×R8i	400 mm	1	3AXD50000337484	A-4-8-359-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000335169

Ramp

The ramp is used for installing and replacing the R8i module in the Rittal enclosure.

Note: Do not use the ramp with plinth heights over 100 mm. The ramp is designed for a plinth height of 100 mm (the standard plinth height of Rittal VX25 cabinets).

See the dimension drawing, see section *Ramp* on page *392*.

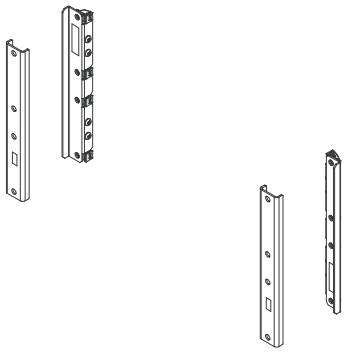
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i, BLCL-xx-x	All	1	3AXD50000438037	A-468-8-304-VX	

DC-side components (1×R8i, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common DC Flat-PLS assembly

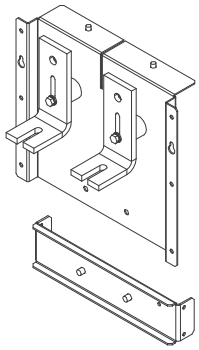
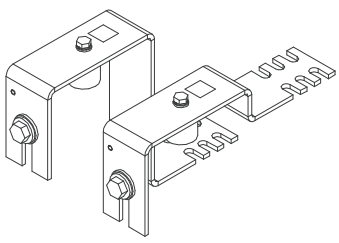
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common DC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	400 mm	1	3AXD50000333387	A-468-X-001-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000333639

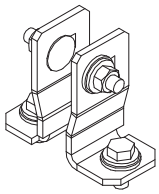
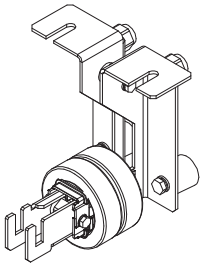
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from common DC bus to the module DC input.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i (fuses in use)	400 mm	1 per module	3AXD50000337415	A-4-8-252-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000345151
R8i (fuses in use)	400 mm	1 per module	3AXD50000337446	A-46-8-206-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000345915

Common mode busbars and DC connection flanges

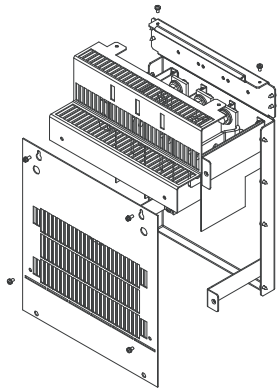
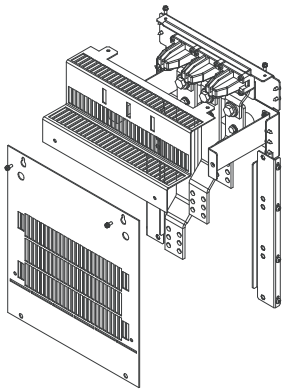
Each inverter module requires common mode busbars and DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i (fuses in use)	400 mm	1	3AXD50000028403	A-468-8-246	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028384
R8i (fuses in use)	600 mm	1	3AXD50000028401	A-468-8-235	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028418

AC-side components (1×R8i, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

AC output busbars

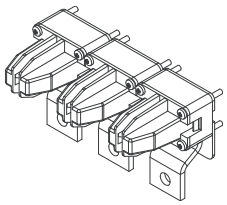
This kit includes mounting parts for quick connectors and output busbars. Motor cables are connected to output busbars.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×R8i	400 mm	1	3AXD50000337477	A-4-8-132-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000343492
1×R8i	400 mm	1	3AXD50000337088	A-4-8-140-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000343928

Quick connector

The power input of the inverter module is connected to the module through a quick connector. Each module requires quick connectors.

For the dimension drawing, see section *Quick connector* on page *374*.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Instruction code
R8i	400 mm	1 per module	3AUA0000119227	A-468-8-100	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000118667

Cabinet ventilation kits

See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (400 mm)* on page *193*.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

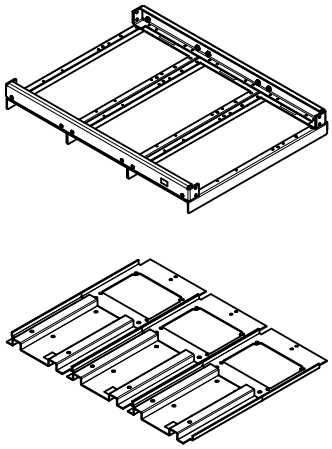
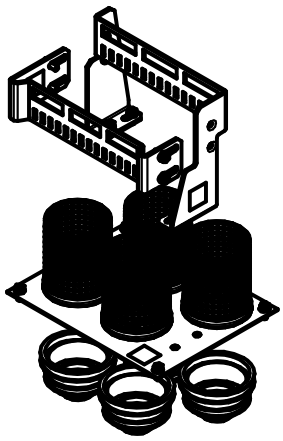
See pages *204*…*215*.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (3×R8i, generic enclosure)

In generic installations, 3×R8i inverter consists of one 3×R8i inverter module cubicle.

Module installation parts and lead-through for bottom plate

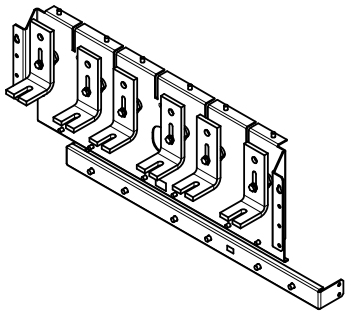
Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
3×R8i	800 mm	1	3AXD50000005877	A-8-8-312	
3×R8i	800 mm	3	3AXD50000004385	A-468-8-441	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000004817

DC-side components (3×R8i, generic enclosure)

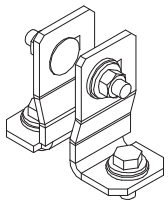
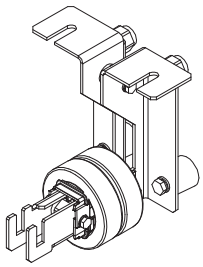
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from common DC bus to the module DC input.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
3×R8i	800 mm	1	3AXD50000006450	A-8-8-258	

Common mode busbars and DC connection flanges

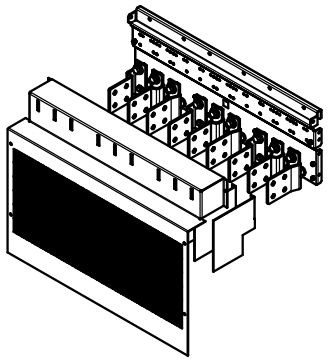
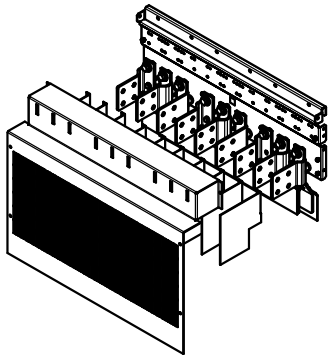
Each inverter module requires common mode busbars and DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
3×R8i	800 mm	3	3AXD50000028403	A-468-8-246	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028384
3×R8i	800 mm	3	3AXD50000028401	A-468-8-235	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000028418

AC-side components (3×R8i, generic enclosure)

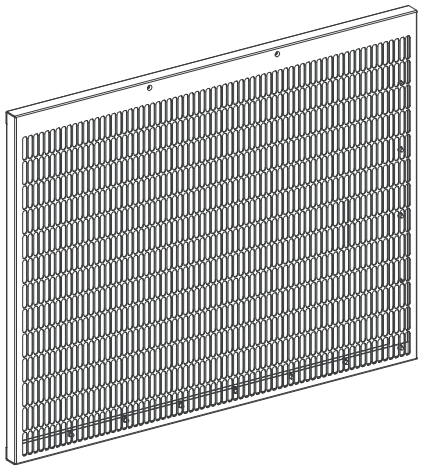
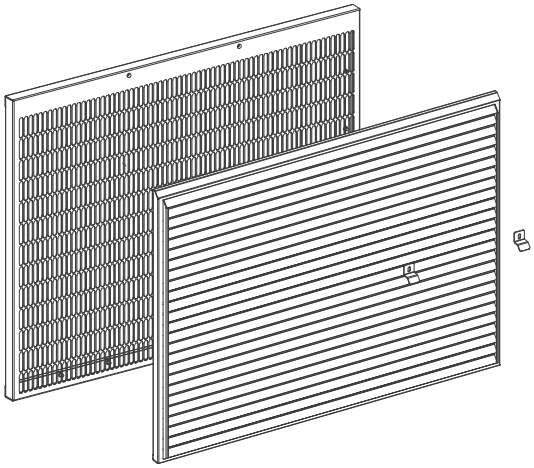
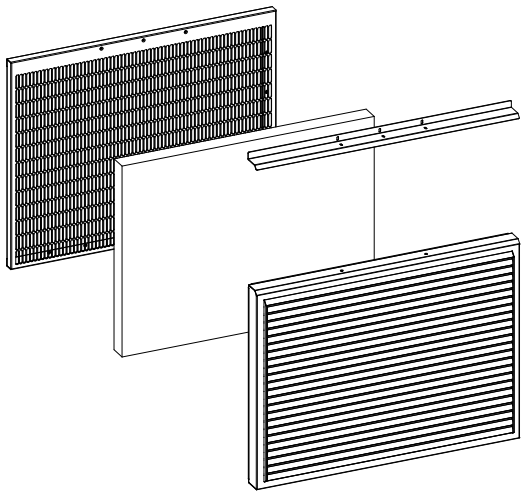
AC output busbars

These kits include mounting parts for quick connectors and output busbars. Motor cables are connected to output busbars. Kit A-8-8-139 contains busbars for connecting the inverter modules together, so that no identical motor cable is needed for every module.

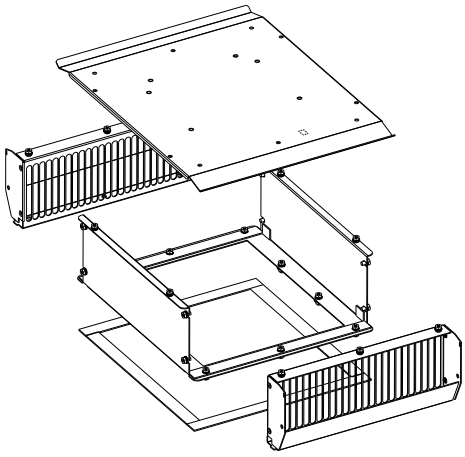
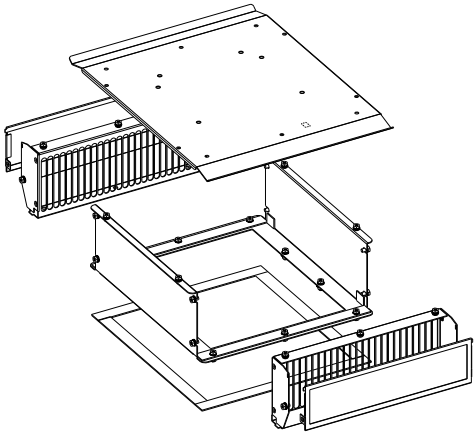
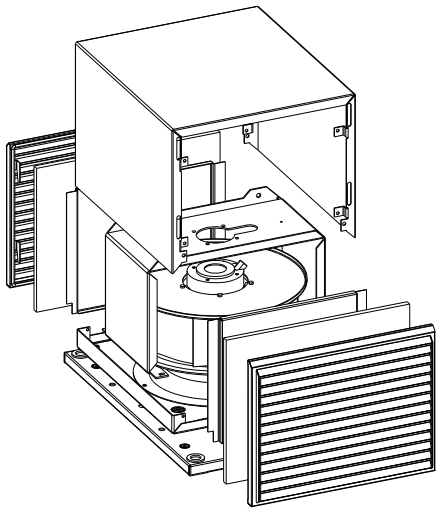
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
3×R8i	800 mm	1	3AXD50000006492	A-8-8-137	
3×R8i	800 mm	1	3AXD50000006494	A-8-8-139	

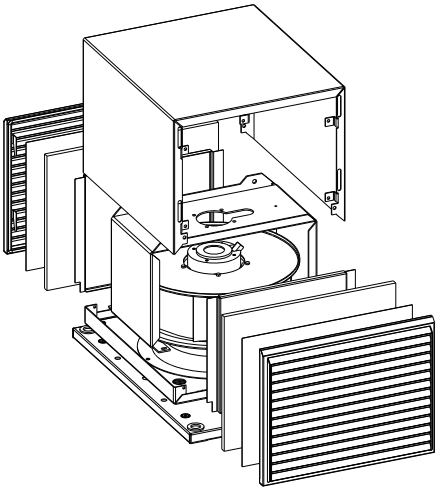
Cabinet ventilation kits (800 mm)

Air inlet kits

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
800 mm/ IP20	1	3AUA0000117005	A-8-X-023	 Instruction code 3AUA0000116887
800 mm/ IP42	1	3AUA0000117009	A-8-X-026	 Instruction code 3AUA0000116875
800 mm/ IP54	1	3AXD50000009186	A-8-X-029	 Instruction code 3AXD50000010001

Air outlet kits

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
800 mm / IP20 cubicle with natural convection cooling	2	3AUA0000125203	A-4-X-042	 See the instruction code 3AXD50000001983 for the cutting instructions of the cabinet roof plate.
800 mm / IP42 cubicle with natural convection cooling	2	3AUA0000114968	A-4-X-040	 See the instruction code 3AUA0000115292 for the cutting instructions of the cabinet roof plate.
400 mm, IP54 cubicle with forced cooling	2	3AXD50000009187	A-4-X-064	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000010284 **Note:** Fan to be ordered separately.

Enclosure / Degree of protection	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
400 mm, IP54, UL/CSA cubicle with forced cooling	2	3AXD50000010362	A-4-X-067	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000010284 **Note:** Fan to be ordered separately.

Cooling fans

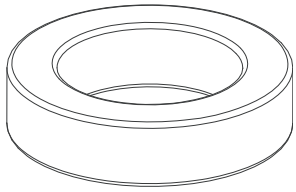
IEC				
Enclosure / Degree of protection	**Component**		**Qty**	**Ordering code**
	Name	**Data**		
400 mm / IP54 / 230 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	RB4C-355/170	2	3AXD50000006934
	Capacitor	MSB MKP 6/603/E1679	2	3AXD50000006959
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	2	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	2	3AXD50000000724

UL, CSA				
Enclosure / Degree of protection	**Component**		**Qty**	**Ordering code**
	Name	**Data**		
400 mm / IP54 / 230 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	RB4C-355/170	2	3AXD50000006934
	Capacitor	MSB MKP 6/603/E1679	2	3AXD50000006959
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	2	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	2	3AXD50000000724
400 mm / IP54 / 115 V, 50/60 Hz	Fan	RH35M-4EK.4F.1R (115 V)	2	64750062
	Capacitor	25 µF; 220 V	2	68713188
	Connector	SPB2,5/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	2	3AXD50000000723
	Connector	SC 2,5-RZ/7 (2.5 mm^2, 12AWG)	2	3AXD50000000724

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	6	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
1980A-5	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7	170M6548	1000 A, 1100 V	6	63916749
1650A-7	170M6549	1100 A, 1000 V	6	68736021

3×D8T + 3×R8i, 6-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V): ACS880-04-2210A-3 ACS880-04-2610A-3	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
2210A-3	BCU-12 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006351
2610A-3	BCU-12 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006351

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

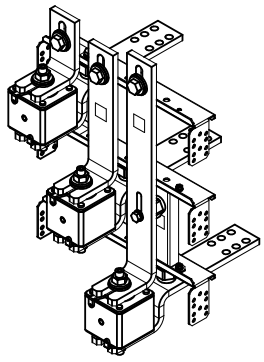
Control circuit plug connectors

See page *187*.

Kits for 1×D8T supply modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 3×D8T supply consists of one 1×D8T supply module cubicle and one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

See pages *188*…*194*. In addition, the following kit is available.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000371846	A-4-8-104-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000384594

Kits for 2×D8T supply modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

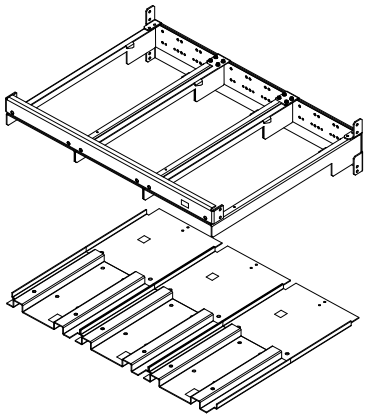
See pages *219*…*223*.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (3×D8T, generic enclosure)

In generic installations, 3×D8T supply consists of one 3×D8T supply module cubicle.

Module installation parts

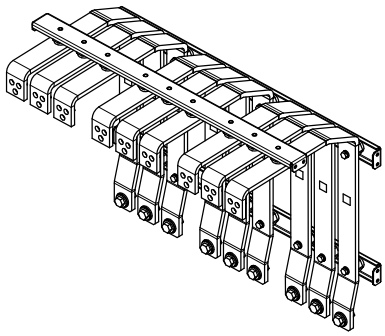
Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
3×D8T	800 mm	1	3AXD50000006117	A-8-8-314	

AC-side components (3×D8T, generic enclosure)

AC busbars to quick connector

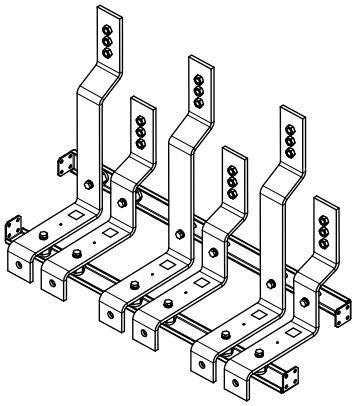
The AC busbars to quick connector kit includes busbars for connecting the quick connector to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
3×D8T	800 mm	1	3AXD50000006514	A-8-8-185	

DC-side components (3×D8T, generic enclosure)

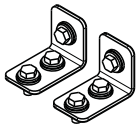
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from the module DC output to the common DC bus.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
3×D8T	800 mm	1	3AXD50000006516	A-8-8-211	

DC connection flanges

Each diode supply module requires DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
D8T	600 mm	3	3AXD50000002639	A-468-8-230	

Cabinet ventilation kits

See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (800 mm)* on page *250*.

Main switch-disconnectors and main circuit breakers

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). The main power line is equipped with a main switch-disconnector or a main circuit breaker [Q1]. This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors/main circuit breakers.

Note: For some of the IEC high power units, you can use main switch-disconnector instead of withdrawable main circuit breaker. In the table below, these high power units are marked with *.

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3*	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048343
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear HR-HR term. + Aux. contacts	1	3AXD50000048355
2610A-3	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048343
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear HR-HR term. + Aux. contacts	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3*	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048345
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear HR-HR term. + Aux. contacts	1	3AXD50000048355
2610A-3	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048345
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear HR-HR term. + Aux. contacts	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048343
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048355
2610A-3	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048343
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048345
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048355
2610A-3	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048345
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
2210A-3	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2500 E12	2500 A, 1000 V, 55 kA	1	3AXD50000037211	OXP12X465	12	465

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:

- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact.

For the contents of the main circuit breakers, see section *Contents of the main circuit breakers* on page *319*. For the dimension drawing of the main switch-disconnector, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*. For the dimension drawing of the main circuit breaker, see section *Main circuit breaker* on page *382*.

Main circuit breaker and wagon cover

See page *228*.

IEC busbar shim kits

See page *228*.

Supply unit AC fuses

These fuses protect the supply module for short circuits. Supply unit AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there is a main circuit breaker, or a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor in case of two or more supply modules (6-pulse) or four or more supply modules (12-pulse). For the dimension drawings, see section *AC fuses* on page *384*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	9	68393108
2610A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	9	68393108

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	9	68393108
2610A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	9	68393108

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *200*.

Control panel (3×R8i)

See page *201*.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
2210A-3	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
2610A-3	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *203*.

Kits for 1×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 3×R8i inverter consists of one 1×R8i inverter module cubicle and one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages *241*…*246*.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

See pages *204*…*210*.

Kits for 3×R8i inverter modules (generic enclosure)

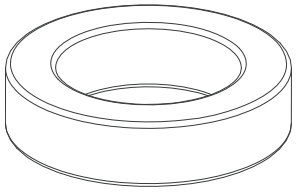
In generic installations, 3×R8i inverter consists of one 3×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages *247*…*250*.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	6	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
2610A-3	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108

3×D8T + 4×R8i, 6-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
ACS880-04-2300A-7	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
2300A-7	BCU-12 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006351

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

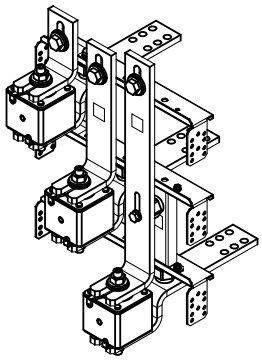
Control circuit plug connectors

See page *187*.

Kits for 1×D8T supply modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 3×D8T supply consists of one 1×D8T supply module cubicle and one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

See pages *188*…*194*. In addition, the following kit is available.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
1×D8T	400 mm	1	3AXD50000371846	A-4-8-104-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000384594

Kits for 2×D8T supply modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

See pages *219*…*223*.

Kits for 3×D8T supply modules (generic enclosure)

In generic installations, 3×D8T supply consists of one 3×D8T supply module cubicle.

See pages *256*…*257*.

Main switch-disconnectors and main circuit breakers

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). The main power line is equipped with a main switch-disconnector or a main circuit breaker [Q1]. This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors/main circuit breakers.

Note: For some of the IEC high power units, you can use main switch-disconnector instead of withdrawable main circuit breaker. In the table below, these high power units are marked with *.

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7*	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048343
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear HR-HR term. + Aux. contacts	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7*	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048345
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear HR-HR term. + Aux. contacts	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048343
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7	E4.2S-A 2500	2500 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	1	3AXD50000048345
	E4.2-A_W_FP_2500HR-HR_UL	3-pole, rear hor. term.	1	3AXD50000048355

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
2300A-7	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2500 E12	2500 A, 1000 V, 55 kA	1	3AXD50000037211	OXP12X465	12	465

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:

- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact.

For the contents of the main circuit breakers, see section *Contents of the main circuit breakers* on page *319*. For the dimension drawing of the main switch-disconnector, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*. For the dimension drawing of the main circuit breaker, see section *Main circuit breaker* on page *382*.

Main circuit breaker and wagon cover

See page *228*.

IEC busbar shim kits

See page *228*.

Supply unit AC fuses

These fuses protect the supply module for short circuits. Supply unit AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there is a main circuit breaker, or a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor in case of two or more supply modules (6-pulse) or four or more supply modules (12-pulse). For the dimension drawings, see section *AC fuses* on page *384*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	9	3AXD50000000150

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	9	3AXD50000000150

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *200*.

Control panel (4×R8i)

See page *201*.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
2300A-7	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *203*.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 4×R8i inverter consists of two 2×R8i inverter module cubicles.

See pages *204*…*211*.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules (generic enclosure)

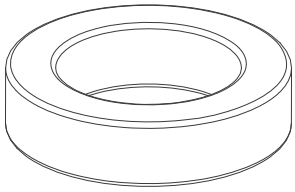
In generic installations, 4×R8i inverter consists of two 2×R8i inverter module cubicles.

See pages *213*…*215*.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	8	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7	170M6549	1100 A, 1000 V	8	68736021

2×D7T + 2×R8i, 12-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V): ACS880-04-0990A-3+A004 **U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V):** ACS880-04-0990A-5+A004 **U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V):** ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D7T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
0990A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
0990A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
0800A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

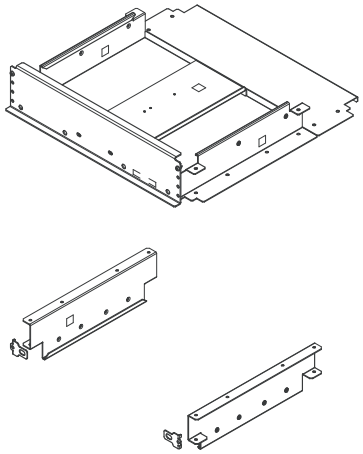
See page *187*.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (2×D7T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 2×D7T supply consists of one 2×D7T supply module cubicle.

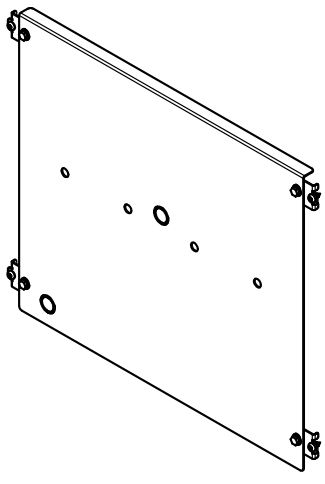
Module installation parts

Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D7T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000427932	A-6-7-320-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000426508

Shrouds

Shrouds are used for IP20 touch protection with the cabinet doors open.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Kit code	Ordering code	Illustration
2×D7T	600 mm	1	A-6-8-360-VX	3AXD50000337378	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000335022

Lifting device

The lifting device is used for installing and replacing the D7T module in the Rittal enclosure.

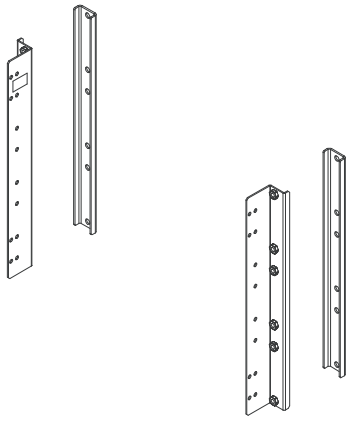
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code
D7T	All	1	3AXD50000004182

AC-side components (2×D7T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common AC Flat-PLS assembly

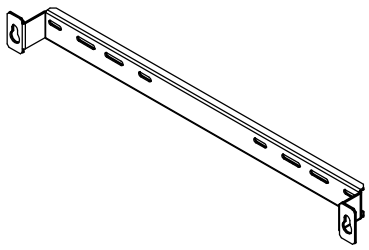
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common AC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	600 mm	1	3AXD50000360772	A-468-X-011-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000372782

AC busbar support

In D7T, AC busbars provide connection from the module input to the common AC Flat-PLS.

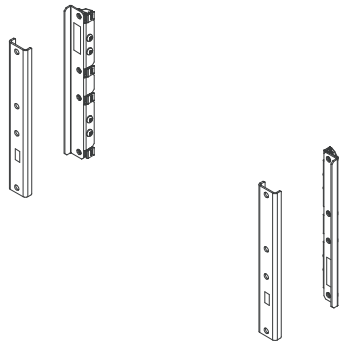
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D7T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000427956	A-6-7-150-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000431977

DC-side components (2×D7T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common DC Flat-PLS assembly

When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common DC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	600 mm	1	3AXD50000333387	A-468-X-001-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000333639

DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from the module DC output to the common DC bus.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D7T	600 mm	1	-	-	See instruction 3AXD50000009162.

Cabinet ventilation kits

See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (600 mm)* on page *210*.

Main switch-disconnectors

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors.

Note: For the high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main contactor and main switch-disconnector.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
0990A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
0990A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
0800A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
0990A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
0990A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
0800A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:

- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 2 × normally-open auxiliary contact (E12DD) or 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact (U12).

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*.

Main AC fuses

The main AC fuses protect the input cables and the main contactor against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *Main AC fuses* on page *387*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
0990A-3+A004	170M6412	800 A, 690 V	6	68731640
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
0990A-5+A004	170M6412	800 A, 690 V	6	68731640
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7+A004	170M6411	700 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000175

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
0990A-3+A004	170M6412	800 A, 690 V	6	68731640
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
0990A-5+A004	170M6412	800 A, 690 V	6	68731640
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7+A004	170M6411	700 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000175

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
0990A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
0990A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
0990A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
0990A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284

The contactor package includes:
- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

Varistor kit is for UL/CSA installations.

The CVAR varistor board is used to protect the diode bridges inside the module against excessive voltage peaks. The board shunts the current created by high voltage.

The CVAR board must be attached into the cabinet and connected to the main circuit after the main contactor and must have a PE connection as well. For best results, use as short connection wiring as possible. For the detailed connection, see chapter *Example circuit diagrams* on page *397*.

Module type	Type	Qty	Ordering code
All	Varistor board kit	2	3AXD50000005122

The varistor kit ACS880 contains:
- CVAR varistor board with fastening items (ie, stand-offs and fastening screws).

For the dimension drawing, see section *CVAR board (UL/CSA)* on page *393*.

Control panel (2×R8i)

See page 201.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page 336.

Control unit kit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
0990A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
0990A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
0800A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page 390.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page 186.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page 203.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules

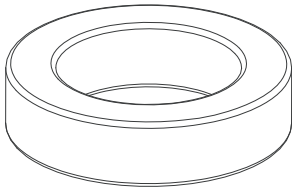
In Rittal installations, 2×R8i inverter consists of one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages 204…215.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	4	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
0990A-3+A004	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	4	68244463
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
0990A-5+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	4	68731658
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0800A-7+A004	170M6546	800 A, 1250 V	4	63919128

2×D8T + 2×R8i, 12-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V): ACS880-04-1250A-3+A004 ACS880-04-1480A-3+A004 ACS880-04-1760A-3+A004 **U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V):** ACS880-04-1320A-5+A004 ACS880-04-1450A-5+A004 ACS880-04-1580A-5+A004 **U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V):** ACS880-04-0950A-7+A004 ACS880-04-1160A-7+A004	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
1250A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1480A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1760A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1320A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1450A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1580A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
0950A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1160A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

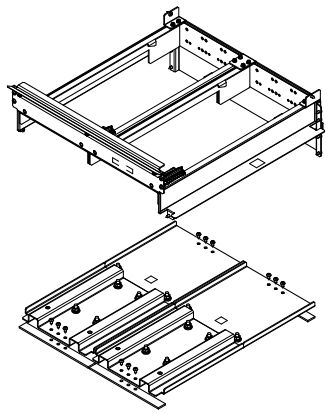
See page *187*.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (2×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 2×D8T supply consists of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

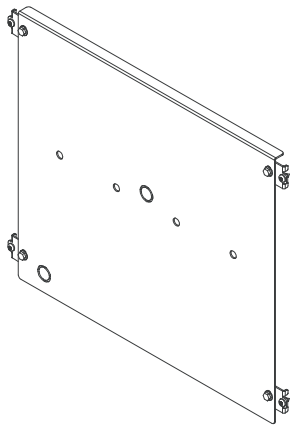
Module installation parts

Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000442074	A-6-8-305-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000422401

Shrouds

Shrouds are used for IP20 touch protection with the cabinet doors open.

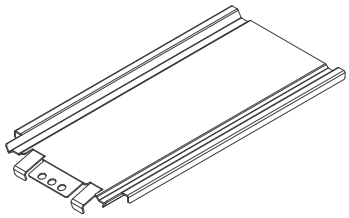
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000337378	A-6-8-360-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000335022

Ramp

The ramp is used for installing and replacing the D8T module in the Rittal enclosure.

Note: Do not use the ramp with plinth heights over 100 mm. The ramp is designed for a plinth height of 100 mm (the standard plinth height of Rittal VX25 cabinets).

For the dimension drawing, see section *Ramp* on page *392*.

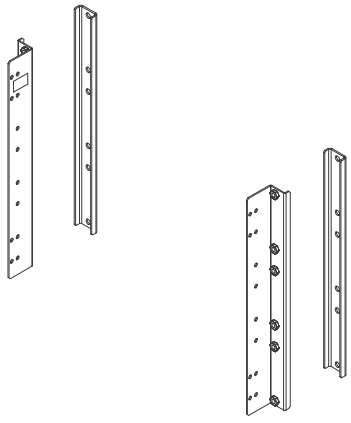
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
R8i, BLCL-xx-x	All	1	3AXD50000438037	A-468-8-304-VX	

AC-side components (2×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common AC Flat-PLS assembly

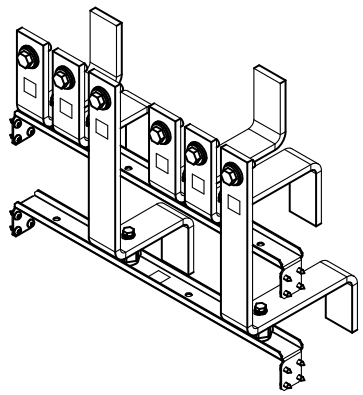
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common AC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	600 mm	1	3AXD50000360772	A-468-X-011-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000372782

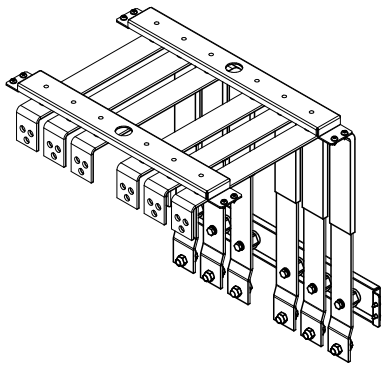
AC busbars

In D8T, AC busbars provide connection from the module input to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000427918	A-6-8-105-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000432417

AC busbars to quick connector

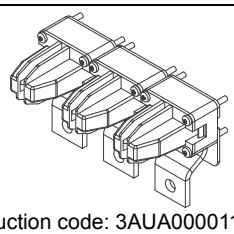
The AC busbars to quick connector kit includes busbars for connecting the quick connector to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000422098	A-6-8-182-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000430574

Quick connector

The power input of the supply module is connected to the module through a quick connector. Each supply module requires quick connectors.

For the dimension drawing, see section *Quick connector* on page *374*.

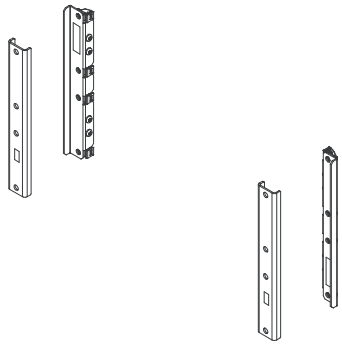
Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
D8T	600 mm	1 per module	3AUA0000119227	A-468-8-100	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000118667

DC-side components (2×D8T, Rittal VX25 enclosure)

Common DC Flat-PLS assembly

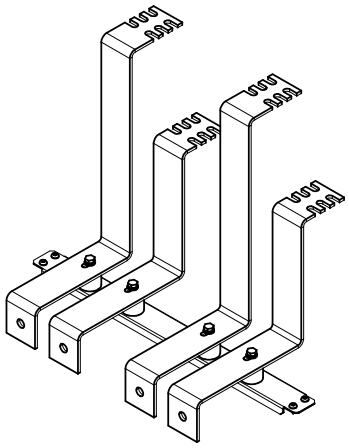
When using the Rittal Flat-PLS system, this kit is used for correct positioning of the common DC bus in the Rittal VX25 enclosure.

Note: The designs presented in this manual for Rittal enclosures employ the Rittal Flat-PLS busbar system. Make sure that the current carrying capability of the busbars is not exceeded at any point of the drive system.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
All	600 mm	1	3AXD50000333387	A-468-X-001-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000333639

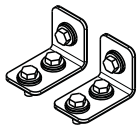
DC busbars

DC busbars connects the Flat-PLS busbars to the DC fuses.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000422104	A-6-8-202-VX	 Instruction code: 3AXD50000430550

DC connection flanges

Each diode supply module requires DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
D8T	600 mm	2	3AXD50000002639	A-468-8-230 (Rittal and generic enclosures)	

Cabinet ventilation kits

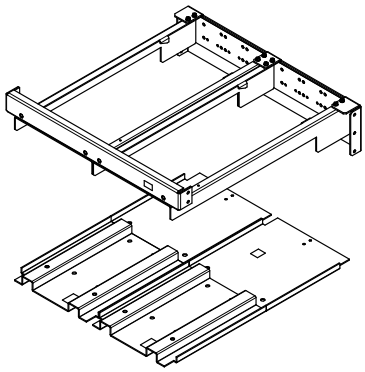
See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (600 mm)* on page *210*.

Mechanical installation accessories and tools (2×D8T, generic enclosure)

In generic installations, 2×D8T supply consists of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

Module installation parts

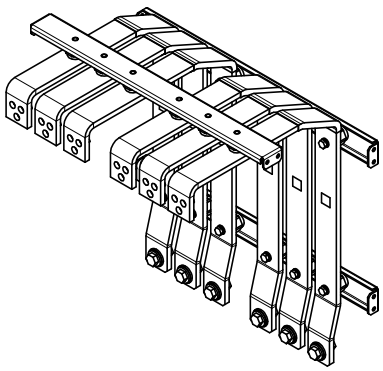
Module installation parts include, for example, top and bottom supports for the module.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006135	A-6-8-313	

AC-side components (2×D8T, generic enclosure)

AC busbars to quick connector

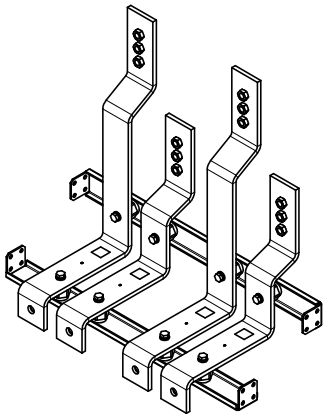
The AC busbars to quick connector kit includes busbars for connecting the quick connector to the common AC Flat-PLS.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006136	A-6-8-184	

DC-side components (2×D8T, generic enclosure)

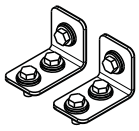
DC busbars

DC busbars provide connection from the module DC output to the common DC bus.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
2×D8T	600 mm	1	3AXD50000006524	A-6-8-210	

DC connection flanges

Each diode supply module requires DC connection flanges.

Frame size	Enclosure	Qty	Ordering code	Kit code	Illustration
D8T	600 mm	2	3AXD50000002639	A-468-8-230	

Cabinet ventilation kits

See section *Cabinet ventilation kits (600 mm)* on page *210*.

Main switch-disconnectors

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors.

Note: For the high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main contactor and main switch-disconnector.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
1250A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
1480A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
1760A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1320A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
1450A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
1580A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
0950A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
1160A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
1250A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
1480A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
1760A-3+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1320A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
1450A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
1580A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
0950A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
1160A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:

- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 2 × normally-open auxiliary contact (E12DD) or 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact (U12).

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*.

Main AC fuses

The main AC fuses protect the input cables and the main contactor against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *Main AC fuses* on page *387*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3+A004	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	6	68333296
1480A-3+A004	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	6	68244463
1760A-3+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1450A-5+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1580A-5+A004	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	6	68244463
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0950A-7+A004	170M6412	800 A, 690 V	6	68731640
1160A-7+A004	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	6	68333296

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3+A004	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	6	68333296
1480A-3+A004	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	6	68244463
1760A-3+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
1450A-5+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1580A-5+A004	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	6	68244463
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0950A-7+A004	170M6412	800 A, 690 V	6	68731640
1160A-7+A004	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	6	68333296

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1480A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1760A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1450A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1580A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0950A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1160A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1480A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1760A-3+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1450A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1580A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0950A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1160A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284

The contactor package includes:

- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *276*.

Control panel (2×R8i)

See page 201.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page 336.

Control unit kit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
1250A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1480A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1760A-3+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1320A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1450A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1580A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
0950A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417
1160A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000003417

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page 390.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page 186.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page 203.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules

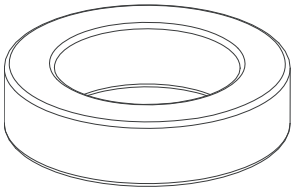
In Rittal installations, 2×R8i inverter consists of one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle. In generic installations, 2×R8i inverter consists of one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages 204…215.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	4	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1250A-3+A004	170M6416	1250 A, 690 V	4	68244463
1480A-3+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
1760A-3+A004	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	4	68393108
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1320A-5+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
1450A-5+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
1580A-5+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	4	3AXD50000000150
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
0950A-7+A004	170M6548	1000 A, 1100 V	4	63916749
1160A-7+A004	170M6549	1100 A, 1000 V	4	68736021

2×D8T + 3×R8i, 12-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V): ACS880-04-1800A-5+A004 ACS880-04-1980A-5+A004 **U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V):** ACS880-04-1450A-7+A004 ACS880-04-1650A-7+A004	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit kit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1800A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1980A-5+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
1450A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338
1650A-7+A004	BCU-02 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006338

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *187*.

Kits for 2×D8T supply modules

In Rittal installations, 2×D8T supply consist of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle. In generic installations, 2×D8T supply consist of one 2×D8T supply module cubicle.

See pages *281*…*287*.

Main switch-disconnectors

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors.

Note: For the high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main contactor and main switch-disconnector.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1800A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
1980A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
1450A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395
1650A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 1250 E12DD	1250 A, 1000 V, 50 kA	1	3AXD50000009845	OXP12X395	12	395

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)							
1800A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
1980A-5+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
1450A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395
1650A-7+A004	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE UL 1200 U12	1200 A, 600 V, 50 kA	2	3AXD50000010814	OXP12X395	12	395

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:

- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 2 × normally-open auxiliary contact (E12DD) or 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact (U12).

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*.

Main AC fuses

The AC fuses protect the input cables and the main contactor against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *Main AC fuses* on page *387*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
1980A-5+A004	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1650A-7+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
1980A-5+A004	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	6	68731658
1650A-7+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1980A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1650A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1980A-5+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284
1650A-7+A004	AF1250-30-22-70	1250 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	68687284

The contactor package includes:

- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *276*.

Control panel (3×R8i)

See page 201.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page 336.

Control unit kit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)			
1800A-5+A004	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
1980A-5+A004	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
1450A-7+A004	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
1650A-7+A004	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page 390.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page 186.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page 203.

Kits for 1×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 3×R8i inverter consists of one 1×R8i inverter module cubicle and one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages 241…246.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

See pages 204…211.

Kits for 3×R8i inverter modules (generic enclosure)

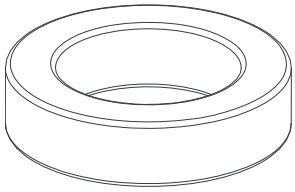
In generic installations, 3×R8i inverter consist of one 3×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages 247…250.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	6	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1800A-5+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
1980A-5+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
1450A-7+A004	170M6548	1000 A, 1100 V	6	63916749
1650A-7+A004	170M6549	1100 A, 1000 V	6	68736021

4×D8T + 3×R8i, 12-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V): ACS880-04-2210A-3+A004 ACS880-04-2610A-3+A004	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
2210A-3+A004	BCU-12 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006351
2610A-3+A004	BCU-12 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006351

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *187*.

Kits for 2×D8T supply modules

In Rittal installations, 4×D8T supply consists of two 2×D8T supply module cubicles. In generic installations, 4×D8T supply consists of two 2×D8T supply module cubicles.

See pages *281*…*287*.

Main switch-disconnectors and main circuit breakers

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). The main power line is equipped with a main switch-disconnector or a main circuit breaker [Q1]. This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors/main circuit breakers.

Note: For some of the IEC high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main switch-disconnector. In the table below, these high power units are marked with *.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)							
2210A-3+A004*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	2000 A, 1000 V, 55 kA	2	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465
2610A-3+A004*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	2000 A, 1000 V, 55 kA	2	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter
L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:
- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact.

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2210A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1200 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1200 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	2	3AXD50000048328 3AXD50000048354
2610A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	2	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2210A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1200 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1200 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	2	3AXD50000048351 3AXD50000048354
2610A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	2	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2210A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1200 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1200 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL 3-pole, rear hor. term.	2 2	3AXD50000048328 3AXD50000048354
2610A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL 3-pole, rear hor. term.	2 2	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2210A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1200 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1200 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL 3-pole, rear hor. term.	2 2	3AXD50000048351 3AXD50000048354
2610A-3+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL 3-pole, rear hor. term.	2 2	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354

For the contents of the main circuit breakers, see section *Contents of the main circuit breakers* on page *319*. For the dimension drawing of the main switch-disconnector, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*. For the dimension drawing of the main circuit breaker, see section *Main circuit breaker* on page *382*.

Main circuit breaker and wagon cover

See page *228*.

IEC busbar shim kits

See page *228*.

Main AC fuses

The AC fuses protect the input cables and the main contactor against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *Main AC fuses* on page *387*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3+A004	170M7062	2000 A, 690 V	6	68689589
2610A-3+A004	170M7062	2000 A, 690 V	6	68689589

Supply unit AC fuses

These fuses protect the supply module for short circuits. Supply unit AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there is a main circuit breaker, or a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor in case of two or more supply modules (6-pulse) or four or more supply modules (12-pulse). For the dimension drawings, see section *AC fuses* on page *384*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	12	68731658
2610A-3+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	12	68731658

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	12	68731658
2610A-3+A004	170M6415	1100 A, 690 V	12	68731658

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3+A004	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	3AUA0000051805
2610A-3+A004	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	3AUA0000051805

The contactor package includes:

- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *276*.

Control panel (3×R8i)

See page *201*.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)			
2210A-3+A004	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340
2610A-3+A004	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *203*.

Kits for 1×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

In Rittal installations, 3×R8i inverter consists of one 1×R8i inverter module cubicle and one 2×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages *241*…*246*.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules (Rittal VX25 enclosure)

See pages *204*…*211*.

Kits for 3×R8i inverter modules (generic enclosure)

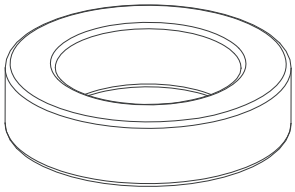
In generic installations, 3×R8i inverter consists of one 3×R8i inverter module cubicle.

See pages *247*…*250*.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	6	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
2210A-3+A004	170M6417	1400 A, 690 V	6	3AXD50000000150
2610A-3+A004	170M6419	1600 A, 690 V	6	68393108

4×D8T + 4×R8i, 12-pulse

ACS880-04 single drive module packages

Delivery of the ACS880-04 single drive module package includes the following items:

Ordering code	Contents and option codes
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V): ACS880-04-2300A-7+A004	• Supply and inverter modules with speed-controlled cooling fans • **+C129**: cULus listed • **+C132**: Marine type approval. For more information, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]). • **+C134**: CSA certified • **+C183**: Heating element mounted to module base • **+C188**: Direct-on-line cooling fan • **+E205**: Internal du/dt filters • **+G304:** 115 V auxiliary voltage supply

Note: The following components are always required to construct a working unit and must be ordered separately:

- BCU control unit kits (one for supply, one for inverter),
- fiber optic cables,
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option modules (68882915, one for supply, one for inverter),
- common mode filters (consists of two toroidal cores, 2 × 3AUA0000032859) for each inverter module,
- control circuit plug connectors (3AUA0000059813) for each module,
- quick connectors (3AUA0000119227) for each module.

Suitable kits and components for each ACS880-04 type are listed in this chapter.

The other parts listed in this chapter

- may be required by the application, or
- make the installation or use of the module easier.

Control electronics for D8T modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit kit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit Type	Qty	Ordering code
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
2300A-7+A004	BCU-12 KIT for DxT	1	3AXD50000006351

The BCU control unit kit contains:
- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:
- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *187*.

Kits for 2×D8T supply modules

In Rittal installations, 4×D8T supply consists of two 2×D8T supply module cubicles. In generic installations, 4×D8T supply consists of two 2×D8T supply module cubicles.

See pages *281*…*287*.

Main switch-disconnectors and main circuit breakers

You must equip the electric supply of a machinery with a main disconnecting device (IEC/EN60204-1). The main power line is equipped with a main switch-disconnector or a main circuit breaker [Q1]. This section lists suitable main switch-disconnectors/main circuit breakers.

Note: For some of the IEC high power units, you can use withdrawable main circuit breaker instead of the main switch-disconnector. In the table below, these high power units are marked with *.

ACS880-04-…	Main switch-disconnector (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code	Shaft		
	Type	Data			Type	Dimensions	
						D mm	L mm
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)							
2300A-7+A004*	SWITCH KIT OT-TYPE IEC 2000 E12	2000 A, 1000 V, 55 kA	2	3AXD50000006186	OXP12X465	12	465

Shaft dimensions

D Shaft diameter

L Shaft length

The main switch-disconnector kit contains:
- main switch-disconnector unit
- handle with on/off indication
- shaft
- 1 × normally-open auxiliary contact.

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	2	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 690 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL	2	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (230 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL 3-pole, rear hor. term.	2 2	3AXD50000048327 3AXD50000048354

ACS880-04-…	Main circuit breaker (115 V, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	E2.2S-A 1600 E2.2-A_W_FP_2000HR-HR_UL	1600 A, 600 V, 3P, 65 kA, UL 3-pole, rear hor. term.	2 2	3AXD50000048329 3AXD50000048354

For the contents of the main circuit breakers, see section *Contents of the main circuit breakers* on page *319*. For the dimension drawing of the main switch-disconnector, see section *Main switch-disconnector* on page *375*. For the dimension drawing of the main circuit breaker, see section *Main circuit breaker* on page *382*.

Main circuit breaker and wagon cover

See page *228*.

IEC busbar shim kits

See page *228*.

Main AC fuses

The AC fuses protect the input cables and the main contactor against short circuits. The main AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there are a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor, but no supply unit AC fuses. For the dimension drawings, see section *Main AC fuses* on page *387*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	170M7062	2000 A, 690 V	6	68689589

Supply unit AC fuses

These fuses protect the supply module for short circuits. Supply unit AC fuses are used in such ACS880-04 configurations that there is a main circuit breaker, or a main switch-disconnector and a main contactor in case of two or more supply modules (6-pulse) or four or more supply modules (12-pulse). For the dimension drawings, see section *AC fuses* on page *384*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	12	68333296

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	170M6414	1000 A, 690 V	12	68333296

Main contactors

You can use the main contactors for the on-off control of the AC input power. The contactors can make and break the full load current.

ACS880-04-…	Main contactor (IEC)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Information		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	AF2050-30-22-70	2050 A (I_{Th}), 1000 V (U_e)	2	3AUA0000051805

The contactor package includes:

- contactor unit
- fixing screws
- 2 × normally-open + 2 × normally-closed auxiliary contacts.

For the dimension drawings, see section *Main contactor* on page *380*.

Varistor kit (UL/CSA)

See page *276*.

Control panel (4×R8i)

See page *201*.

Control electronics for R8i modules

Cabling of the electronics outside the supply and inverter module must be done by the customer. The current consumption of the main components in the auxiliary circuit is shown in *Auxiliary circuit current consumption* on page *336*.

Control unit kit

Supply modules and inverter modules require their own control units. The delivery includes the control units.

ACS880-04-…	Control unit kit	Qty	Ordering code
	Type		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)			
2300A-7+A004	BCU-12 KIT for R8i INU	1	3AXD50000006340

The BCU control unit kit contains:

- BCU control unit
- ZMU memory unit with the control program.

For the dimension drawings, see section *BCU control unit* on page *390*.

The following option module is to be installed on the BCU control unit and must be ordered separately:

- RDCO-04C DDCS communication option module (ordering code: 68882915).

Fiber optic cables

See page *186*.

Control circuit plug connectors

See page *203*.

Kits for 2×R8i inverter modules

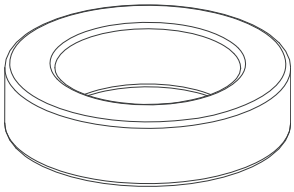
In Rittal installations, 4×R8i inverter consists of two 2×R8i inverter module cubicles. In generic installations, 4×R8i inverter consists of two 2×R8i inverter module cubicles.

See pages *204*…*215*.

Common mode filters

Common mode filtering reduces bearing currents and is required for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). The filtering is implemented by installing two toroidal cores onto the DC input busbars.

DC busbar kit contains a holder for the filters.

Common mode filter (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code	Illustration
Type	Data			
VITROPERM 250F	250 F / 4.2 µH	8	3AUA0000032859	 Instruction code: 3AUA0000123359

For the dimension drawing, see section *Common mode filter* on page *393*.

Inverter DC fuses

DC fuses protect the modules and drive DC bus against short circuits. For dimension drawings, see section *DC fuses* on page *385*.

ACS880-04-…	Fuse (IEC, UL, CSA)		Qty	Ordering code
	Type	Data		
U_N = 690 V (Range 525 … 690 V)				
2300A-7+A004	170M6549	1100 A, 1000 V	8	68736021

10

Technical data

Contents of this chapter

This chapter contains the technical data for ACS880-04 single drive module packages.

Ratings

ACS880-04-…	Frame	No-overload use					Light-overload use		Heavy-duty use	
		I_N	I_{max}	I_1	P_N	S_N	I_{Ld}	P_{Ld}	I_{Hd}	P_{Hd}
		A (AC)	A (AC)	A (AC)	kW	kVA	A	kW	A	kW
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)										
1140A-3	1×D8T + 2×R8i	1140	1482	1047	630	790	1072	560	787	450
1250A-3	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1250	1630	1148	710	866	1200	630	935	500
1480A-3	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1480	1930	1359	800	1025	1421	800	1107	630
1760A-3	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1760	2120	1617	1000	1219	1690	900	1316	710
2210A-3	3×D8T + 3×R8i	2210	2880	2030	1200	1531	2122	1200	1653	900
2610A-3	3×D8T + 3×R8i	2610	3140	2397	1400	1808	2506	1400	1952	1000
0990A-3+A004	2×D7T + 2×R8i	990	1287	909	560	686	950	500	741	400
1250A-3+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1250	1630	1148	710	866	1200	630	935	500
1480A-3+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1480	1930	1359	800	1025	1421	800	1107	630
1760A-3+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1760	2120	1617	1000	1219	1690	900	1316	710
2210A-3+A004	4×D8T + 3×R8i	2210	2880	2030	1200	1531	2122	1200	1653	900
2610A-3+A004	4×D8T + 3×R8i	2610	3140	2397	1400	1808	2506	1400	1952	1000
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)										
1070A-5	1×D8T + 2×R8i	1070	1391	983	710	927	1027	710	800	560
1320A-5	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1320	1716	1212	900	1143	1267	900	987	710
1450A-5	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1450	1890	1332	1000	1256	1392	900	1085	710
1580A-5	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1580	2060	1451	1100	1368	1517	1000	1182	800
1800A-5	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1800	2340	1653	1250	1559	1728	1200	1346	900

ACS880-04-…	Frame	No-overload use					Light-overload use		Heavy-duty use	
		I_N	I_{max}	I_1	P_N	S_N	I_{Ld}	P_{Ld}	I_{Hd}	P_{Hd}
		A (AC)	A (AC)	A (AC)	kW	kVA	A	kW	A	kW
1980A-5	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1980	2574	1819	1400	1715	1901	1300	1481	1000
0990A-5+A004	2×D7T + 2×R8i	990	1287	909	710	857	950	630	741	500
1320A-5+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1320	1716	1212	900	1143	1267	900	987	710
1450A-5+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1450	1890	1332	1000	1256	1392	900	1085	710
1580A-5+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1580	2060	1451	1100	1368	1517	1000	1182	800
1800A-5+A004	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1800	2340	1653	1250	1559	1728	1200	1346	900
1980A-5+A004	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1980	2574	1819	1400	1715	1901	1300	1481	1000
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)										
0800A-7	1×D8T + 2×R8i	800	1200	735	800	956	768	710	598	560
0900A-7	1×D8T + 2×R8i	900	1350	827	900	1076	864	800	673	630
1160A-7	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1160	1740	1066	1100	1386	1114	1100	868	800
1450A-7	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1450	2175	1332	1400	1733	1392	1250	1085	1000
1650A-7	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1650	2475	1516	1600	1972	1584	1500	1234	1200
2300A-7	3×D8T + 4×R8i	2300	3450	2113	2200	2749	2208	2000	1720	1600
0800A-7+A004	2×D7T + 2×R8i	800	1200	735	800	956	768	710	598	560
0950A-7+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	950	1425	873	900	1135	912	800	711	630
1160A-7+A004	2×D8T + 2×R8i	1160	1740	1066	1100	1386	1114	1100	868	800
1450A-7+A004	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1450	2175	1332	1400	1733	1392	1250	1085	1000
1650A-7+A004	2×D8T + 3×R8i	1650	2475	1516	1600	1972	1584	1500	1234	1200
2300A-7+A004	4×D8T + 4×R8i	2300	3450	2113	2200	2749	2208	2000	1720	1600

3AXD00000601909

Definitions

Nominal ratings

U_N supply voltage range (see also section *Electrical power network specification* on page *329*)

I_N nominal output current (available continuously with no over-loading)

I_{max} maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by module temperature.

I_1 nominal rms input current

P_N nominal output power

S_N apparent power in no-overload use

Light-overload use (10% overload capability) ratings

I_{Ld} continuous rms current. 10% overload is allowed for one minute every 5 minutes.

P_{Ld} output power in light-overload use

Heavy-duty use (50% overload capability) ratings

I_{Hd} continuous rms current. 50% overload is allowed for one minute every 5 minutes.

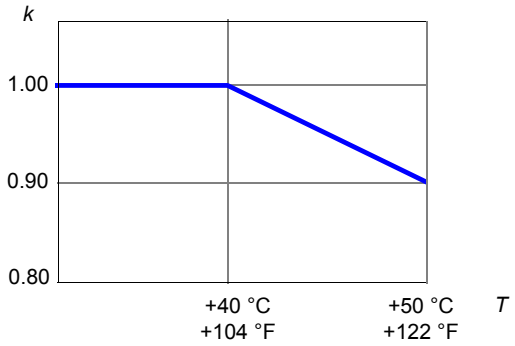
P_{Hd} output power in heavy-duty use

Note: The ratings apply to units without option +C132 (marine type approval). For ratings of units with option +C132, see *ACS880 +C132 marine type-approved drive modules and module packages supplement* (3AXD50000037752 [English]).

Derating

Ambient temperature derating

In the temperature range +40…50 °C (+104…122 °F), the rated output current is derated by 1% for every added 1 °C (1.8 °F). The output current can be calculated by multiplying the current given in the rating table by the derating factor (*k*):



Altitude derating

At altitudes from 1000 to 4000 m (3300 to 13123 ft) above sea level, the continuous output currents given above must be derated 1% for every 100 m (328 ft). For a more accurate derating, use the DriveSize PC tool.

Type equivalence table

ACS880-04-…	Supply module type ACS880-304-…	Basic module type ACS880-304-…	Number of supply modules	Inverter module type ACS880-104-…	Basic module type ACS880-104-…	Number of inverter modules
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)						
1140A-3	0980A-3+A018	0980A-3+A018	1	1250A-3	0640A-3	2
1250A-3	1210A-3+A018	0650A-3+A018	2	1250A-3	0640A-3	2
1480A-3	1820A-3+A018	0980A-3+A018	2	1480A-3	0760A-3	2
1760A-3	1820A-3+A018	0980A-3+A018	2	1760A-3	0900A-3	2
2210A-3	2730A-3+A018	0980A-3+A018	3	2210A-3	0760A-3	3
2610A-3	2730A-3+A018	0980A-3+A018	3	2610A-3	0900A-3	3
0990A-3+A004	0910A-3+A018	0490A-3+A018	2	1250A-3	0640A-3	2
1250A-3+A004	1210A-3+A018	0650A-3+A018	2	1250A-3	0640A-3	2
1480A-3+A004	1820A-3+A018	0980A-3+A018	2	1480A-3	0760A-3	2
1760A-3+A004	1820A-3+A018	0980A-3+A018	2	1760A-3	0900A-3	2
2210A-3+A004	2430A-3+A018	0650A-3+A018	4	2210A-3	0760A-3	3
2610A-3+A004	2430A-3+A018	0650A-3+A018	4	2610A-3	0900A-3	3
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)						
1070A-5	0980A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	1	1150A-5	0590A-5	2
1320A-5	1210A-5+A018	0650A-5+A018	2	1450A-5	0740A-5	2
1450A-5	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	1450A-5	0740A-5	2
1580A-5	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	1580A-5	0810A-5	2
1800A-5	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	2150A-5	0740A-5	3
1980A-5	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	2350A-5	0810A-5	3
0990A-5+A004	0910A-5+A018	0490A-5+A018	2	1150A-5	0590A-5	2
1320A-5+A004	1210A-5+A018	0650A-5+A018	2	1450A-5	0740A-5	2
1450A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	1450A-5	0740A-5	2
1580A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	1580A-5	0810A-5	2
1800A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	2150A-5	0740A-5	3
1980A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	0980A-5+A018	2	2350A-5	0810A-5	3
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)						
0800A-7	0820A-7+A018	0820A-7+A018	1	0800A-7	0410A-7	2
0900A-7	0820A-7+A018	0820A-7+A018	1	1030A-7	0530A-7	2
1160A-7	1060A-7+A018	0570A-7+A018	2	1170A-7	0600A-7	2
1450A-7	1520A-7+A018	0820A-7+A018	2	1540A-7	0530A-7	3
1650A-7	1520A-7+A018	0820A-7+A018	2	1740A-7	0600A-7	3
2300A-7	2280A-7+A018	0820A-7+A018	3	2300A-7	0600A-7	4
0800A-7+A004	0760A-7+A018	0410A-7+A018	2	0800A-7	0410A-7	2
0950A-7+A004	1060A-7+A018	0570A-7+A018	2	1030A-7	0530A-7	2
1160A-7+A004	1060A-7+A018	0570A-7+A018	2	1170A-7	0600A-7	2
1450A-7+A004	1520A-7+A018	0820A-7+A018	2	1540A-7	0530A-7	3
1650A-7+A004	1520A-7+A018	0820A-7+A018	2	1740A-7	0600A-7	3
2300A-7+A004	2130A-7+A018	0570A-7+A018	4	2300A-7	0600A-7	4

3AXD00000601909

Fuses

AC and DC fuses are given in chapter *Ordering information*.

Note: The recommended fuses are for branch circuit protection per NEC as required for the UL approval.

Forced cooling is recommended for the AC fuses to keep the fuse temperature under 100 °C (212°F). Monitoring of cooling fan status or fuse temperature is also recommended.

If the AC fuses are located in another cabinet (eg, ICU), the suitable fan unit for AC fuse cooling depends on the cabinet design. It is recommended to install the fan in such a way that it directly cools the fuses.

See an example solution for fuse cooling and cooling fan status measurement on page *60*.

Fuses on BFPS board

The fuse type is Mersen (Ferraz-Shawmut) A070GRB05T13 (5 A 690 V AC).

Fuses on CVAR board

Note: The CVAR board is needed in the UL/CSA installations only.

UL/CSA

The fuse type is Mersen (Ferraz-Shawmut) A070GRB10T13/G330010 (10 A 700 V AC).

Fuses on BDFC board

1 A, 400 V DC, 500 V AC.

Supply module DC fuses (internal)

Each supply module has internal DC fuses.

ACS880-04-…	Supply module type ACS880-304-…	IEC		UL (+C129+C134)	
		Type	Qty	Type	Qty
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)					
1140A-3	0980A-3+A018	170M5499	4	170M6783	2
1250A-3	1210A-3+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1480A-3	1820A-3+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1760A-3	1820A-3+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
2210A-3	2730A-3+A018	170M5499	12	170M6783	6
2610A-3	2730A-3+A018	170M5499	12	170M6783	6
0990A-3+A004	0910A-3+A018	170M4908	4	170M4908	4
1250A-3+A004	1210A-3+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1480A-3+A004	1820A-3+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1760A-3+A004	1820A-3+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
2210A-3+A004	2430A-3+A018	170M5499	16	170M6783	8
2610A-3+A004	2430A-3+A018	170M5499	16	170M6783	8
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)					
1070A-5	0980A-5+A018	170M5499	4	170M6783	2
1320A-5	1210A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1450A-5	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1580A-5	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1800A-5	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1980A-5	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
0990A-5+A004	0910A-5+A018	170M4908	4	170M4908	4
1320A-5+A004	1210A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1450A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1580A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1800A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1980A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)					
0800A-7	0820A-7+A018	170M5499	4	170M6783	2
0900A-7	0820A-7+A018	170M5499	4	170M6783	2
1160A-7	1060A-7+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1450A-7	1520A-7+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1650A-7	1520A-7+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
2300A-7	2280A-7+A018	170M5499	12	170M6783	6
0800A-7+A004	0760A-7+A018	170M4908	4	170M4908	4
0950A-7+A004	1060A-7+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1160A-7+A004	1060A-7+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1450A-7+A004	1520A-7+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
1650A-7+A004	1520A-7+A018	170M5499	8	170M6783	4
2300A-7+A004	2130A-7+A018	170M5499	16	170M6783	8

3AXD00000601909

Contents of the main circuit breakers

IEC

Main circuit breakers (230 V)

• Ekip Dip LI 3p WMP	1SDA077648R1 (E2.2S-A 1200) 1SDA077668R1 (E2.2S-A 2000) 1SDA078458R1 (E4.2S-A 2500) 1SDA079128R1 (E6.2V-A 4000)
• YO E1.2..E6.2 220-240 Vac/dc	1SDA073674R1
• YC E1.2..E6.2 220-240 Vac/dc	1SDA073687R1
• YU E1.2..E6.2 220-240 Vac/dc	1SDA073700R1
• M E2.2..E6.2 220-250 Vac/dc	1SDA073725R1
• MOC E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073781R1
• AUX 6Q 400V E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073756R1
• KLC-S Key lock open N.20005 E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073792R1
• KLP-S Key lock racked in/out N.20005 E2.2...E6.2 1st key	1SDA073807R1
• TRIPLE CERTIFIC: UL/IEC/CCC	1SDA083022R1 (E2.2S) 1SDA083025R1 (E4.2S) 1SDA083028R1 (E6.2V)

Wagons (230 V)

• W FP Iu=2000 3p HR HR UL / W FP Iu=2500 3p HR HR UL / WAGON W FP Iu=5000 HR HR UL	1SDA079698R1 (E2.2-A_W_FP_2000) 1SDA079700R1 (E4.2-A_W_FP_2500) 1SDA079706R1 (E6.2-A_W_FP_5000)
• AUP 5 contacts 400V E2.2...E6.2 - left set	1SDA080373R1

Main circuit breakers (115 V)

• Ekip Dip LI 3p WMP	1SDA077648R1 (E2.2S-A 1200) 1SDA077668R1 (E2.2S-A 2000) 1SDA078458R1 (E4.2S-A 2500) 1SDA079128R1 (E6.2V-A 4000)
• YO E1.2..E6.2 110-120 Vac/dc	1SDA073672R1
• YC E1.2..E6.2 110-120 Vac/dc	1SDA073685R1
• YU E1.2..E6.2 110-120 Vac/dc	1SDA073698R1
• M E2.2...E6.2 100-130 Vac/dc	1SDA073724R1
• MOC E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073781R1
• AUX 6Q 400V E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073756R1
• KLC-S Key lock open N.20005 E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073792R1
• KLP-S Key lock racked in/out N.20005 E2.2...E6.2 1st key	1SDA073807R1
• TRIPLE CERTIFIC: UL/IEC/CCC	1SDA083022R1 (E2.2S), 1SDA083025R1 (E4.2S), 1SDA083028R1 (E6.2V)

Wagons (115 V)

• W FP Iu=2000 3p HR HR UL / W FP Iu=2500 3p HR HR UL / WAGON W FP Iu=5000 HR HR UL	1SDA079698R1 (E2.2-A_W_FP_2000) 1SDA079700R1 (E4.2-A_W_FP_2500) 1SDA079706R1 (E6.2-A_W_FP_5000)
• AUP 5 contacts 400V E2.2...E6.2 - left set	1SDA080373R1

UL/CSA

Main circuit breakers (230 V)

• Ekip Dip LI 3p WMP	1SDA077648R1 (E2.2S-A 1200) 1SDA077668R1 (E2.2S-A 2000) 1SDA078458R1 (E4.2S-A 2500) 1SDA079128R1 (E6.2V-A 4000)
• YO E1.2..E6.2 220-240 Vac/dc	1SDA073674R1
• YC E1.2..E6.2 220-240 Vac/dc	1SDA073687R1
• YU E1.2..E6.2 220-240 Vac/dc	1SDA073700R1
• M E2.2..E6.2 220-250 Vac/dc	1SDA073725R1
• MOC E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073781R1
• AUX 6Q 400V E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073756R1
• KLC-S Key lock open N.20005 E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073792R1
• KLP-S Key lock racked in/out N.20005 E2.2...E6.2 1st key	1SDA073807R1
• TRIPLE CERTIFIC: UL/IEC/CCC	1SDA083022R1 (E2.2S) 1SDA083025R1 (E4.2S) 1SDA083028R1 (E6.2V)

Wagons (230 V)

• W FP Iu=2000 3p HR HR UL / W FP Iu=2500 3p HR HR UL / WAGON W FP Iu=5000 HR HR UL	1SDA079698R1 (E2.2-A_W_FP_2000) 1SDA079700R1 (E4.2-A_W_FP_2500) 1SDA079706R1 (E6.2-A_W_FP_5000)
• AUP 5 contacts 400V E2.2...E6.2 - left set	1SDA080373R1

Main circuit breakers (115 V)

• Ekip Dip LI 3p WMP	1SDA077648R1 (E2.2S-A 1200) 1SDA077668R1 (E2.2S-A 2000) 1SDA078458R1 (E4.2S-A 2500) 1SDA079128R1 (E6.2V-A 4000)
• YO E1.2..E6.2 110-120 Vac/dc	1SDA073672R1
• YC E1.2..E6.2 110-120 Vac/dc	1SDA073685R1
• YU E1.2..E6.2 110-120 Vac/dc	1SDA073698R1
• M E2.2...E6.2 100-130 Vac/dc	1SDA073724R1
• MOC E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073781R1
• AUX 6Q 400V E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073756R1
• KLC-S Key lock open N.20005 E2.2..E6.2	1SDA073792R1
• KLP-S Key lock racked in/out N.20005 E2.2...E6.2 1st key	1SDA073807R1
• TRIPLE CERTIFIC: UL/IEC/CCC	1SDA083022R1 (E2.2S), 1SDA083025R1 (E4.2S), 1SDA083028R1 (E6.2V)

Wagons (115 V)

• W FP Iu=2000 3p HR HR UL / W FP Iu=2500 3p HR HR UL / WAGON W FP Iu=5000 HR HR UL	1SDA079698R1 (E2.2-A_W_FP_2000) 1SDA079700R1 (E4.2-A_W_FP_2500) 1SDA079706R1 (E6.2-A_W_FP_5000)
• AUP 5 contacts 400V E2.2...E6.2 - left set	1SDA080373R1

Dimensions and weights

Supply modules

ACS880-04-…	Supply module type ACS880-304-…	Number of supply modules	Height		Width		Depth		Weight	
			mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	kg	lb
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)										
1140A-3	0980A-3+A018	1	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1250A-3	1210A-3+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1480A-3	1820A-3+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1760A-3	1820A-3+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
2210A-3	2730A-3+A018	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
2610A-3	2730A-3+A018	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
0990A-3+A004	0910A-3+A018	2	1178	46.4	170	6.7	417	16.4	80	176
1250A-3+A004	1210A-3+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1480A-3+A004	1820A-3+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1760A-3+A004	1820A-3+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
2210A-3+A004	2430A-3+A018	4	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
2610A-3+A004	2430A-3+A018	4	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)										
1070A-5	0980A-5+A018	1	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1320A-5	1210A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1450A-5	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1580A-5	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1800A-5	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1980A-5	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
0990A-5+A004	0910A-5+A018	2	1178	46.4	170	6.7	417	16.4	80	176
1320A-5+A004	1210A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1450A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1580A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1800A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1980A-5+A004	1820A-5+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)										
0800A-7	0820A-7+A018	1	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
0900A-7	0820A-7+A018	1	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1160A-7	1060A-7+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1450A-7	1520A-7+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1650A-7	1520A-7+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
2300A-7	2280A-7+A018	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
0800A-7+A004	0760A-7+A018	2	1178	46.4	170	6.7	417	16.4	80	176
0950A-7+A004	1060A-7+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1160A-7+A004	1060A-7+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1450A-7+A004	1520A-7+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
1650A-7+A004	1520A-7+A018	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397
2300A-7+A004	2130A-7+A018	4	1397	55.0	240	9.5	585	23.0	180	397

3AXD00000601909

Inverter modules

ACS880-04-…	Inverter module type ACS880-104-…	Number of inverter modules	Height		Width		Depth		Weight	
			mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	kg	lb
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)										
1140A-3	1250A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1250A-3	1250A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1480A-3	1480A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1760A-3	1760A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
2210A-3	2210A-3	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
2610A-3	2610A-3	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
0990A-3+A004	1250A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1250A-3+A004	1250A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1480A-3+A004	1480A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1760A-3+A004	1760A-3	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
2210A-3+A004	2210A-3	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
2610A-3+A004	2610A-3	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)										
1070A-5	1150A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1320A-5	1450A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1450A-5	1450A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1580A-5	1580A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1800A-5	2150A-5	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1980A-5	2350A-5	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
0990A-5+A004	1150A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1320A-5+A004	1450A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1450A-5+A004	1450A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1580A-5+A004	1580A-5	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1800A-5+A004	2150A-5	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1980A-5+A004	2350A-5	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)										
0800A-7	0800A-7	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
0900A-7	1030A-7	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1160A-7	1170A-7	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1450A-7	1540A-7	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1650A-7	1740A-7	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
2300A-7	2300A-7	4	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
0800A-7+A004	0800A-7	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
0950A-7+A004	1030A-7	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1160A-7+A004	1170A-7	2	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1450A-7+A004	1540A-7	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
1650A-7+A004	1740A-7	3	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276
2300A-7+A004	2300A-7	4	1397	55.0	240	9.5	583	23.0	125	276

3AXD00000601909

Free space requirements

ACS880-04-…	Above		Front		Left		Right	
	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)								
1140A-3	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1250A-3	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1480A-3	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1760A-3	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
2210A-3	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
2610A-3	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
0990A-3+A004	150	5.9	25	1.0	25	1.0	25	1.0
1250A-3+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1480A-3+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1760A-3+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
2210A-3+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
2610A-3+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)								
1070A-5	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1320A-5	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1450A-5	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1580A-5	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1800A-5	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1980A-5	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
0990A-5+A004	150	5.9	25	1.0	25	1.0	25	1.0
1320A-5+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1450A-5+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1580A-5+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1800A-5+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1980A-5+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)								
0800A-7	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
0900A-7	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1160A-7	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1450A-7	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1650A-7	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
2300A-7	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
0800A-7+A004	150	5.9	25	1.0	25	1.0	25	1.0
0950A-7+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1160A-7+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1450A-7+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
1650A-7+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4
2300A-7+A004	200	7.9	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4

Definitions

Above Free space to enable cooling air flow

Front Free space for cabling

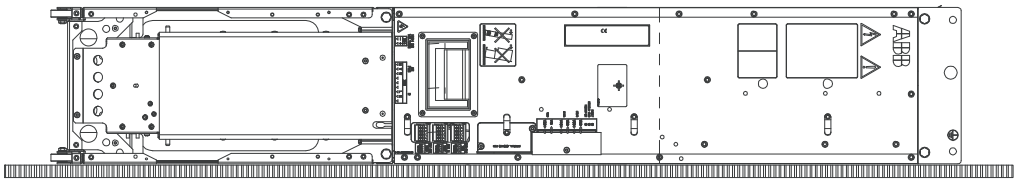
Left Free space for smooth installation

Right Free space for smooth installation

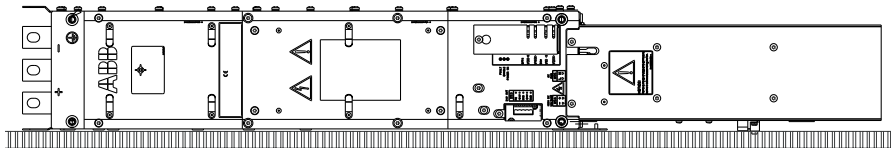
Allowable mounting orientations

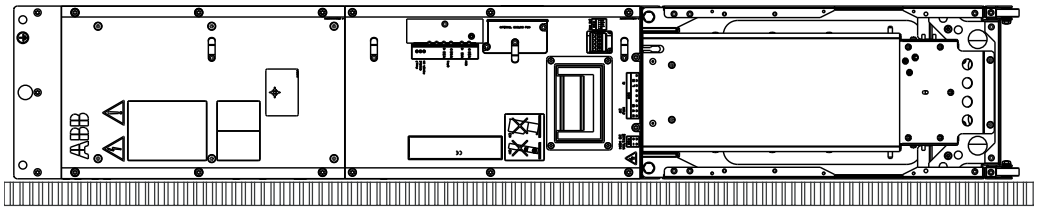
The modules must be mounted upright unless other orientations are expressly allowed below.

Frame R8i: Installation on right-hand side (viewed from the front) allowed.



Frames D7T and D8T: Installation on left-hand side (viewed from the front) allowed.





Losses, cooling data and noise

ACS880-04-…	P_{loss}	Air flow		Noise
	kW	m^3/h	ft^3/min	dB
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)				
1140A-3	18.0	4290	2525	73
1250A-3	21.0	5720	3367	74
1480A-3	25.0	5720	3367	74
1760A-3	29.0	5720	3367	74
2210A-3	37.0	8580	5050	76
2610A-3	44.0	8580	5050	76
0990A-3+A004	15.0	5720	3367	73
1250A-3+A004	21.0	5720	3367	74
1480A-3+A004	25.0	5720	3367	74
1760A-3+A004	29.0	5720	3367	74
2210A-3+A004	35.0	10010	5892	76
2610A-3+A004	44.0	10010	5892	76
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)				
1070A-5	18.0	4290	2525	73
1320A-5	22.0	5720	3367	74
1450A-5	25.0	5720	3367	74
1580A-5	27.0	5720	3367	74
1800A-5	32.0	7150	4208	75
1980A-5	36.0	7150	4208	75
0990A-5+A004	16.0	5720	3367	73
1320A-5+A004	22.0	5720	3367	74
1450A-5+A004	25.0	5720	3367	74
1580A-5+A004	27.0	5720	3367	74
1800A-5+A004	32.0	7150	4208	75
1980A-5+A004	36.0	7150	4208	75
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)				
0800A-7	16.0	4290	2525	73
0900A-7	20.0	4290	2525	74
1160A-7	26.0	5720	3367	74
1450A-7	32.0	7150	4208	75
1650A-7	36.5	7150	4208	75
2300A-7	52.0	10010	5892	76
0800A-7+A004	16.0	5720	3367	73
0950A-7+A004	20.0	5720	3367	74
1160A-7+A004	26.0	5720	3367	74
1450A-7+A004	32.0	7150	4208	75
1650A-7+A004	36.5	7150	4208	75
2300A-7+A004	52.0	11440	6733	77

3AXD00000601909

Definitions

P_{loss} Heat dissipation. Total losses with nominal power

Noise Noise with fans running at nominal speed

Losses and cooling data for modules

ACS880-04-…	Supply modules				Inverter modules			
	Basic module type ACS880-304-…	$P_{lossDSU}$	Air flow		Basic module type ACS880-104-…	$P_{lossINU}$	Air flow	
		kW	m^3/h	ft^3/min		kW	m^3/h	ft^3/min
U_N = 400 V (Range 380 … 415 V)								
1140A-3	0980A-3+A018	6.6	1300	765	0640A-3	6.7	1300	765
1250A-3	0650A-3+A018	4.6	1300	765	0640A-3	6.7	1300	765
1480A-3	0980A-3+A018	6.6	1300	765	0760A-3	8.0	1300	765
1760A-3	0980A-3+A018	6.6	1300	765	0900A-3	10.0	1300	765
2210A-3	0980A-3+A018	6.6	1300	765	0760A-3	8.0	1300	765
2610A-3	0980A-3+A018	6.6	1300	765	0900A-3	10.0	1300	765
0990A-3+A004	0490A-3+A018	8.4	900	530	0640A-3	6.7	1300	765
1250A-3+A004	0650A-3+A018	9.2	1300	765	0640A-3	6.7	1300	765
1480A-3+A004	0980A-3+A018	13.3	1300	765	0760A-3	8.0	1300	765
1760A-3+A004	0980A-3+A018	13.3	1300	765	0900A-3	10.0	1300	765
2210A-3+A004	0650A-3+A018	9.2	1300	765	0760A-3	8.0	1300	765
2610A-3+A004	0650A-3+A018	9.2	1300	765	0900A-3	10.0	1300	765
U_N = 500 V (Range 380 … 500 V)								
1070A-5	0980A-5+A018	6.6	1300	765	0590A-5	6.3	1300	765
1320A-5	0650A-5+A018	4.6	1300	765	0740A-5	8.1	1300	765
1450A-5	0980A-5+A018	6.6	1300	765	0740A-5	8.1	1300	765
1580A-5	0980A-5+A018	6.6	1300	765	0810A-5	9.3	1300	765
1800A-5	0980A-5+A018	6.6	1300	765	0740A-5	8.1	1300	765
1980A-5	0980A-5+A018	6.6	1300	765	0810A-5	9.3	1300	765
0990A-5+A004	0490A-5+A018	8.4	900	530	0590A-5	6.3	1300	765
1320A-5+A004	0650A-5+A018	9.2	1300	765	0740A-5	8.1	1300	765
1450A-5+A004	0980A-5+A018	13.3	1300	765	0740A-5	8.1	1300	765
1580A-5+A004	0980A-5+A018	13.3	1300	765	0810A-5	9.3	1300	765
1800A-5+A004	0980A-5+A018	13.3	1300	765	0740A-5	8.1	1300	765
1980A-5+A004	0980A-5+A018	13.3	1300	765	0810A-5	9.3	1300	765
U_N = 690 V (Range 525…690 V)								
0800A-7	0820A-7+A018	5.8	1300	765	0410A-7	6.1	1300	765
0900A-7	0820A-7+A018	5.8	1300	765	0530A-7	7.9	1300	765
1160A-7	0570A-7+A018	4.5	1300	765	0600A-7	9.0	1300	765
1450A-7	0820A-7+A018	5.8	1300	765	0530A-7	7.9	1300	765
1650A-7	0820A-7+A018	5.8	1300	765	0600A-7	9.0	1300	765
2300A-7	0820A-7+A018	5.8	1300	765	0600A-7	9.0	1300	765
0800A-7+A004	0410A-7+A018	7.7	900	530	0410A-7	6.1	1300	765
0950A-7+A004	0570A-7+A018	9.0	1300	765	0530A-7	7.9	1300	765
1160A-7+A004	0570A-7+A018	9.0	1300	765	0600A-7	9.0	1300	765
1450A-7+A004	0820A-7+A018	12.7	1300	765	0530A-7	7.9	1300	765
1650A-7+A004	0820A-7+A018	12.7	1300	765	0600A-7	9.0	1300	765
2300A-7+A004	0570A-7+A018	9.0	1300	765	0600A-7	9.0	1300	765

3AXD00000601909

Definitions

$P_{lossDSU}$ Heat dissipation. Total losses of one DSU module with nominal power

$P_{lossINU}$ Heat dissipation. Total losses of one INU module with nominal power

Tightening torques

For the tightening torques, see *Cabinet design and construction instructions for ACS880 air-cooled and liquid-cooled multidrive modules* (3AUA0000107668 [English]).

Electrical power network specification

Supply voltage	400 V AC units; 380/400/415 V AC 3-phase ± 10%. This is indicated in type designation label as typical input voltage levels (3~ 400 V AC). 500 V AC units; 440/460/480/500 V AC 3-phase ± 10%. This is indicated in type designation label as typical input voltage levels (3~ 400/480/500 V AC). 690 V AC units; 525…690 V AC (525…600 V AC in corner-grounded TN systems) 3-phase ± 10%. This is indicated in type designation label as typical input voltage levels (3~ 525/600/690 V AC).
Network type	TN (grounded) and IT (ungrounded) systems. 525…600 V AC in corner-grounded TN systems
Frequency	50/60 Hz, Variation ± 5% of the nominal frequency
Imbalance	Maximum 3% of nominal phase-to-phase voltage
Short-circuit withstand strength	IEC/EN 61439-1:2009 Supply units with the ABB-defined main switch-disconnector and fuses: • Rated peak withstand current I_{pk} = 105 kA • Rated short-time withstand current I_{cw} = 50 kA/1 s Supply units with the ABB-defined main breaker and fuses: • Rated peak withstand current I_{pk} = 143 kA • Rated short-time withstand current I_{cw} = 65 kA/1 s
Short-circuit current protection (UL 508A)	The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 600 V maximum when the input cable is protected with T class fuses.
Short-circuit current protection (CSA C22.2 No. 14-13)	The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 600 V maximum when the input cable is protected with T class fuses.
Power factor	Fundamental power factor = 0.98 (at nominal load)
Overvoltage category	OVCIII (altitude 4000 m)

Motor connection data

Motor types	Asynchronous AC induction motors, permanent magnet synchronous motors and AC induction servomotors, ABB synchronous reluctance (SynRM) motors
Voltage (U_2)	0 to U_1, 3-phase symmetrical, U_{max} at the field weakening point
Frequency (f_2)	0…500 Hz • For higher operational output frequencies, contact your local ABB representative. • Operation above 150 Hz may require type-specific derating. For more information, contact your local ABB representative.
Current	See the rating tables.
Switching frequency	3 kHz (typical). The switching frequency can vary per frame and voltage. For exact values, contact your local ABB representative.
Maximum recommended motor cable length	500 m (1640 ft). **Note:** Tested with 100 m (328 ft) for EMC Category C3. See standards and markings information in *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]). **Note:** Longer cables cause a motor voltage decrease which limits the available motor power. The decrease depends on the motor cable length and characteristics. Contact ABB for more information. Note that a sine filter (optional) at the drive output also causes a voltage decrease. **Note:** With motor cables longer than 100 m (328 ft) the EMC Directive requirements may not be fulfilled.

Control unit connection data (BCU)

See chapter *Control units of the drive* on page *339*.

Optical components

The specifications of the optic cable are as follows:

- Storage temperature: -55 … +85 °C
- Installation temperature: -20 … +70 °C
- Maximum short-term tensile force: 50 N
- Minimum short-term bend radius: 25 mm
- Minimum long-term bend radius: 35 mm
- Maximum long-term tensile load: 1 N
- Flexing: Max. 1000 cycles

ABB drive products in general utilize 5 and 10 MBd (megabaud) optical components from Avago Technologies' Versatile Link range. Please note that the optical component type is not directly related to the actual communication speed.

Note: The optical components (transmitter and receiver) on a fiber optic link must be of the same type.

Plastic optical fiber (POF) cables can be used with both 5 MBd and 10 MBd optical components. 10 MBd components also enable the use of Hard Clad Silica (HCS®) cables, which allow longer connection distances thanks to their lower attenuation. HCS® cables cannot be used with 5 MBd optical components.

The maximum lengths of fiber optic links for POF and HCS® cables are 20 and 200 meters respectively.

HCS® is a trademark of SpecTran Corporation.

Efficiency

97.2 … 98.0% at nominal power level depending on drive type

Protection classes

Degrees of protection (IEC/EN 60529): Module IP00, UL open type

Ambient conditions

The unit is to be used in a heated indoor controlled environment.

	Operation	Storage	Transportation
Altitude above sea level	0…4000 m (0…13123 ft). Output derated above 1000 m (3281 ft). See section *Altitude derating* (page *315*).	-	-
Temperature	0…+40 °C (+32 …+104 °F), no condensation allowed	-40…+70 °C (-40 … +158 °F)	-40…+70 °C (-40 … +158 °F)
	+40…+50 °C (+104…+122 °F) derating 1% /1 °C (+1.8 °F) above 40 °C (+104 °F). For more information, see *Ambient temperature derating* on page *315*.		
Relative humidity	Maximum 95%, no condensation allowed	Maximum 95%, no condensation allowed	Maximum 95%, no condensation allowed
Vibration IEC/EN 61800-5-1 IEC 60068-2-6:2007, EN 60068-2-6:2008 Environmental testing Part 2: Tests -Test Fc: Vibration sinusoidal	IEC/EN 60721-3-3:2002 10…57 Hz: max. 0.075 mm amplitude 57…150 Hz: 1 *g* Tested in ABB multidrive cabinet (ACS880-x07) according to: Max. 1 mm (0.04 in) (5…13.2 Hz) max. 0.7 *g* (13.2…100 Hz) sinusoidal	IEC/EN 60721-3-1:1997 10…57 Hz: max. 0.075 mm amplitude 57…150 Hz: 1 *g*	IEC/EN 60721-3-2:1997 2…9 Hz: max. 3.5 mm amplitude 9…200 Hz: 10 m/s^2 (32.8 ft/s^2)
Shock IEC 60068-2-27:2008 EN 60068-2-27:2009 Environmental testing - Part 2-27: Tests - Test Ea and guidance: Shock	Not allowed	With packing max. 100 m/s^2 (330 ft/s^2) 11 ms	With packing max. 100 m/s^2 (330 ft/s^2) 11 ms
Contamination	IEC/EN 60721-3-3:2002: Classification of environmental conditions - Part 3-3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities Stationary use of weather protected locations	IEC 60721-3-1	IEC 60721-3-2
	Chemical gases: Class 3C2	Chemical gases: Class 1C2	Chemical gases: Class 2C2
	Solid particles: Class 3S1 with IP20/21, 3S2 with higher IP class	Solid particles: Class 1S3 (packing must support this, otherwise 1S2)	Solid particles: Class 2S2
	No conductive dust allowed.		

Materials

Module enclosure	Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet 1.5 … 3.0 mm (0.059 … 0.12 in), thickness of coating 20 micrometers
Module coating	Lexan 8B35 polycarbonate film, PMS 1C Cool Gray and PMS Process Black
Fire safety of materials (IEC 60332-1)	Insulating materials & non-metallic items: Mostly self-extinctive
Package	Plywood base, boxed in corrugated cardboard, PET straps. A heavy-duty cardboard package consists of a two-piece cardboard hood and a plywood pallet. The product is either screwed onto the pallet or wedged with plywood supports to keep it in position inside the package. Protection against conditions causing corrosion is achieved by wrapping the product in polyethylene sheet. Alternatively VCI protection is used. Packaging is secured with plastic straps.
Disposal	The main parts of the drive can be recycled to preserve natural resources and energy. Product parts and materials should be dismantled and separated. Generally all metals, such as steel, aluminum, copper and its alloys, and precious metals can be recycled as material. Plastics, rubber, cardboard and other packaging material can be used in energy recovery. Printed circuit boards and large electrolytic capacitors need selective treatment according to IEC 62635 guidelines. To aid recycling, plastic parts are marked with an appropriate identification code. Please contact your local ABB distributor for further information on environmental aspects and recycling instructions for professional recyclers. End of life treatment must follow international and local regulations.

Typical power cable sizes

The tables below give current carrying capacity (I_{Lmax}) for aluminum and copper PVC/XLPE insulated cables. A correction factor K = 0.70 is used. Time const is the temperature time constant of the cable.

The cable sizing is based on max. 9 cables laid on the cable trays side by side, three ladder type trays one on top of the other, ambient temperature 30 °C (EN 60204-1 and IEC 60364-5-52).

Aluminium cable		**PVC insulation** Conductor temperature 70°		**XLPE insulation** Conductor temperature 90°	
Size	ø [mm]	I_{Lmax} [A]	Time const. [s]	I_{Lmax} [A]	Time const. [s]
3 × 35 + 10 Cu	26	67	736	84	669
3 × 50 + 15 Cu	29	82	959	102	874
3 × 70 + 21 Cu	32	105	1182	131	1079
3 × 95 + 29 Cu	38	128	1492	159	1376
3 × 120 + 41 Cu	41	148	1776	184	1637
3 × 150 + 41 Cu	44	171	2042	213	1881
3 × 185 + 57 Cu	49	196	2422	243	2237
3 × 240 + 72 Cu	54	231	2967	286	2740
3 × 300 + 88 Cu	58	267	3478	330	3229
2 × (3 × 70 + 21 Cu)	2 × 32	210	1182	262	1079
2 × (3 × 95 + 29 Cu)	2 × 38	256	1492	318	1376
2 × (3 × 120 + 41 Cu)	2 × 41	297	1776	368	1637
2 × (3 × 150 + 41 Cu)	2 × 44	343	2042	425	1881
2 × (3 × 185 + 57 Cu)	2 × 49	392	2422	486	2237
2 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	2 × 54	462	2967	572	2740
2 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	2 × 58	533	3478	659	3229
3 × (3 × 150 + 41 Cu)	3 × 44	514	2042	638	1881
3 × (3 × 185 + 57 Cu)	3 × 49	588	2422	728	2237
3 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	3 × 54	693	2967	859	2740
3 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	3 × 58	800	3478	989	3229
4 × (3 × 185 + 57 Cu)	4 × 49	784	2422	971	2237
4 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	4 × 54	924	2967	1145	2740
4 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	4 × 58	1067	3478	1319	3229
5 × (3 × 185 + 57 Cu)	5 × 49	980	2422	1214	2237
5 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	5 × 54	1155	2967	1431	2740
5 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	5 × 58	1333	3478	1648	3229
6 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	6 × 54	1386	2967	1718	2740
6 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	6 × 58	1600	3478	1978	3229
7 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	7 × 54	1617	2967	2004	2740
7 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	7 × 58	1867	3478	2308	3229
8 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	8 × 54	1848	2967	2290	2740
8 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	8 × 58	2133	3478	2637	3229
9 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	9 × 54	2079	2967	2577	2740
9 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	9 × 58	2400	3478	2967	3229
10 × (3 × 240 + 72 Cu)	10 × 54	2310	2967	2867	2740
10 × (3 × 300 + 88 Cu)	10 × 58	2667	3478	3297	3229

Copper cable		**PVC insulation** Conductor temperature 70°		**XLPE insulation** Conductor temperature 90°	
Size	ø [mm]	I_{Lmax} [A]	Time const. [s]	I_{Lmax} [A]	Time const. [s]
3 × 1.5 + 1.5	13	13	85	16	67
3 × 2.5 + 2.5	14	18	121	23	88
(3 × 4 + 4)	16	24	175	30	133
3 × 6 + 6	18	30	251	38	186
3 × 10 + 10	21	42	359	53	268
3 × 16 + 16	23	56	514	70	391
3 × 25 + 16	24	71	791	89	598
3 × 35 + 16	26	88	1000	110	760
3 × 50 + 25	29	107	1308	134	990
3 × 70 + 35	32	137	1613	171	1230
3 × 95 + 50	38	167	2046	209	1551
3 × 120 + 70	41	193	2441	241	1859
3 × 150 + 70	44	223	2820	279	2139
3 × 185 + 95	50	255	3329	319	2525
3 × 240 + 120	55	301	4073	376	3099
3 × 300 + 150	58	348	4779	435	3636
2 × (3 × 70 + 35)	2 × 32	274	1613	342	1230
2 × (3 × 95 + 50)	2 × 38	334	2046	418	1551
2 × (3 × 120 + 70)	2 × 41	386	2441	482	1859
2 × (3 × 150 + 70)	2 × 44	446	2820	558	2139
2 × (3 × 185 + 95)	2 × 50	510	3329	638	2525
2 × (3 × 240 + 120)	2 × 55	602	4073	752	3099
2 × (3 × 300 + 150)	2 × 58	696	4779	869	3636
3 × (3 × 120 + 70)	3 × 41	579	2441	723	1859
3 × (3 × 150 + 70)	3 × 44	669	2820	837	2139
3 × (3 × 185 + 95)	3 × 50	765	3329	957	2525
3 × (3 × 240 + 120)	3 × 55	903	4073	1128	3099
3 × (3 × 300 + 150)	3 × 58	1044	4779	1304	3636
4 × (3 × 150 + 70)	4 × 44	892	2820	1116	2139
4 × (3 × 185 + 95)	4 × 50	1020	3329	1276	2525
4 × (3 × 240 + 120)	4 × 55	1204	4073	1504	3099
4 × (3 × 300 + 150)	4 × 58	1391	4779	1304	3636
5 × (3 × 185 + 95)	5 × 50	1275	3329	1595	2525
5 × (3 × 240 + 120)	5 × 55	1505	4073	1880	3099
5 × (3 × 300 + 150)	5 × 58	1739	4779	2173	3636
6 × (3 × 185 + 95)	6 × 50	1530	3329	1914	2525
6 × (3 × 240 + 120)	6 × 55	1806	4073	2256	3099
6 × (3 × 300 + 150)	6 × 58	2087	4779	2608	3636
7 × (3 × 240 + 120)	7 × 55	2107	4073	2632	3099
7 × (3 × 300 + 150)	7 × 58	2435	4779	3043	3636
8 × (3 × 240 + 120)	8 × 55	2408	4073	3008	3099
8 × (3 × 300 + 150)	8 × 58	2783	4779	3477	3636

Auxiliary circuit current consumption

Type	U_n V	f Hz	I_{cont} A	I_{start} A	P_{cont} W
BCU control unit	24 (±10%)	-	2.00	-	48
D7T/D8T/R8i module: internal electronics	115 (+15%/-20%)	50/60	0.90	-	105
	230 (+15%/-20%)	50/60	0.45	-	105
D7T module: direct-on-line fan (option +C188)	230	50	0.60	1.20	-
	230	60	0.88	1.76	-
D8T/R8i module: direct-on-line fan (option +C188)	400	50	1.50	3.00	-
	400	60	1.90	3.80	-
	320	60	-	4.40	-
D8T/R8i module: heating element (option +C183)	115	60	-	-	40
	230	50/60	-	-	40

Definitions

U_n Voltage requirement
f Supply frequency
I_{cont} Calculated continuous load current
I_{start} Calculated load current at start
P_{cont} Continuous input power

Cooling fans

Cabinet fans	Type	U_N V AC	f Hz	I_{cont} A
IP54 roof fan	RB4C-355/170	230	50	1.10
			60	1.45
	CRBB/4-400/188	230	50	2.30
			60	3.00
	RH35M-4EK.4F.1R	115	50	3.1
			60	3.9
	RH40M-4EK.4I.1R	115	50	5.5
			60	6.3

U_N	Nominal voltage
f	Supply frequency
I_{cont}	Calculated continuous load current

Applicable standards

See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

Markings

See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

Disclaimers

Generic disclaimer

The manufacturer shall have no obligation with respect to any product which (i) has been improperly repaired or altered; (ii) has been subjected to misuse, negligence or accident; (iii) has been used in a manner contrary to the manufacturer's instructions; or (iv) has failed as a result of ordinary wear and tear.

Cybersecurity disclaimer

This product is designed to be connected to and to communicate information and data via a network interface. It is Customer's sole responsibility to provide and continuously ensure a secure connection between the product and Customer network or any other network (as the case may be). Customer shall establish and maintain any appropriate measures (such as but not limited to the installation of firewalls, application of authentication measures, encryption of data, installation of anti-virus programs, etc) to protect the product, the network, its system and the interface against any kind of security breaches, unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information. ABB and its affiliates are not liable for damages and/or losses related to such security breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

11

Control units of the drive

Contents of this chapter

This chapter

- describes the connections of the control units used in the drive
- contains the specifications of the inputs and outputs of the control units.

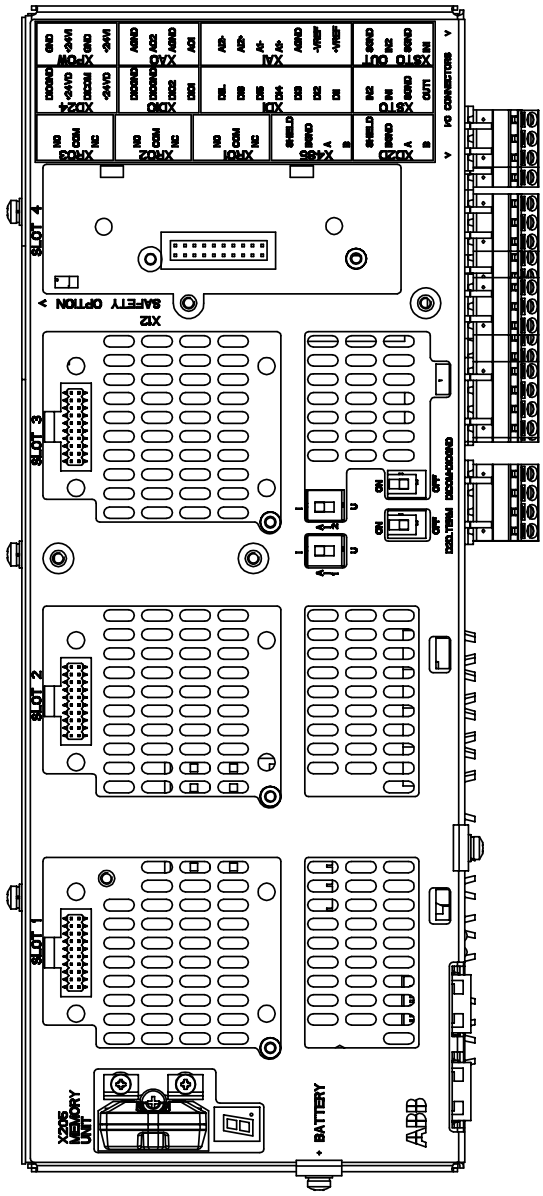
General

BCU control unit types

The BCU control unit is used in supply modules of frame sizes D7T and D8T, and in inverter modules of frame size R8i. The BCU consists of a BCON control board (and a BIOC I/O and power supply board) built in a metal housing. The BCU is mounted separately from the supply / inverter module(s), and connected to the module(s) by fiber optic cables.

In this manual, the name “BCU” represents the control unit types BCU-02, BCU-12 and BCU-22. These have a different number of supply / inverter module connections (2, 7 and 12 respectively) but are otherwise similar.

Layout and connections



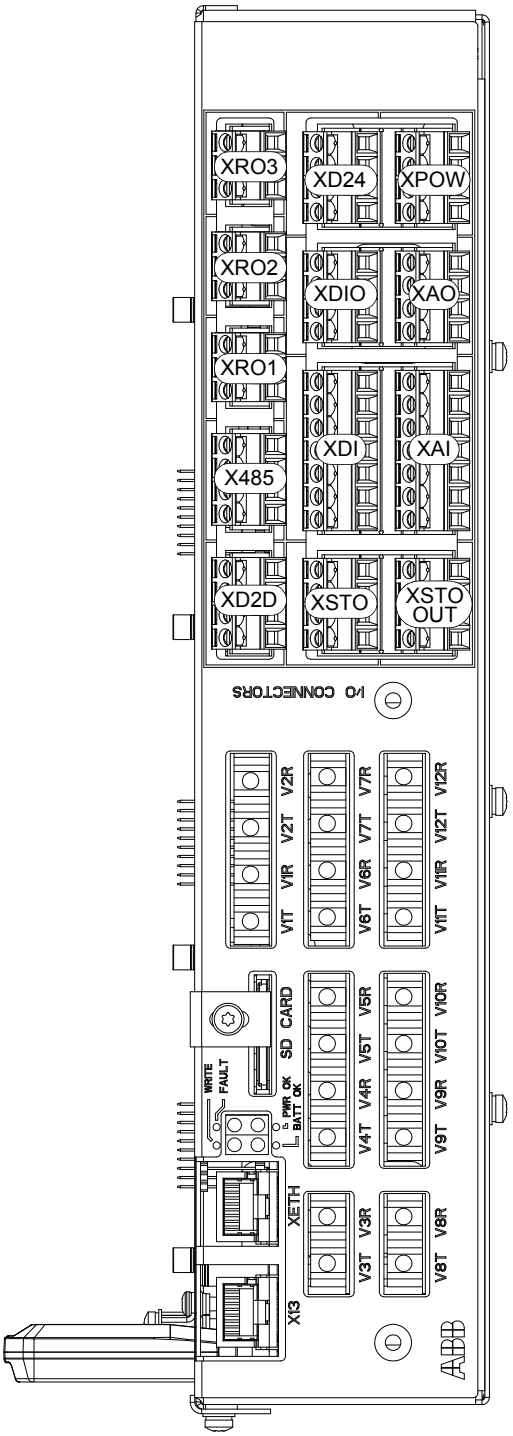
	Description
I/O	I/O terminals (see following diagram)

SLOT 1	I/O extension, encoder interface or fieldbus adapter module connection. (This is the sole location for an FDPI-02 diagnostics and panel interface.)
SLOT 2	I/O extension, encoder interface or fieldbus adapter module connection
SLOT 3	I/O extension, encoder interface, fieldbus adapter or FSO-xx safety functions module connection in inverter modules
SLOT 4	RDCO-0x DDCS communication option module connection

X205	Memory unit connection
BATTERY	Holder for real-time clock battery

AI1	Mode selector for analog input AI1 (I = current, U = voltage)
AI2	Mode selector for analog input AI2 (I = current, U = voltage)
D2D TERM	Termination switch for drive-to-drive link (D2D)
DICOM= DIOGND	Ground selection. Determines whether DICOM is separated from DIOGND (ie, the common reference for the digital inputs floats). See the *Ground isolation diagram (BCU)* (page *351*).

7-segment display Multicharacter indications are displayed as repeated sequences of characters	
o	(“U” is indicated briefly before “o”.) Control program starting up or running
U	(Flashing) Firmware cannot be started. Memory unit missing or corrupted
L	Firmware download from PC to control unit in progress
1	At power-up, the display may show short indications of eg, “1”, “2”, “b” or “U”. These are normal indications immediately after power-up. If the display ends up showing any other value than those described, it indicates a hardware failure.
2	



	Description
XAI	Analog inputs
XAO	Analog outputs
XDI	Digital inputs, Digital input interlock (DIIL)
XDIO	Digital input/outputs
XD2D	Drive-to-drive link
XD24	+24 V output (for digital inputs)
XETH	Ethernet port – Not in use
XPOW	External power input
XRO1	Relay output RO1
XRO2	Relay output RO2
XRO3	Relay output RO3
XSTO	Safe torque off connection (input signals)
XSTO OUT	Safe torque off connection (to inverter modules)
X12	(On the opposite side) Connection for FSO-xx safety functions module in inverter modules. Not in use in supply modules.
X13	Control panel connection
X485	Not in use

V1T/V1R, V2T/V2R	Fiber optic connection to modules 1 and 2 (VxT = transmitter, VxR = receiver)
V3T/V3R … V7T/V7R	Fiber optic connection to modules 3…7 (BCU-12/22 only) (VxT = transmitter, VxR = receiver)
V8T/V8R … V12T/V12R	Fiber optic connection to modules 8…12 (BCU-22 only) (VxT = transmitter, VxR = receiver)

SD CARD	Data logger memory card for supply / inverter module communication

BATT OK	Real-time clock battery voltage is higher than 2.8 V. If the LED is off when the control unit is powered, replace the battery.
FAULT	The control program has generated a fault. See the appropriate firmware manual.
PWR OK	Internal voltage supply is OK
WRITE	Writing to memory card in progress. Do not remove the memory card.

Default I/O connection diagram of the supply unit

XD2D		**Drive-to-drive link**
1	B	Drive-to-drive link (not in use by default) [1]
2	A	
3	BGND	
4	Shield	
D2D.TERM		**Drive-to-drive link termination** [1]
X485		**RS485 connection**
5	B	Not in use (not in use by default)
6	A	
7	BGND	
8	Shield	
XRO1…XRO3		**Relay outputs**
11	NC	XRO1: **Running** [2] (energized = running) 250 V AC / 30 V DC / 2 A
12	COM	
13	NO	
21	NC	XRO2: **Fault(-1)** [2] (Energized = no fault) 250 V AC / 30 V DC / 2 A
22	COM	
23	NO	
31	NC	XRO3: **MCB ctrl** [3] (Energized = closes main contactor/breaker) 250 V AC / 30 V DC / 2 A
32	COM	
33	NO	
XSTO		**XSTO connector**
1	OUT	XSTO connector. Both circuits (power module, control unit) must be closed to enable running or start of the supply unit. (IN1 and IN2 must be connected to OUT.) [4]
2	SGND	
3	IN1	
4	IN2	
5	IN1	Not in use
6	SGND	
7	IN2	
8	SGND	
XDI		**Digital inputs**
1	DI1	Temp fault [2] (0 = overtemperature)
2	DI2	Run / enable [2] (1 = run / enable)
3	DI3	MCB fb [3] (0 = main contactor/breaker open)
4	DI4	Auxiliary circuit breaker fault [2]
5	DI5	Not in use by default. Can be used for eg, earth fault monitoring.
6	DI6	Reset [2] (0 -> 1 = fault reset)
7	DIIL	Not in use by default. Can be used for eg, emergency stop.
XDIO		**Digital input/outputs**
1	DIO1	Not in use by default
2	DIO2	Not in use by default
3	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
4	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
XD24		**Auxiliary voltage output**
5	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA [5]
6	DICOM	Digital input ground
7	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA [5]
8	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
DICOM=DIOGND		**Ground selection switch** [6]
XAI		**Analog inputs, reference voltage output**
1	+VREF	10 V DC, R_L 1…10 kohm
2	-VREF	-10 V DC, R_L 1…10 kohm
3	AGND	Ground
4	AI1+	Not in use by default.
5	AI1-	0(2)…10 V, R_{in} > 200 kohm [7]
6	AI2+	Not in use by default.
7	AI2-	0(4)…20 mA, R_{in} = 100 ohm [8]
XAO		**Analog outputs**
1	AO1	**Zero** [2] 0…20 mA, R_L < 500 ohm
2	AGND	
3	AO2	**Zero** [2] 0…20 mA, R_L < 500 ohm
4	AGND	
XPOW		**External power input**
1	+24VI	24 V DC, 2.05 A
2	GND	
3	+24VI	
4	GND	
X12		**Safety functions module connection** (not in use in supply units)
X13		**Control panel connection**
X205		**Memory unit connection**

The table above shows the control connections of the unit, and the default meaning or use of the signals in the control program. Most I/O connections are reserved and wired for the internal use at the factory. Do not change the connections.

Wire sizes and tightening torques: 0.5 … 2.5 mm^2 (24…12 AWG) and 0.5 N·m (5 lbf·in) for both stranded and solid wiring.

There are additional fiber optics connections from the BCU control unit to the D8T modules.

Notes:

[1)] See section *Drive-to-drive link (XD2D)* (page *347*).

[2)] Default use of the signal in the control program. The use can be changed by a parameter. For the delivery-specific use, see the delivery-specific circuit diagrams.

[3)] Use of the signal in the control program. The use is fixed and it cannot be changed by a parameter.

[4)] This input only acts as a true Safe torque off input in control units controlling a motor. In other applications (such as a supply or brake unit), de-energizing the IN1 and/or IN2 terminal will stop the unit but not constitute a true safety function.

[5)] Total load capacity of these outputs is 4.8 W (200 mA at 24 V) minus the power taken by DIO1 and DIO2.

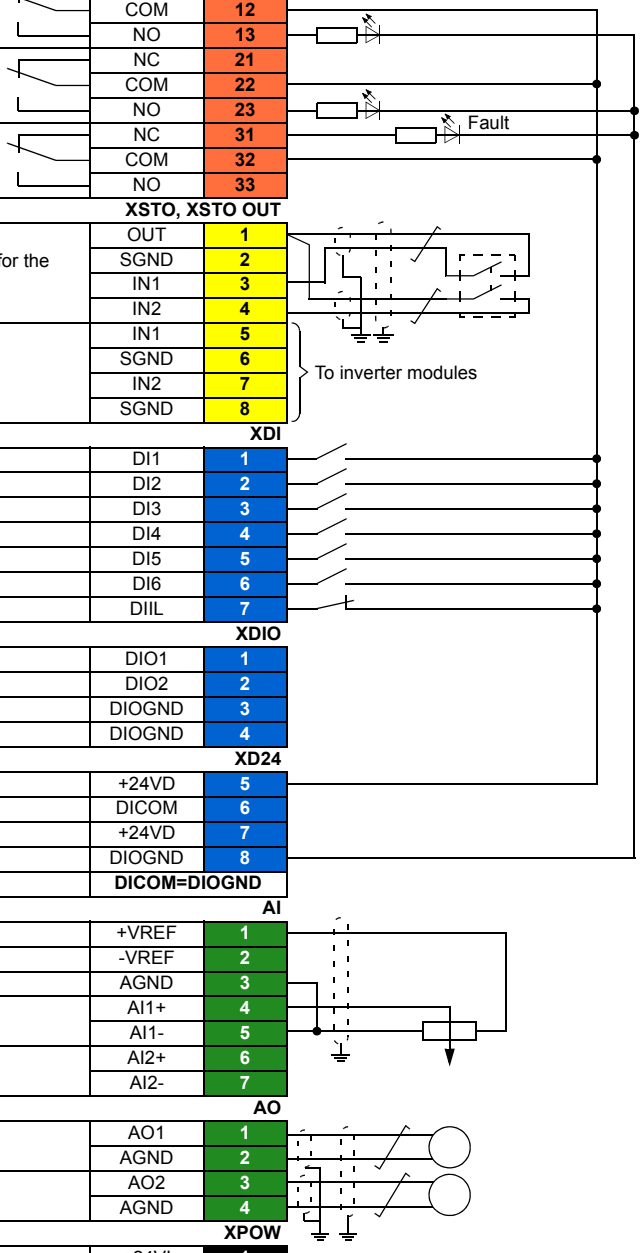
[6)] Determines whether DICOM is separated from DIOGND (ie, common reference for digital inputs floats). **DICOM=DIOGND** ON: DICOM connected to DIOGND. OFF: DICOM and DIOGND separate.

[7)] Current [0(4)…20 mA, R_{in} = 100 ohm] or voltage [0(2)…10 V, R_{in} > 200 kohm] input selected by switch AI1. Change of setting requires reboot of control unit.

[8)] Current [0(4)…20 mA, R_{in} = 100 ohm] or voltage [0(2)…10 V, R_{in} > 200 kohm] input selected by switch AI2. Change of setting requires reboot of control unit.

Default I/O connection diagram of the inverter unit

Drive-to-drive link		**XD2D**
Drive-to-drive link [1]	B	1
	A	2
	BGND	3
	Shield	4
RS485 connection		**X485**
Not in use	B	5
	A	6
	BGND	7
	Shield	8
Relay outputs		**XRO1…XRO3**
Ready 250 V AC / 30 V DC 2 A	NC	11
	COM	12
	NO	13
Running 250 V AC / 30 V DC 2 A	NC	21
	COM	22
	NO	23
Faulted(-1) 250 V AC / 30 V DC 2 A	NC	31
	COM	32
	NO	33
Safe torque off		**XSTO, XSTO OUT**
Safe torque off input. Both circuits must be closed for the drive to start. [2]	OUT	1
	SGND	2
	IN1	3
	IN2	4
Safe torque off output to inverter modules [2]	IN1	5
	SGND	6
	IN2	7
	SGND	8
Digital inputs		**XDI**
Stop (0) / Start (1)	DI1	1
Forward (0) / Reverse (1)	DI2	2
Reset	DI3	3
Acceleration & deceleration select [3]	DI4	4
Constant speed 1 select (1 = on) [4]	DI5	5
By default not in use.	DI6	6
Run enable [5]	DIIL	7
Digital input/outputs		**XDIO**
Output: Ready	DIO1	1
Output: Running	DIO2	2
Digital input/output ground	DIOGND	3
Digital input/output ground	DIOGND	4
Auxiliary voltage output		**XD24**
+24 V DC 200 mA [6]	+24VD	5
Digital input ground	DICOM	6
+24 V DC 200 mA [6]	+24VD	7
Digital input/output ground	DIOGND	8
Ground selection switch [7]	**DICOM=DIOGND**	
Analog inputs, reference voltage output		**AI**
10 V DC, R_L 1…10 kohm	+VREF	1
-10 V DC, R_L 1…10 kohm	-VREF	2
Ground	AGND	3
Speed reference 0(2)…10 V, R_{in} > 200 kohm [8]	AI1+	4
	AI1-	5
By default not in use. 0(4)…20 mA, R_{in} = 100 ohm [9]	AI2+	6
	AI2-	7
Analog outputs		**AO**
Motor speed rpm 0…20 mA, R_L < 500 ohm	AO1	1
	AGND	2
Motor current 0…20 mA, R_L < 500 ohm	AO2	3
	AGND	4
External power input		**XPOW**
24 V DC, 2.05 A Two supplies can be connected for redundancy.	+24VI	1
	GND	2
	+24VI	3
	GND	4
Safety functions module connection		**X12**
Control panel connection		**X13**
Memory unit connection		**X205**



The table above shows the control connections of the unit, and the default meaning or use of the signals in the control program. Most I/O connections are reserved and wired for the internal use at the factory. Do not change the connections.

The wire size accepted by all screw terminals (for both stranded and solid wire) is 0.5 … 2.5 mm^2 (24…12 AWG). The torque is 0.5 N·m (5 lbf·in).

Notes:

[1] See section *Drive-to-drive link (XD2D)* (page *347*).

[2] See chapter *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*).

[3] 0 = Acceleration/deceleration ramps defined by parameters 23.12/23.13 in use.
1 = Acceleration/deceleration ramps defined by parameters 23.14/23.15 in use.

[4] Constant speed 1 is defined by parameter 22.26.

[5] See section *DIIL input* (page *347*).

[6] Total load capacity of these outputs is 4.8 W (200 mA at 24 V) minus the power taken by DIO1 and DIO2.

[7] Determines whether DICOM is separated from DIOGND (ie, common reference for digital inputs floats; in practice, selects whether the digital inputs are used in current sinking or sourcing mode). See also *Ground isolation diagram (BCU)* (page *351*).
DICOM=DIOGND ON: DICOM connected to DIOGND. OFF: DICOM and DIOGND separate.

[8] Current [0(4)…20 mA, R_{in} = 100 ohm] or voltage [0(2)…10 V, R_{in} > 200 kohm] input selected by switch **AI1**. Change of setting requires reboot of control unit.

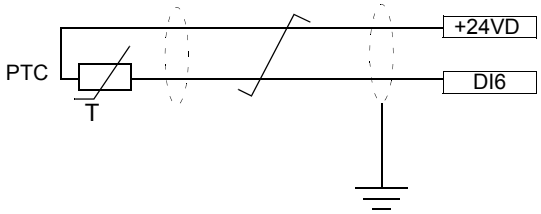
[9] Current [0(4)…20 mA, R_{in} = 100 ohm] or voltage [0(2)…10 V, R_{in} > 200 kohm] input selected by switch **AI2**. Change of setting requires reboot of control unit.

External power supply for the control unit (XPOW)

The BCU must be powered from a 24 V DC, 2 A power supply. The power supply is connected to terminal block XPOW. A second supply can be connected to the same terminal block for redundancy.

DI6 as a PTC sensor input

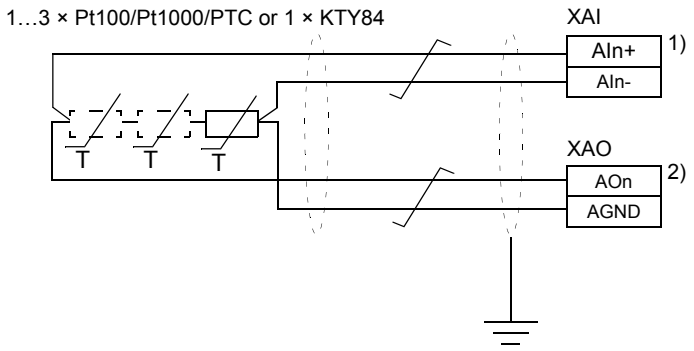
A PTC sensor can be connected to this input for motor temperature measurement as follows. The sensor can alternatively be connected to FEN-xx encoder interface module. At the sensor end of the cable, leave the shields unconnected or ground them indirectly via a high-frequency capacitor with a few nanofarads, eg, 3.3 nF / 630 V. The shield can also be grounded directly at both ends if they are in the same ground line with no significant voltage drop between the end points. See the firmware manual for parameter settings.



WARNING! As the inputs pictured above are not insulated according to IEC 60664, the connection of the motor temperature sensor requires double or reinforced insulation between motor live parts and the sensor. If the assembly does not fulfill the requirement, the I/O board terminals must be protected against contact and must not be connected to other equipment or the temperature sensor must be isolated from the I/O terminals.

AI1 or AI2 as a Pt100, Pt1000, PTC or KTY84 sensor input

Three Pt100/Pt1000/PTC sensors or one KTY84 sensor for motor temperature measurement can be connected between an analog input and output as shown below. (Alternatively, you can connect the KTY to an FIO-11 or FAIO-01 analog I/O extension module or FEN-xx encoder interface module.) At the sensor end of the cable, leave the shields unconnected or ground them indirectly via a high-frequency capacitor with a few nanofarads, eg, 3.3 nF / 630 V. The shield can also be grounded directly at both ends if they are in the same ground line with no significant voltage drop between the end points.



1) For AI1, set input type to voltage with switch AI1 (BCU). For AI2, set input type with AI2 (BCU). Set the appropriate analog input unit to V (volt) in parameter group **12 Standard AI**.

2) Select the excitation mode in parameter group **13 Standard AO**.

WARNING! As the inputs pictured above are not insulated according to IEC 60664, the connection of the motor temperature sensor requires double or reinforced insulation between motor live parts and the sensor. If the assembly does not fulfill the requirement, the I/O board terminals must be protected against contact and must not be connected to other equipment or the temperature sensor must be isolated from the I/O terminals.

DIIL input

The DIIL input is used for the connection of safety circuits. By default, the input is parametrized to stop the unit when the input signal is lost.

Drive-to-drive link (XD2D)

The drive-to-drive link is a daisy-chained RS-485 transmission line that can be used for

- basic master/follower communication with one master drive and multiple followers
- fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB), and
- drive-to-drive (D2D) communication implemented by application programming.

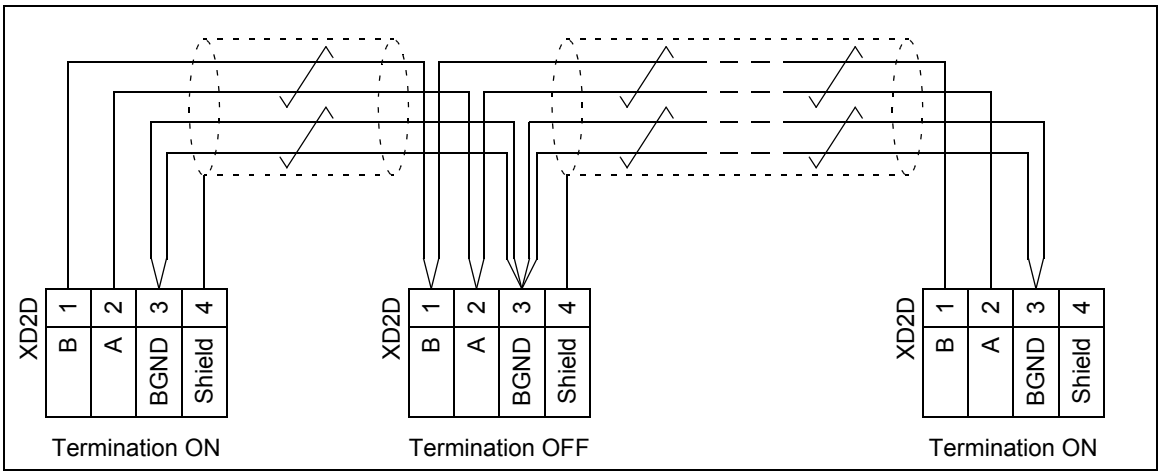
See the firmware manual of the drive for the related parameter settings.

Enable bus termination on the supply / inverter modules at the ends of the drive-to-drive link. On intermediate modules, disable bus termination. The settings are:

Control unit type	Switch designation	Settings
BCU-x2	D2D.TERM	ON = Termination enabled.
		OFF = Termination disabled.

Use shielded twisted-pair cable with a twisted pair for data and a wire or another pair for signal ground (nominal impedance 100 to 165 ohm, for example Belden 9842) for the wiring. For best immunity, ABB recommends high quality cable. Keep the cable as short as possible. Avoid unnecessary loops and running the cable near power cables (such as motor cables).

The following diagram shows the wiring of the drive-to-drive link.



Safe torque off (XSTO, XSTO OUT)

For the drive to start, both connections (OUT1 to IN1 and IN2) must be closed. By default, the terminal block has jumpers to close the circuit. Remove the jumpers before connecting an external Safe torque off circuit to the drive.

The XSTO OUT connector on BCU-x2 control units is wired to the STO IN connector of one inverter module. In case the inverter unit consists of multiple modules, the STO OUT connector of one module is wired to the STO IN connector of the next module etc. so that all modules are part of the chain.

For information on the implementation of a Safe torque off function, see chapter *The Safe torque off function*.

FSO-xx safety functions module connection (X12)

See *ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules electrical planning instructions* (3AUA0000102324 [English]), and the user manual of the FSO-xx module.

SDHC memory card slot

The BCU-x2 has an on-board data logger that collects real-time data from the power modules to help fault tracing and analysis. The data is stored onto the SDHC memory card inserted into the SD CARD slot and can be analyzed by ABB service personnel.

Control unit connector data

Power supply (XPOW)

Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
24 V (±10%) DC, 2 A
External power input. Two supplies can be connected to BCU-x2 for redundancy.

Relay outputs RO1…RO3 (XRO1…XRO3)

Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
250 V AC / 30 V DC, 2 A
Protected by varistors

+24 V output (XD24:2 and XD24:4)

Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
Total load capacity of these outputs is 4.8 W (200 mA / 24 V) minus the power taken by DIO1 and DIO2.

Digital inputs DI1…DI6 (XDI:1…XDI:6)

Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
24 V logic levels: “0” < 5 V, “1” > 15 V
R_{in}: 2.0 kohm
Input type: NPN/PNP (DI1…DI5), NPN (DI6)
Hardware filtering: 0.04 ms, digital filtering up to 8 ms
DI6 (XDI:6) can alternatively be used as an input for a PTC thermistor.
“0” > 4 kohm, “1” < 1.5 kohm
I_{max}: 15 mA (DI1…DI5), 5 mA (DI6)

Start interlock input DIIL (XDI:7)

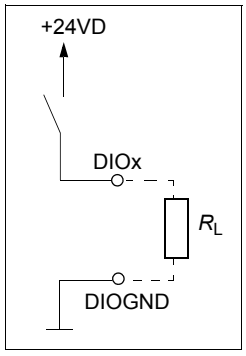
Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
24 V logic levels: “0” < 5 V, “1” > 15 V
R_{in}: 2.0 kohm
Input type: NPN/PNP
Hardware filtering: 0.04 ms, digital filtering up to 8 ms

Digital inputs/outputs DIO1 and DIO2 (XDIO:1 and XDIO:2)

Input/output mode selection by parameters.

DIO1 can be configured as a frequency input (0…16 kHz with hardware filtering of 4 microseconds) for 24 V level square wave signal (sinusoidal or other wave form cannot be used). DIO2 can be configured as a 24 V level square wave frequency output. See the firmware manual of the supply / inverter unit, parameter groups 111 / 11.

Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
As inputs:
24 V logic levels: “0” < 5 V, “1” > 15 V
R_{in}: 2.0 kohm
Filtering: 1 ms
As outputs:
Total output current from +24VD is limited to 200 mA



Reference voltage for analog inputs +VREF and -VREF (XAI:1 and XAI:2)

Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
10 V ±1% and –10 V ±1%, R_{load} 1…10 kohm
Maximum output current: 10 mA

Analog inputs AI1 and AI2 (XAI:4 … XAI:7).

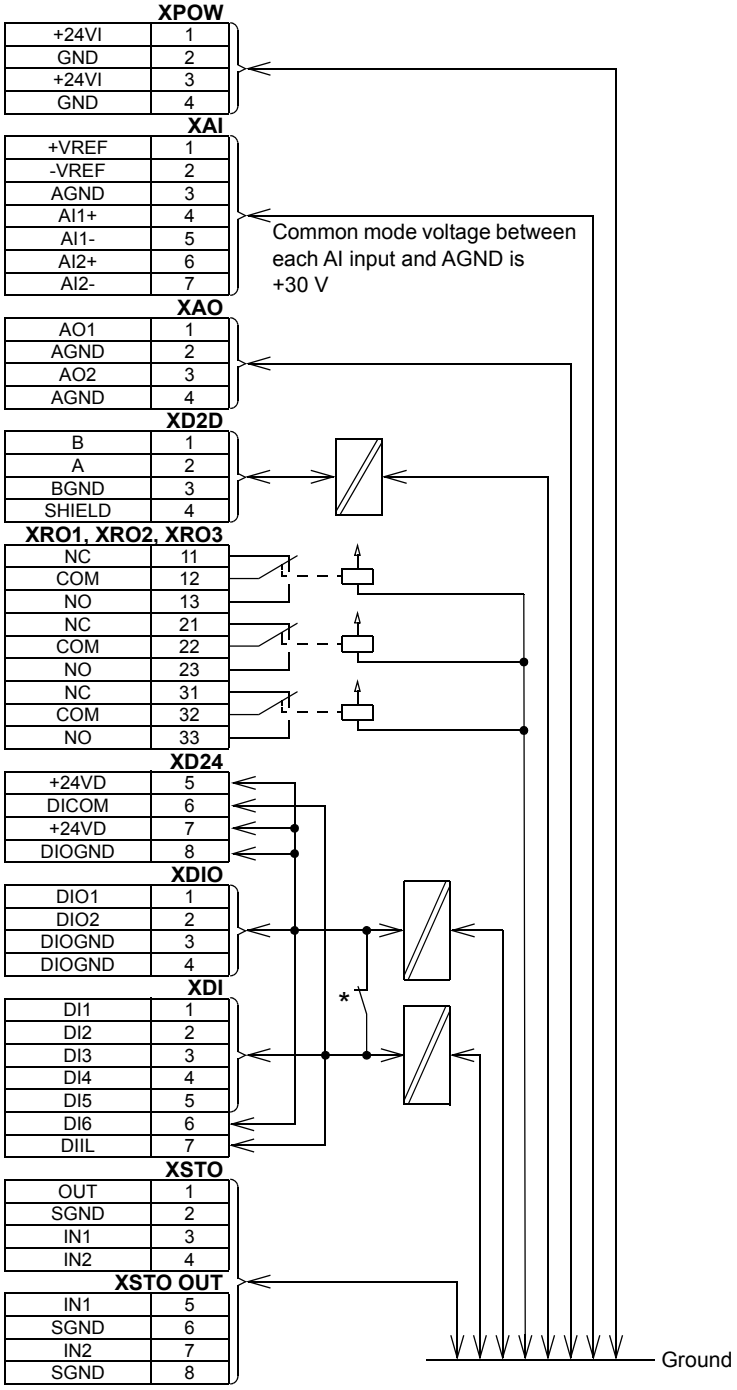
Current/voltage input mode selection by switches.

Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2
Current input: –20…20 mA, R_{in} = 100 ohm
Voltage input: –10…10 V, R_{in} > 200 kohm
Differential inputs, common mode range ±30 V
Sampling interval per channel: 0.25 ms
Hardware filtering: 0.25 ms, adjustable digital filtering up to 8 ms
Resolution: 11 bit + sign bit
Inaccuracy: 1% of full scale range

Analog outputs AO1 and AO2 (XAO)	Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2 0…20 mA, R_{load} < 500 ohm Frequency range: 0…500 Hz Resolution: 11 bit + sign bit Inaccuracy: 2% of full scale range
Drive-to-drive link (XD2D)	Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2 Physical layer: RS-485 Maximum cable length of the link: 50 m Cable type: Shielded twisted pair cable with twisted pair for data and a wire or pair for signal ground, nominal impedance 100…165 ohm, for example Belden 9842 Transmission rate: 8 Mbit/s Termination by switch
Embedded Modbus RTU (XD2D):	Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2 Physical layer: RS-485 Cable type: Shielded twisted pair cable with twisted pair for data and a wire or pair for signal ground, nominal impedance 100…165 ohm, for example Belden 9842 Transmission rate: 9.6…115.2 kbit/s Termination by switch
RS-485 connection (X485)	Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2 Physical layer: RS-485
Safe torque off connection (XSTO)	Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2 Input voltage range: -3…30 V DC Logic levels: “0” < 5 V, “1” > 17 V For the drive to start, both connections must be “1” Current consumption: 66 mA (continuous) per STO channel per R8i inverter module EMC (immunity) according to IEC 61326-3-1
Safe torque off output (XSTO OUT)	Connector pitch 5 mm, wire size 2.5 mm^2 To STO IN connector of inverter module. See chapter *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*).
Control panel connection (X13)	Connector: RJ-45 Cable length < 3 m
Ethernet connection (XETH)	Connector: RJ-45 This connection is not supported by the firmware.
SDHC memory card slot (SD CARD)	Memory card type: SDHC Maximum memory size: 4 GB

The terminals of the control unit fulfill the Protective Extra Low Voltage (PELV) requirements. The PELV requirements of a relay output are not fulfilled if a voltage higher than 48 V is connected to the relay output.

Ground isolation diagram (BCU)



***Ground selector (DICOM=DIOGND) settings**

DICOM=DIOGND: ON All digital inputs share a common ground (DICOM connected to DIOGND). This is the default setting.
DICOM=DIOGND: OFF Ground of digital inputs DI1…DI5 and DIIL (DICOM) is isolated from DIO signal ground (DIOGND). Isolation voltage 50 V.

12

The Safe torque off function

Contents of this chapter

This chapter describes the Safe torque off (STO) function of the inverter and gives instructions for its use.

Description

WARNING! In case of parallel-connected drives or dual-winding motors, the STO must be activated on each drive to remove the torque from the motor.

The Safe torque off function can be used, for example, as the final actuator device of safety circuits that stop the inverter in case of danger (such as an emergency stop circuit). Another typical application is a prevention of unexpected start-up function that enables short-time maintenance operations like cleaning or work on non-electrical parts of the machinery without switching off the power supply to the inverter.

When activated, the Safe torque off function disables the control voltage of the power semiconductors of the inverter output stage (A, see diagrams below), thus preventing the inverter from generating the torque required to rotate the motor. If the motor is running when Safe torque off is activated, it coasts to a stop.

The Safe torque off function has a redundant architecture, that is, both channels must be used in the safety function implementation. The safety data given in this manual is calculated for redundant use, and does not apply if both channels are not used.

The Safe torque off function complies with these standards:

Standard	Name
IEC 60204-1:2016 EN 60204-1:2006 + A1:2009 + AC:2010	*Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines – Part 1: General requirements*
IEC 61000-6-7:2014	*Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-7: Generic standards – Immunity requirements for equipment intended to perform functions in a safety-related system (functional safety) in industrial locations*
IEC 61326-3-1:2017	*Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use – EMC requirements – Part 3-1: Immunity requirements for safety-related systems and for equipment intended to perform safety-related functions (functional safety) – General industrial applications*
IEC 61508-1:2010	*Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems – Part 1: General requirements*
IEC 61508-2:2010	*Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems – Part 2: Requirements for electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems*
IEC 61511-1:2016	*Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector*
IEC 61800-5-2:2016 EN 61800-5-2:2007	*Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-2: Safety requirements – Functional*
IEC 62061:2005 + A1:2012 + A2:2015 EN 62061:2005 + AC:2010 + A1:2013 + A2:2015	*Safety of machinery – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems*
EN ISO 13849-1:2015	*Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 1: General principles for design*
EN ISO 13849-2:2012	*Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 2: Validation*

The function also corresponds to Prevention of unexpected start-up as specified by EN ISO 14118:2018 (ISO 14118:2017), and Uncontrolled stop (stop category 0) as specified in EN/IEC 60204-1.

Compliance with the European Machinery Directive

See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

Wiring

For information on the specifications of the STO input, see chapter *Control units of the drive* (page *339*).

Activation switch

In the wiring diagrams below, the activation switch has the designation [K]. This represents a component such as a manually operated switch, an emergency stop push button switch, or the contacts of a safety relay or safety PLC.

- If a manually operated activation switch is used, the switch must be of a type that can be locked out to the open position.
- The STO inputs must be switched on/off within 200 ms of each other.
- An FSO-xx safety functions module or an FPTC-0x thermistor protection module can also be used. For more information, see the module documentation.

Cable types and lengths

- Double-shielded twisted-pair cable is recommended.
- Maximum cable lengths:
  - 300 m (1000 ft) between activation switch [K] and inverter control unit
  - 60 m (200 ft) between multiple inverter units
  - 60 m (200 ft) between external power supply and first inverter unit
  - With frame n×R8i inverter units: 30 m (100 ft) between BCU control unit and last inverter module in the chain.

Note: A short-circuit in the wiring between the switch and an STO terminal causes a dangerous fault. Therefore, it is recommended to use a safety relay (including wiring diagnostics) or a wiring method (shield grounding, channel separation) which reduces or eliminates the risk caused by the short-circuit.

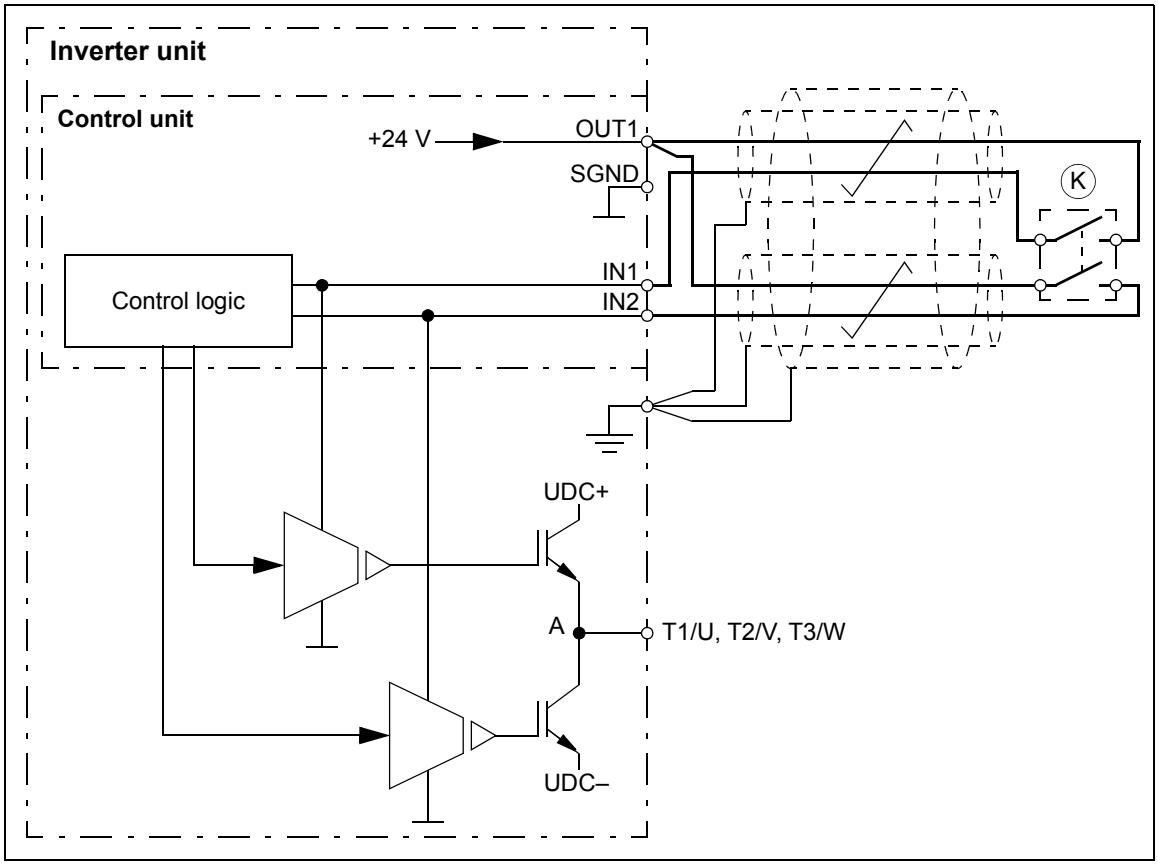
Note: The voltage at the STO input terminals of the inverter control unit (or frame R8i inverter module) must be at least 17 V DC to be interpreted as “1”. The pulse tolerance of the input channels is 1 ms.

Grounding of protective shields

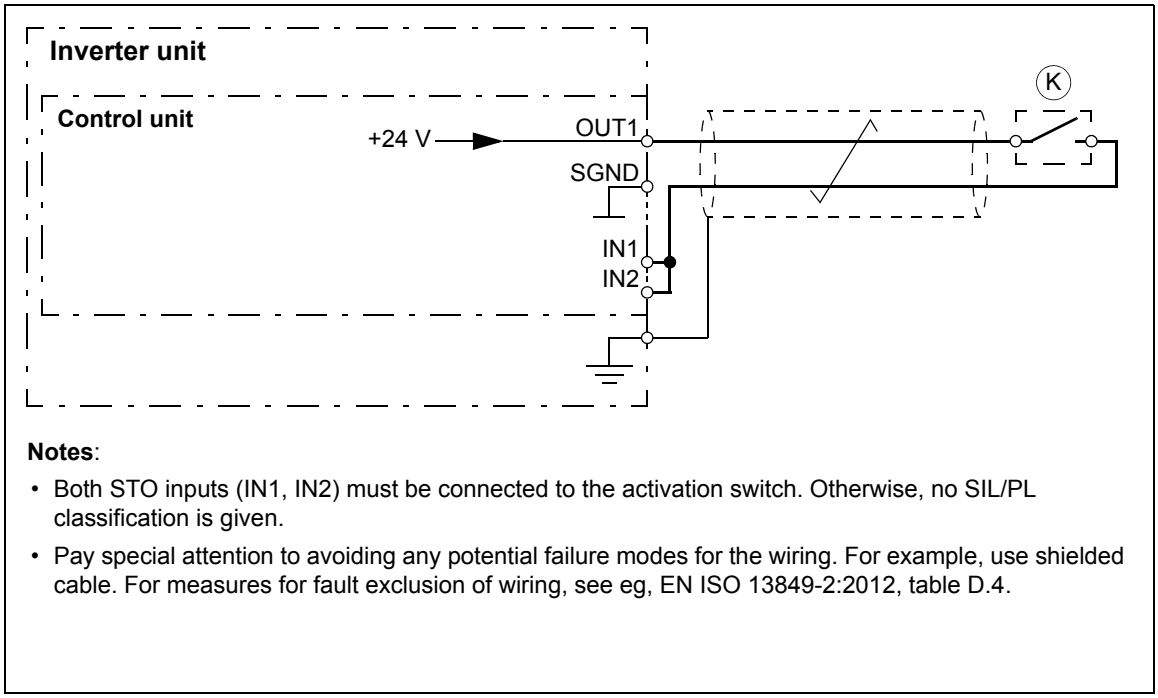
- Ground the shield in the cabling between the activation switch and the control unit at the control unit.
- Ground the shield in the cabling between two control units at one control unit only.
- Do not ground the shield in the cabling between BCU and frame R8i module, or between R8i modules.

Single inverter unit (internal power supply)

Dual-channel connection



Single-channel connection

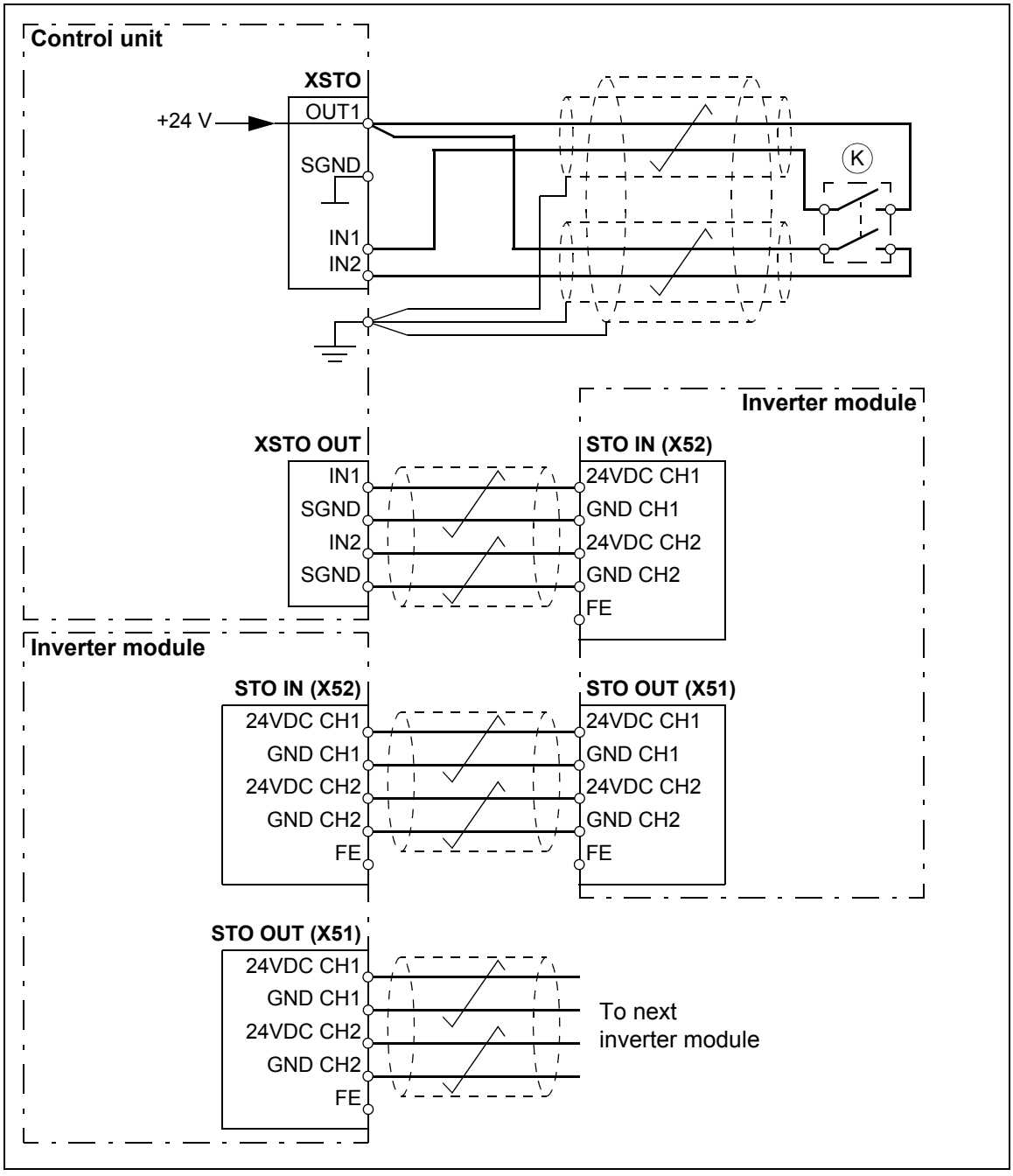


Notes:

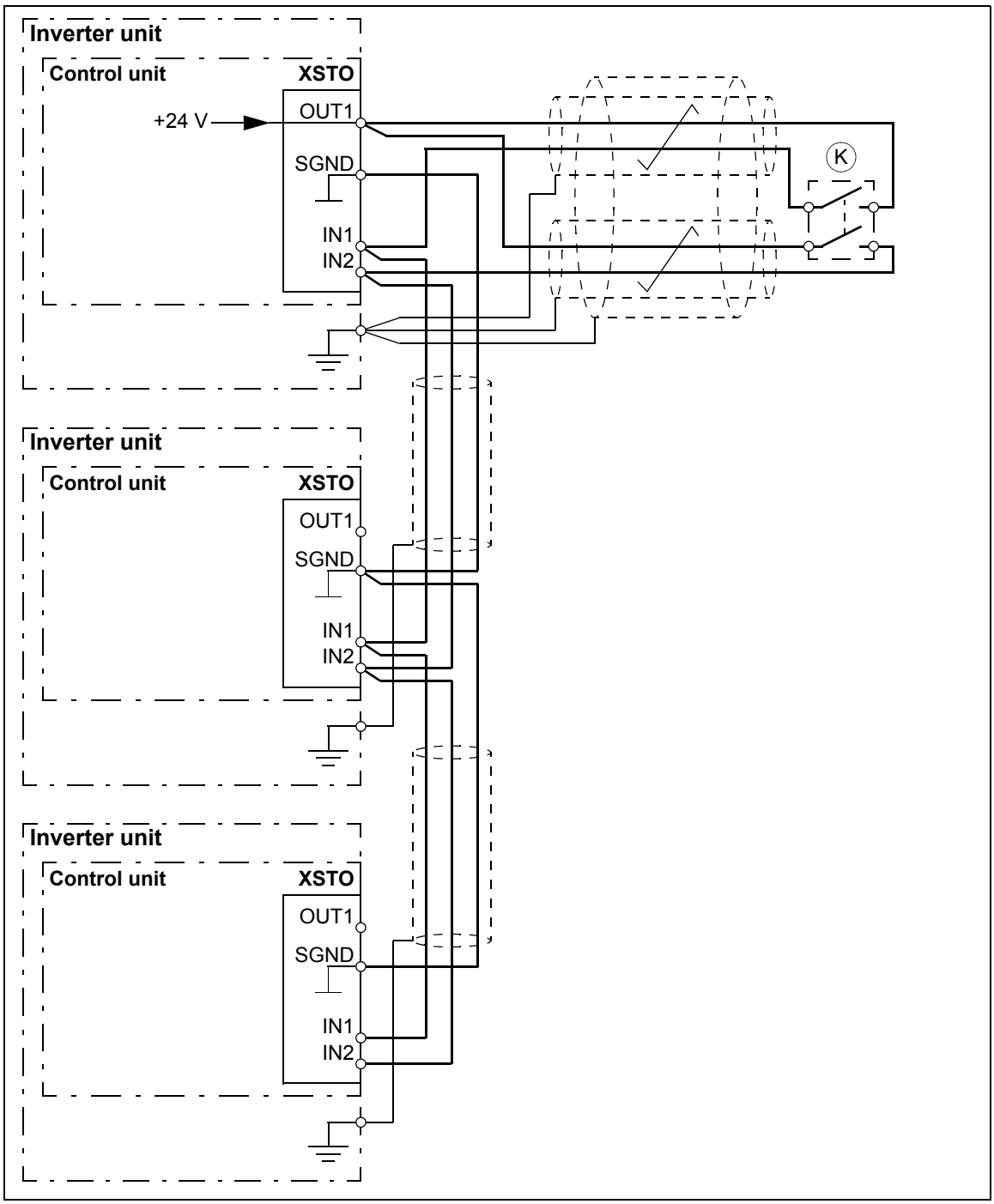
- Both STO inputs (IN1, IN2) must be connected to the activation switch. Otherwise, no SIL/PL classification is given.
- Pay special attention to avoiding any potential failure modes for the wiring. For example, use shielded cable. For measures for fault exclusion of wiring, see eg, EN ISO 13849-2:2012, table D.4.

Frame n×R8i inverter unit (internal power supply)

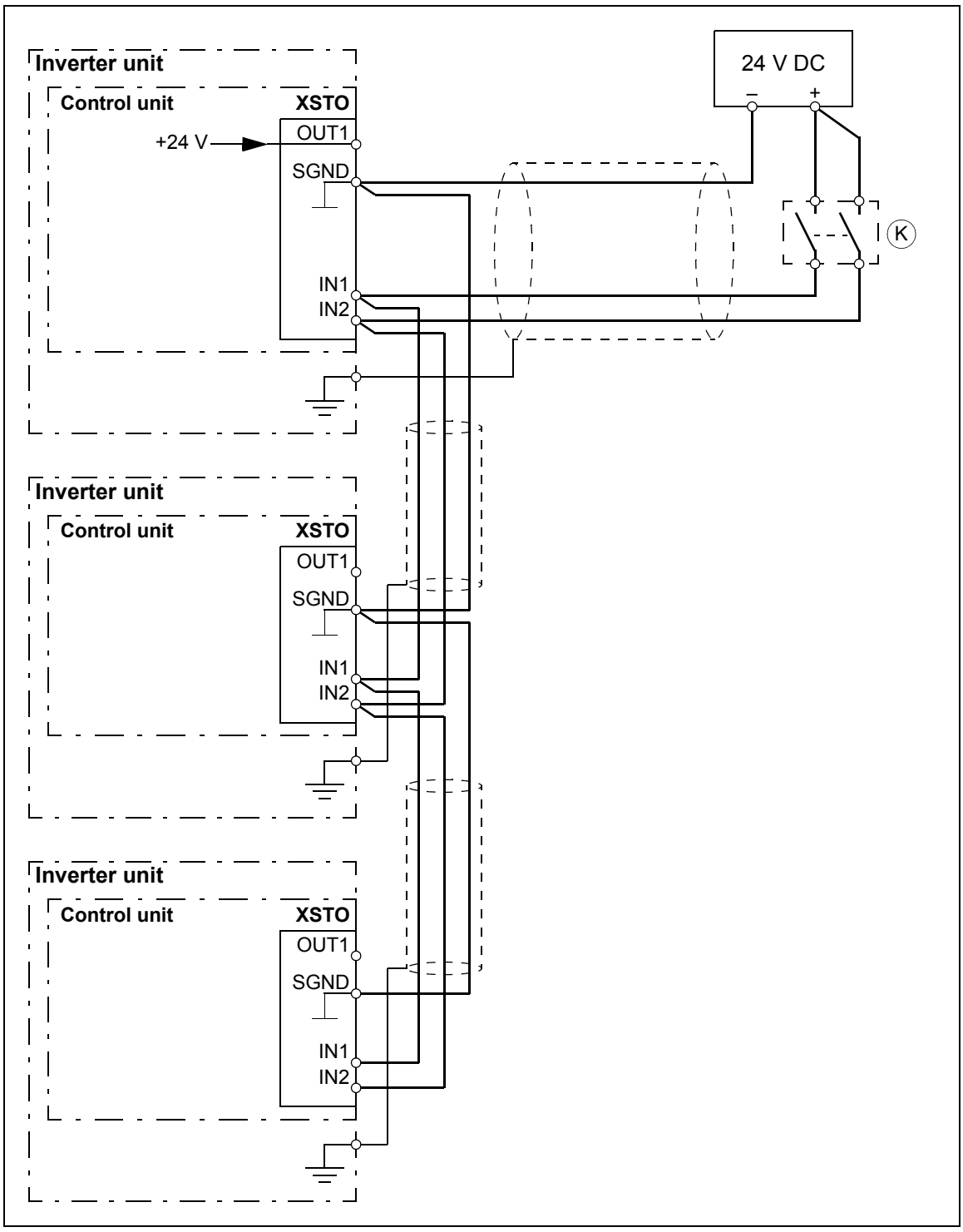
WARNING! Frame R8i inverter modules are as standard delivered with a jumper wire set that supplies 24 V from connector X53 to connector X52. The jumper wire set must be removed before wiring the Safe torque off circuit.



Multiple inverter units (internal power supply)



Multiple inverter units (external power supply)



Operation principle

1. The Safe torque off activates (the activation switch is opened, or safety relay contacts open).
2. The STO inputs of the inverter control unit de-energize.
3. The control unit cuts off the control voltage from the output IGBTs.
4. The control program generates an indication as defined by parameter *31.22* (see the firmware manual of the inverter).

   The parameter selects which indications are given when one or both STO signals are switched off or lost. The indications also depend on whether the inverter is running or stopped when this occurs.

   Note: This parameter does not affect the operation of the STO function itself. The STO function will operate regardless of the setting of this parameter: a running drive will stop upon removal of one or both STO signals, and will not start until both STO signals are restored and all faults reset.

   Note: The loss of only one STO signal always generates a fault as it is interpreted as a malfunction of STO hardware or wiring.
5. The motor coasts to a stop (if running). The inverter cannot restart while the activation switch or safety relay contacts are open. After the contacts close, a reset may be needed (depending on the setting of parameter *31.22)*. A new start command is required to start the inverter.

Start-up including acceptance test

To ensure the safe operation of a safety function, validation is required. The final assembler of the machine must validate the function by performing an acceptance test. The acceptance test must be performed

- at initial start-up of the safety function
- after any changes related to the safety function (circuit boards, wiring, components, settings, etc.)
- after any maintenance work related to the safety function.

Competence

The acceptance test of the safety function must be carried out by a competent person with adequate expertise and knowledge of the safety function as well as functional safety, as required by IEC 61508-1 clause 6. The test procedures and report must be documented and signed by this person.

Acceptance test reports

Signed acceptance test reports must be stored in the logbook of the machine. The report shall include documentation of start-up activities and test results, references to failure reports and resolution of failures. Any new acceptance tests performed due to changes or maintenance shall be logged into the logbook.

Acceptance test procedure

After wiring the Safe torque off function, validate its operation as follows.

Note: If an FSO-xx safety functions module or an FPTC-0x module is installed, refer to its documentation.

Note: All inverter modules must be powered and connected to the STO circuit during the acceptance test.

Action	☑
WARNING! Obey the safety instructions given in *Safety instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102301 [English]). If you ignore them, injury or death, or damage to the equipment can occur.	☐
Make sure that the inverter can be run and stopped freely during start-up.	☐
Stop the inverter (if running), switch the input power off and isolate the inverter from the power line using a disconnector.	☐
Check the STO circuit connections against the wiring diagram.	☐
Close the disconnector and switch the power on.	☐
Test the operation of the STO function when the motor is stopped. • Give a stop command for the inverter (if running) and wait until the motor shaft is at a standstill. Make sure that the inverter operates as follows: • Open the STO circuit. The inverter generates an indication if one is defined for the ‘stopped’ state in parameter *31.22* (see the firmware manual). • Give a start command to verify that the STO function blocks the inverter’s operation. The inverter generates a warning. The motor should not start. • Close the STO circuit. • Reset any active faults. Restart the inverter and check that the motor runs normally.	☐
Test the operation of the STO function when the motor is running. • Start the inverter and make sure the motor is running. • Open the STO circuit. The motor should stop. The inverter generates an indication if one is defined for the ‘running’ state in parameter *31.22* (see the firmware manual). • Reset any active faults and try to start the inverter. • Make sure that the motor stays at a standstill and the inverter operates as described above in testing the operation when the motor is stopped. • Close the STO circuit. • Reset any active faults. Restart the inverter and check that the motor runs normally.	☐
Test the operation of the failure detection of the inverter. The motor can be stopped or running. • Open the 1st channel of the STO circuit (wire coming to IN1). If the motor was running, it should coast to a stop. The inverter generates a *FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss* fault indication (see the firmware manual). • Give a start command to verify that the STO function blocks the inverter’s operation. The motor should not start. • Close the STO circuit. • Reset any active faults. Restart the inverter and check that the motor runs normally. • Open the 2nd channel of the STO circuit (wire coming to IN2). If the motor was running, it should coast to a stop. The inverter generates a *FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss* fault indication (see the firmware manual). • Give a start command to verify that the STO function blocks the inverter’s operation. The motor should not start. • Close the STO circuit. • Reset any active faults. Restart the inverter and check that the motor runs normally.	☐
Document and sign the acceptance test report which verifies that the safety function is safe and accepted for operation.	☐

Use

1. Open the activation switch, or activate the safety functionality that is wired to the STO connection.
2. The STO inputs on the inverter control unit de-energize, and the inverter control unit cuts off the control voltage from the output IGBTs.
3. The control program generates an indication as defined by parameter *31.22* (see the firmware manual of the inverter).
4. The motor coasts to a stop (if running). The inverter will not restart while the activation switch or safety relay contacts are open.
5. Deactivate the STO by closing the activation switch, or reseting the safety functionality that is wired to the STO connection.
6. Reset any faults before restarting.

WARNING! The Safe torque off function does not disconnect the voltage of the main and auxiliary circuits from the inverter. Therefore maintenance work on electrical parts of the inverter or the motor can only be carried out after isolating the inverter from the supply and all other voltage sources.

WARNING! The Safe torque off functionality is only achieved through the XSTO connector of the inverter control unit. True Safe torque off functionality is not achieved through the XSTO connectors of other control units (such as the supply control unit or the brake control unit).

The Safe torque off function is supported by inverter firmware. It is not supported by supply unit, brake unit or DC/DC converter unit firmware.

WARNING! (With permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance [SynRM] motors only) In case of a multiple IGBT power semiconductor failure, the inverter can produce an alignment torque which maximally rotates the motor shaft by 180/*p* degrees (with permanent magnet motors) or 180/2*p* degrees (with synchronous reluctance [SynRM] motors) regardless of the activation of the Safe torque off function. *p* denotes the number of pole pairs.

Notes:

- If a running inverter is stopped by using the Safe torque off function, the inverter will cut off the motor supply voltage and the motor will coast to a stop. If this causes danger or is not otherwise acceptable, stop the inverter and machinery using the appropriate stop mode before activating the Safe torque off function.
- The Safe torque off function overrides all other functions of the inverter unit.
- The Safe torque off function is ineffective against deliberate sabotage or misuse.
- The Safe torque off function has been designed to reduce the recognized hazardous conditions. In spite of this, it is not always possible to eliminate all potential hazards. The assembler of the machine must inform the final user about the residual risks.

Maintenance

After the operation of the circuit is validated at start-up, the STO function shall be maintained by periodic proof testing. In high demand mode of operation, the maximum proof test interval is 20 years. In low demand mode of operation, the maximum proof test interval is 5 or 2 years; see section *Safety data* (page *364*). It is assumed that all dangerous failures of the STO circuit are detected by the proof test. To perform the proof test, do the *Acceptance test procedure* (page *360*).

Note: See also the Recommendation of Use CNB/M/11.050 (published by the European co-ordination of Notified Bodies) concerning dual-channel safety-related systems with electromechanical outputs:

- When the safety integrity requirement for the safety function is SIL 3 or PL e (cat. 3 or 4), the proof test for the function must be performed at least every month.
- When the safety integrity requirement for the safety function is SIL 2 (HFT = 1) or PL d (cat. 3), the proof test for the function must be performed at least every 12 months.

The STO function does not contain any electromechanical components.

In addition to proof testing, it is a good practice to check the operation of the function when other maintenance procedures are carried out on the machinery.

Include the Safe torque off operation test described above in the routine maintenance program of the machinery that the inverter runs.

If any wiring or component change is needed after start up, or the parameters are restored, do the test given in section *Acceptance test procedure* (page *360*).

Use only spare parts approved by ABB.

Record all maintenance and proof test activities in the machine logbook.

Competence

The maintenance and proof test activities of the safety function must be carried out by a competent person with adequate expertise and knowledge of the safety function as well as functional safety, as required by IEC 61508-1 clause 6.

Fault tracing

The indications given during the normal operation of the Safe torque off function are selected by inverter parameter *31.22*. The indications can be read via fieldbus. The indications are not safety-classified signals.

The diagnostics of the Safe torque off function cross-compare the status of the two STO channels. In case the channels are not in the same state, a fault reaction function is performed and the inverter trips on an “STO hardware failure” fault. An attempt to use the STO in a non-redundant manner, for example activating only one channel, will trigger the same reaction.

See the inverter firmware manual for the indications generated by the inverter, and for details on directing fault and warning indications to an output on the control unit for external diagnostics.

Any failures of the Safe torque off function must be reported to ABB.

Safety data

The safety data for the Safe torque off function is given below.

Note: The safety data is calculated for redundant use, and does not apply if both STO channels are not used.

Frame size	SIL/ SILCL	PL	SFF (%)	PFH (T_1 = 20 a) (1/h)	PFD_{avg} (T_1 = 2 a)	PFD_{avg} (T_1 = 5 a)	$MTTF_D$ (a)	DC (%)	Cat.	SC	HFT	CCF	T_M (a)
2×R8i	3	e	>99	6.2E-11	5.5E-07	1.3E-06	16330	≥90	3	3	1	80	20
3×R8i	3	e	>99	7.3E-11	6.5E-07	1.6E-06	12390	≥90	3	3	1	80	20
4×R8i	3	e	>99	8.4E-11	7.6E-07	1.9E-06	9980	≥90	3	3	1	80	20

3AXD10000078136 F

- The following temperature profile is used in safety value calculations:
  - 670 on/off cycles per year with $\triangle T$ = 71.66 °C
  - 1340 on/off cycles per year with $\triangle T$ = 61.66 °C
  - 30 on/off cycles per year with $\triangle T$ = 10.0 °C
  - 32 °C board temperature at 2.0% of time
  - 60 °C board temperature at 1.5% of time
  - 85 °C board temperature at 2.3% of time.
- The STO is a type B safety component as defined in IEC 61508-2.
- Relevant failure modes:
  - The STO trips spuriously (safe failure)
  - The STO does not activate when requested

  A fault exclusion on the failure mode “short circuit on printed circuit board” has been made (EN 13849-2, table D.5). The analysis is based on an assumption that one failure occurs at one time. No accumulated failures have been analyzed.
- STO reaction time (shortest detectable break): 1 ms
- STO response time:
  - Frame sizes 1×R8i…4×R8i: 2 ms (typical), 25 ms (maximum)
- Fault detection time: Channels in different states for longer than 200 ms
- Fault reaction time: Fault detection time + 10 ms
- STO fault indication (parameter *31.22*) delay: < 500 ms
- STO warning indication (parameter *31.22*) delay: < 1000 ms

Abbreviations

Abbr.	Reference	Description
Cat.	EN ISO 13849-1	Classification of the safety-related parts of a control system in respect of their resistance to faults and their subsequent behavior in the fault condition, and which is achieved by the structural arrangement of the parts, fault detection and/or by their reliability. The categories are: B, 1, 2, 3 and 4.
CCF	EN ISO 13849-1	Common cause failure
DC	EN ISO 13849-1	Diagnostic coverage
HFT	IEC 61508	Hardware fault tolerance
$MTTF_D$	EN ISO 13849-1	Mean time to dangerous failure: (Total number of life units) / (Number of dangerous, undetected failures) during a particular measurement interval under stated conditions
PFD_{avg}	IEC 61508	Average probability of dangerous failure on demand, that is, mean unavailability of a safety-related system to perform the specified safety function when a demand occurs
PFH	IEC 61508	Average frequency of dangerous failures per hour, that is, average frequency of a dangerous failure of a safety related system to perform the specified safety function over a given period of time
PL	EN ISO 13849-1	Performance level. Levels a…e correspond to SIL
SC	IEC 61508	Systematic capability
SFF	IEC 61508	Safe failure fraction (%)
SIL	IEC 61508	Safety integrity level (1…3)
SILCL	IEC/EN 62061	Maximum SIL (level 1…3) that can be claimed for a safety function or subsystem
STO	IEC/EN 61800-5-2	Safe torque off
T_1	IEC 61508-6	Proof test interval. T_1 is a parameter used to define the probabilistic failure rate (PFH or PFD) for the safety function or subsystem. Performing a proof test at a maximum interval of T_1 is required to keep the SIL capability valid. The same interval must be followed to keep the PL capability (EN ISO 13849) valid. See also section *Maintenance* (page *363*).
T_M	EN ISO 13849-1	Mission time: the period of time covering the intended use of the safety function/device. After the mission time elapses, the safety device must be replaced. Note that any T_M values given cannot be regarded as a guarantee or warranty.

Declaration of conformity

See *Electrical planning instructions for ACS880 multidrive cabinets and modules* (3AUA0000102324 [English]).

TÜV certificate

The TÜV certificate is available on the Internet. See *Document library on the Internet* on the inside of the back cover.

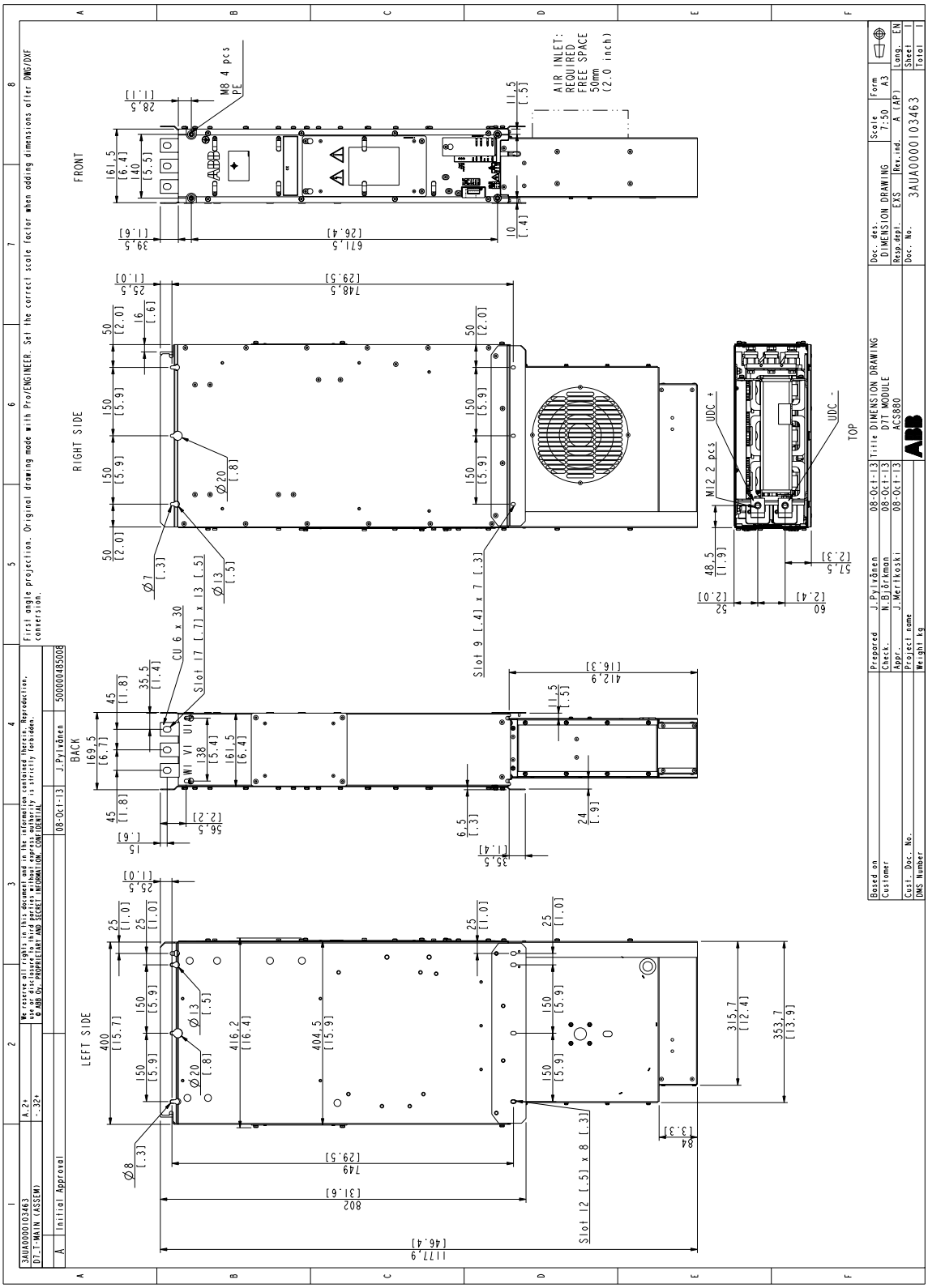
13

Dimension drawings

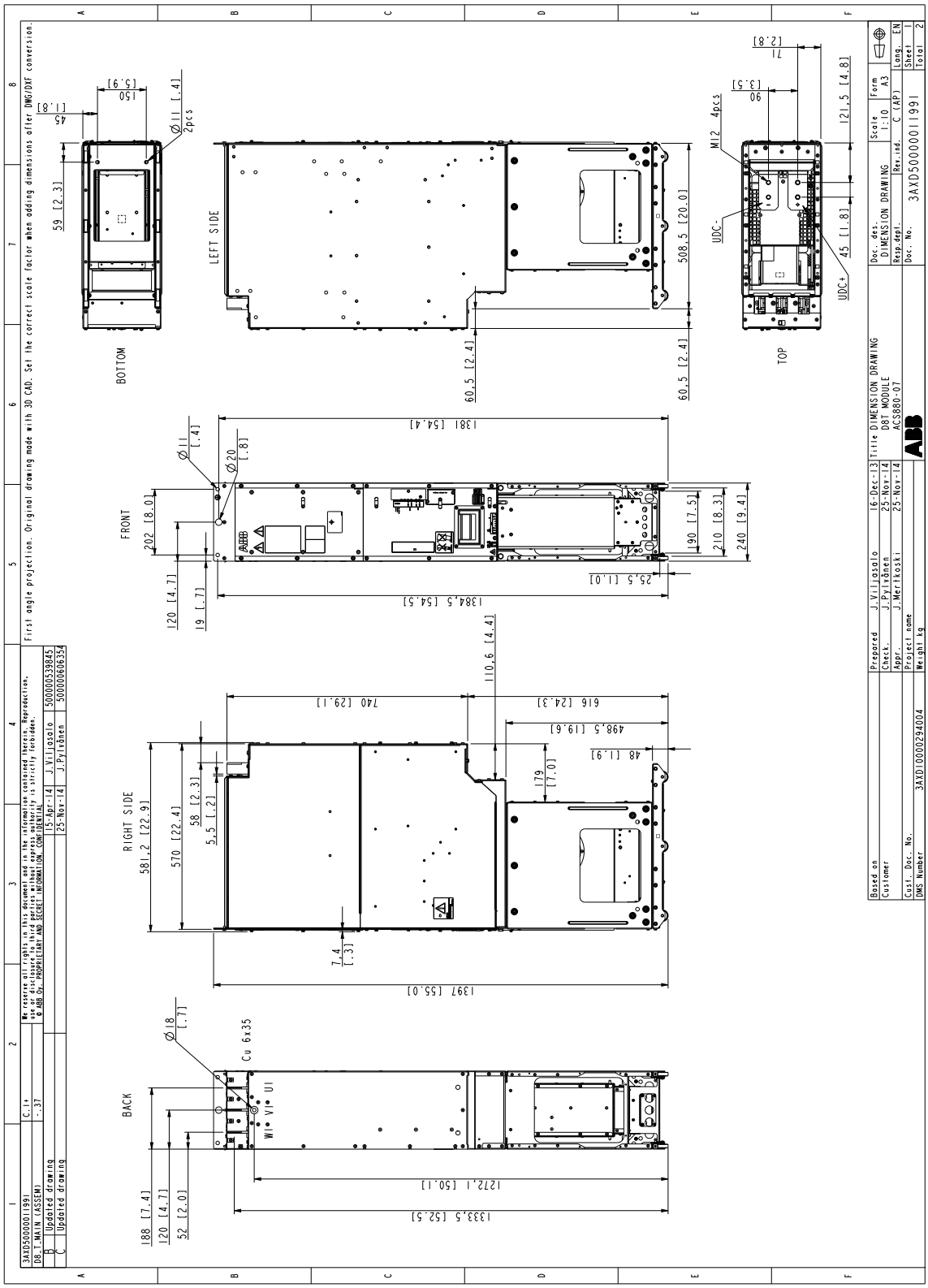
Contents of this chapter

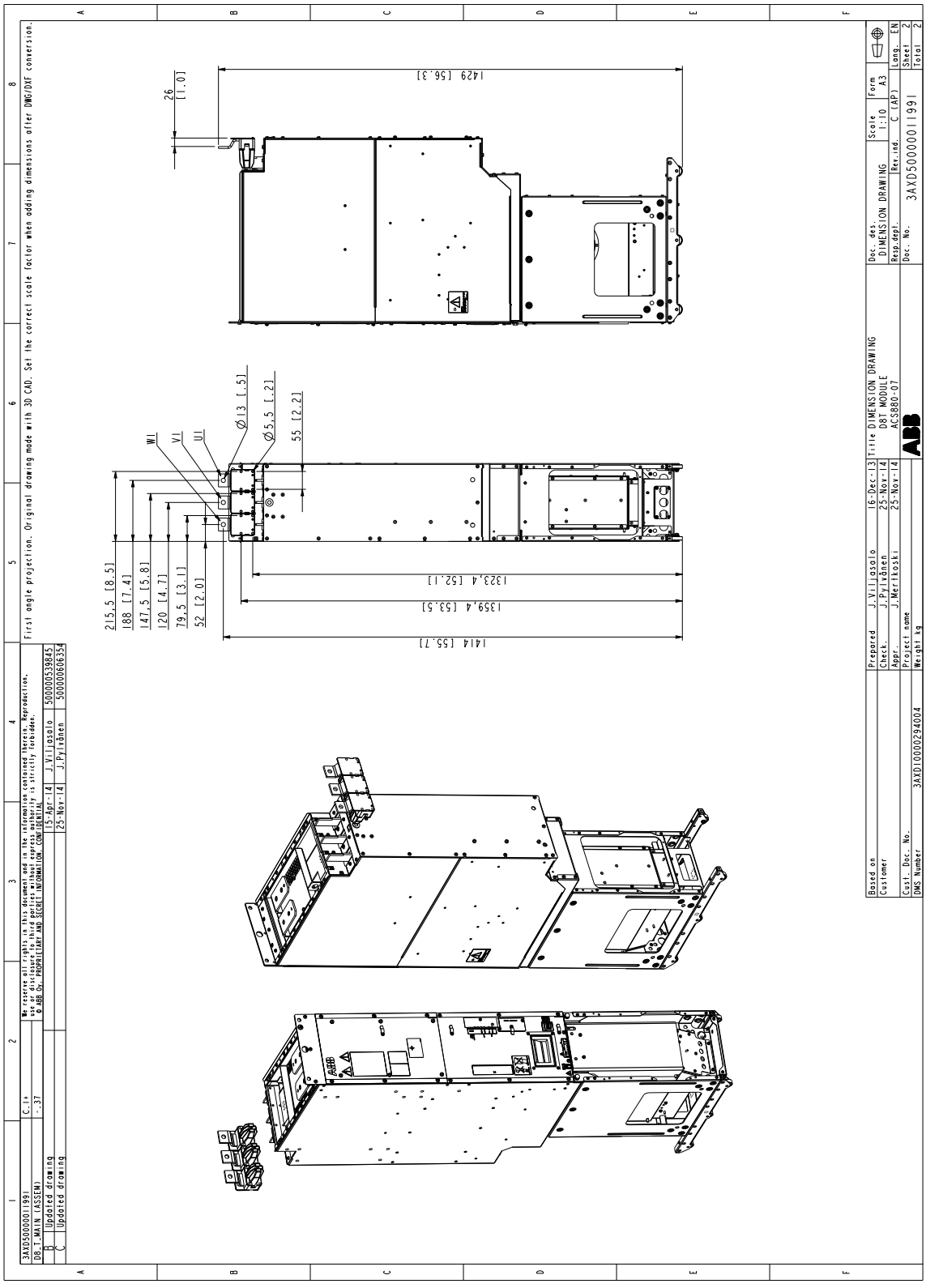
This chapter shows dimensions of the supply and inverter modules, and accessories related to ACS880-04.

Supply module (frame D7T)

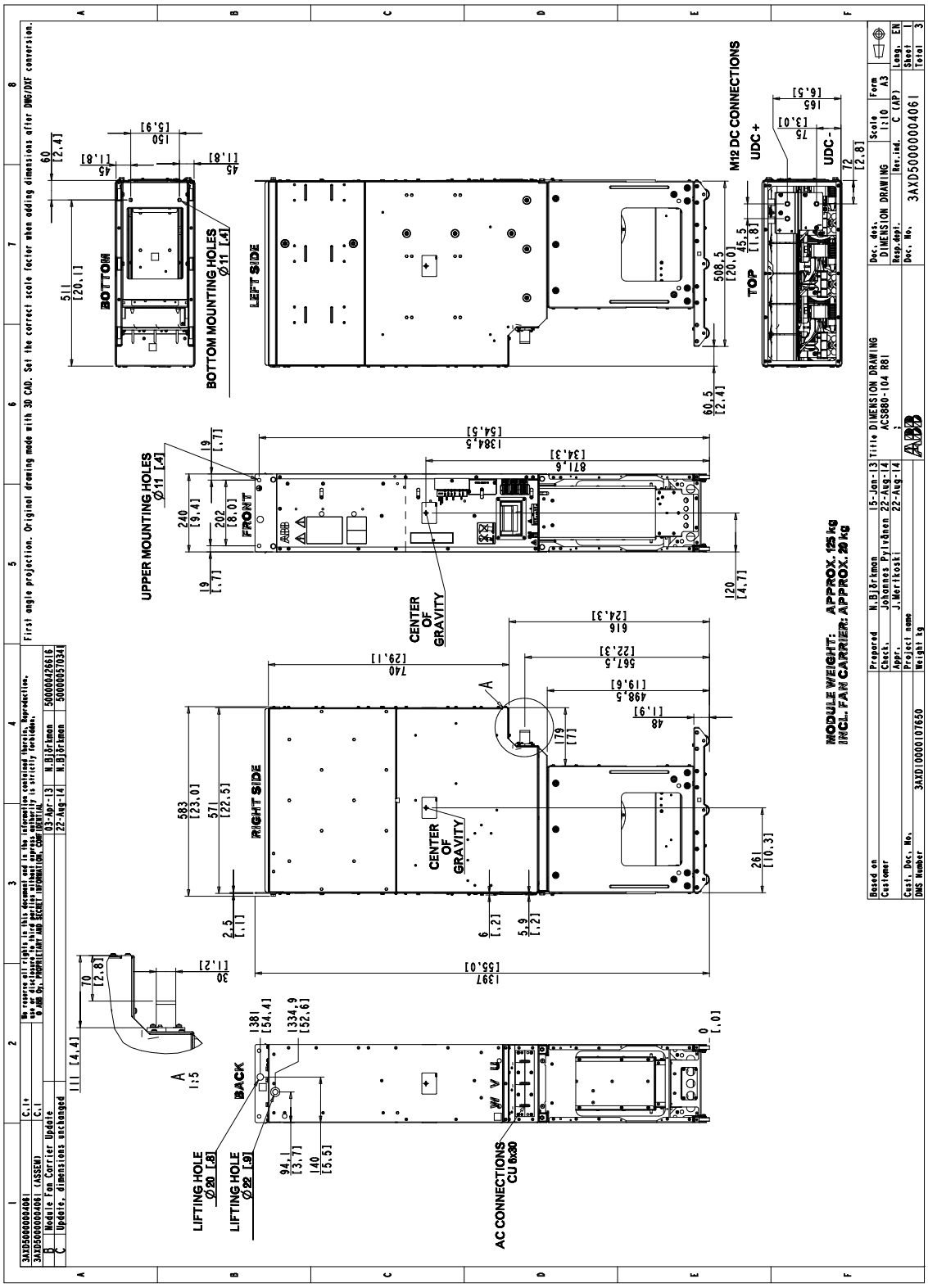


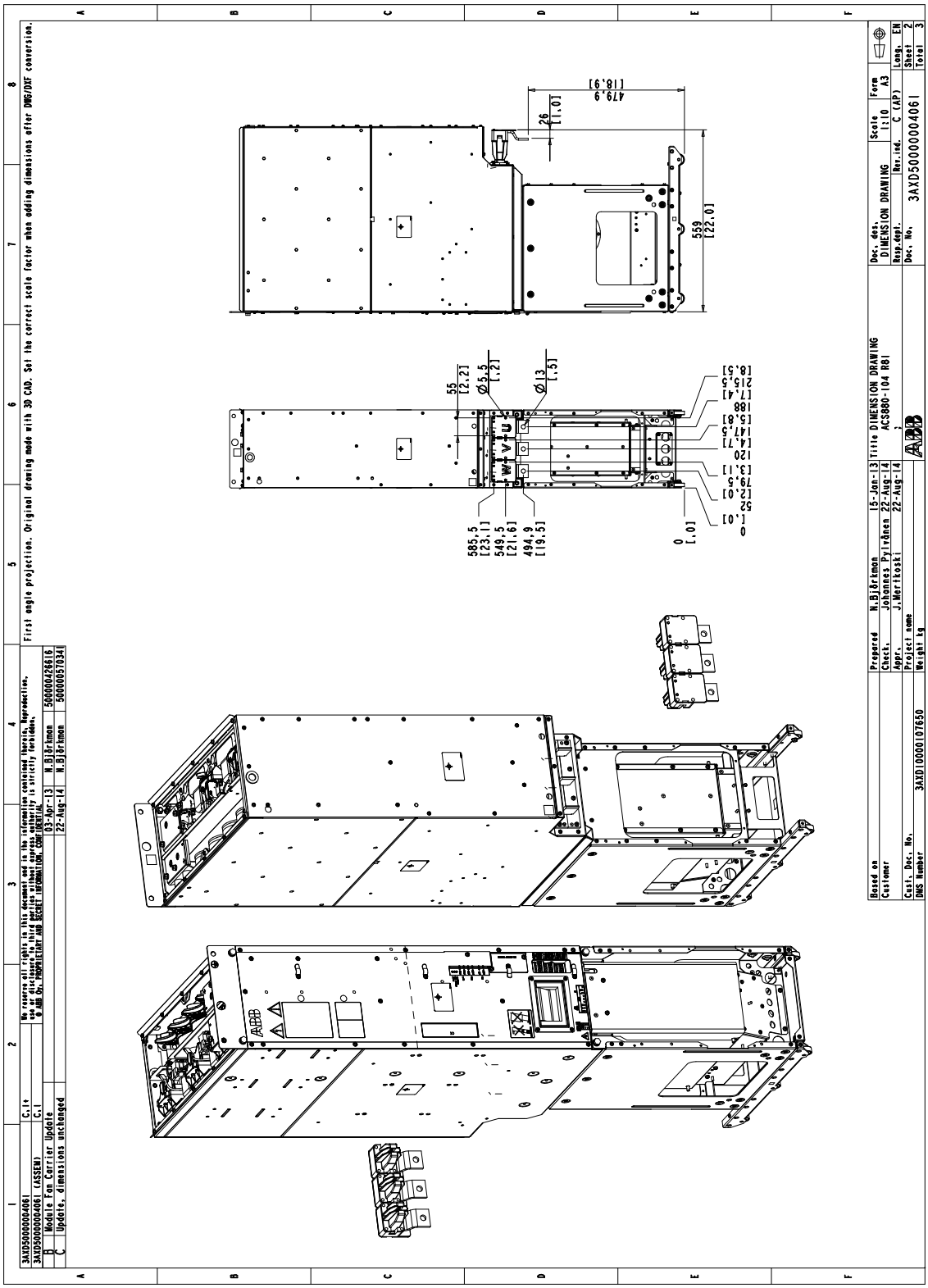
Supply module (frame D8T)



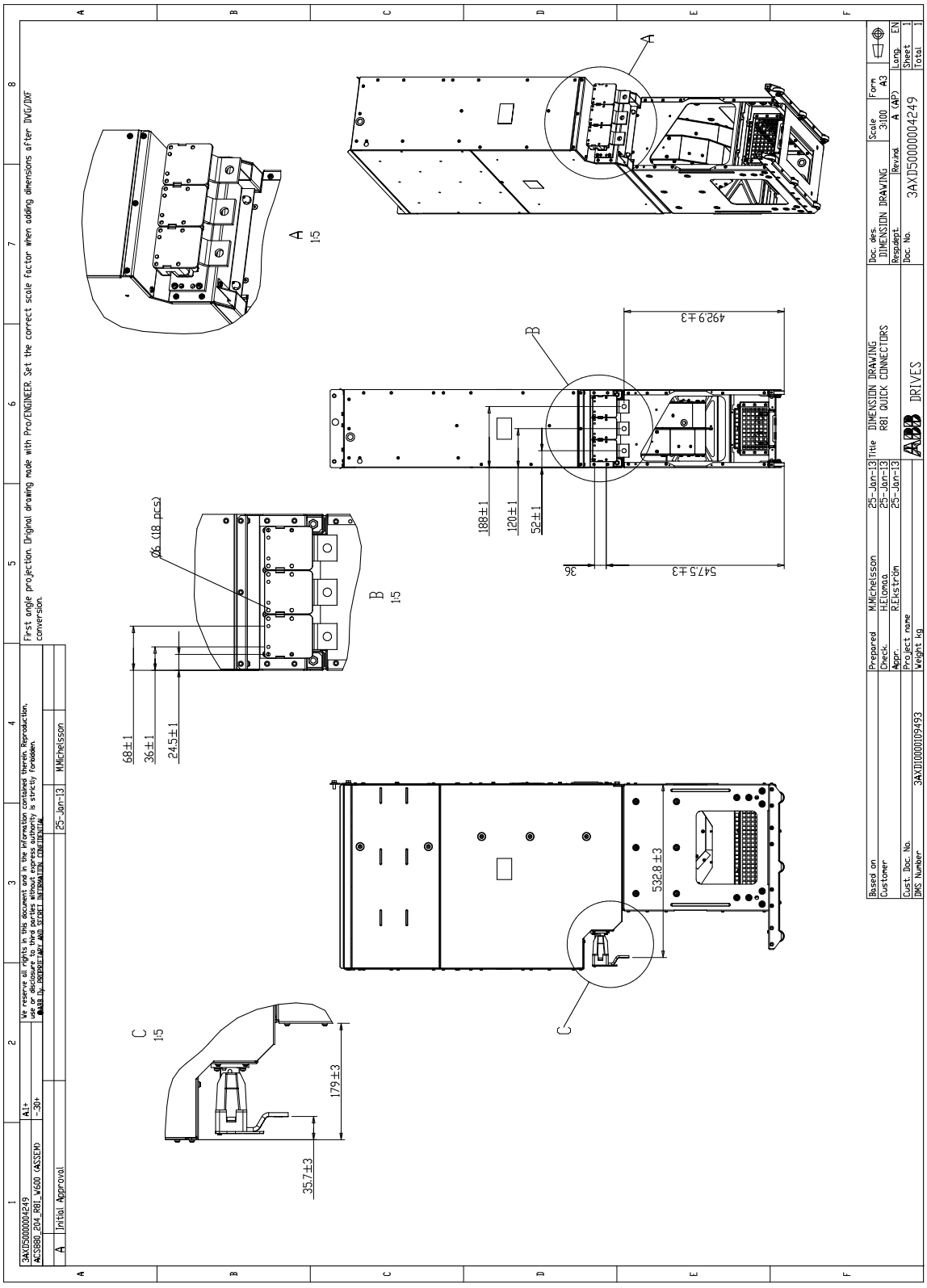

1429 [56.3]
26 [1.0]
Ø13 [.5]
Ø5,5 [.21]
55 [2.2]
W1
V1
U1
215,5 [8.5]
188 [7.4]
147,5 [5.8]
120 [4.7]
79,5 [3.1]
52 [2.0]
1323,4 [52.1]
1359,4 [53.5]
1414 [55.7]
First angle projection. Original drawing made with 3D CAD. Set the correct scale factor when adding dimensions after DWG/DXF conversion.
3AXD50000011991
D8T_MAIN (ASSEM)
- 37
B Updated drawing 15-Apr-14 J.Viljasalo 5000005398A5
C Updated drawing 25-Nov-14 J.Pylvänen 5000006063A
Title DIMENSION DRAWING
D8T MODULE
ACS880-07
Doc. No. 3AXD50000011991
Prepared J.Viljasalo 16-Dec-13
Check. J.Pylvänen 25-Nov-14
Appr. J.Merikoski 25-Nov-14
Project name
Weight kg
3AXD10000294004
Scale 1:10
Form A3
Rev.ind. C (AP)
Lang. EN
Sheet 2
Total 2

Inverter module (frame R8i)

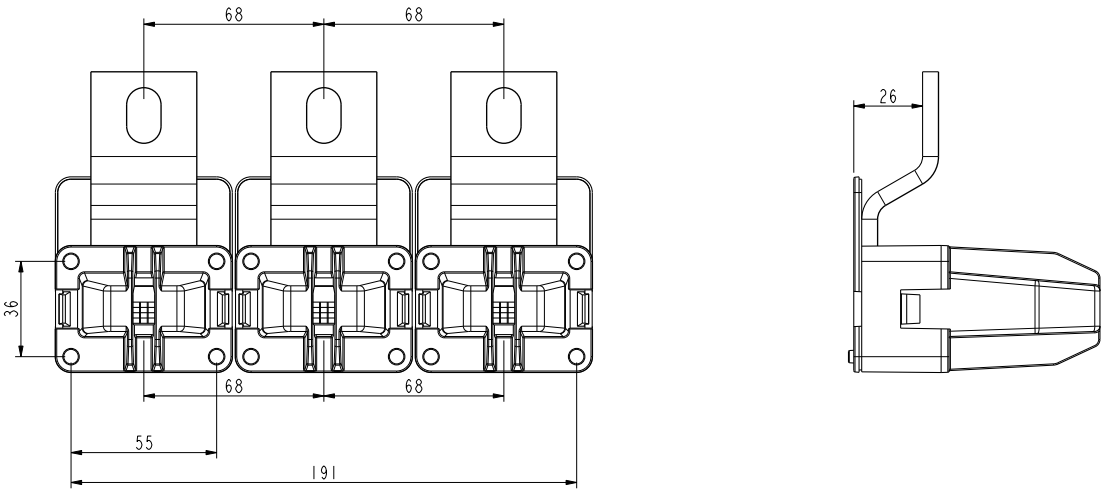


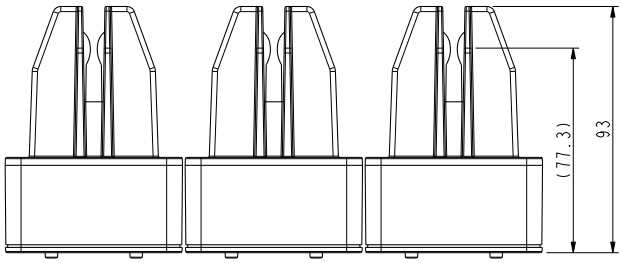

3AXD50000004061
C.1e
3AXD50000004061 (ASSEM)
C.1
B Model for Carrier Update
C Update, dimensions unchanged
03-Apr-13 H.Björkman 5600004266 16
22-Aug-14 H.Björkman 5600005701 34
First angle projection. Original drawing made with 3D CAD. Set the correct scale factor when adding dimensions after DWG/DXF conversion.
Prepared N.Björkman 15-Jan-13
Checkd. Johannes Pyrhönen 22-Aug-14
Appr. J.Nerkoski 22-Aug-14
Project name
Weight kg
Title DIMENSION DRAWING
ACS880-104 R01
Doc. des. DIMENSION DRAWING
Resp.dept.
Doc. No. 3AXD50000004061
Scale 1:10
Rev.ind. C (AP)
Form A3
Lang. EN
Sheet 2
Total 3
Based on
Customer
Cust. Doc. No.
DMS Number 3AXD10000107650
479,9 [18,9]
26 [1,0]
559 [22,0]
55 [2,2]
Ø5,5 [,2]
Ø13 [,5]
585,5 [23,1]
549,5 [21,6]
494,9 [19,5]
0 [,0]
0 [,0]
52 [2,0]
79,5 [3,1]
120 [4,7]
147,5 [5,8]
188 [7,4]
215,5 [8,5]

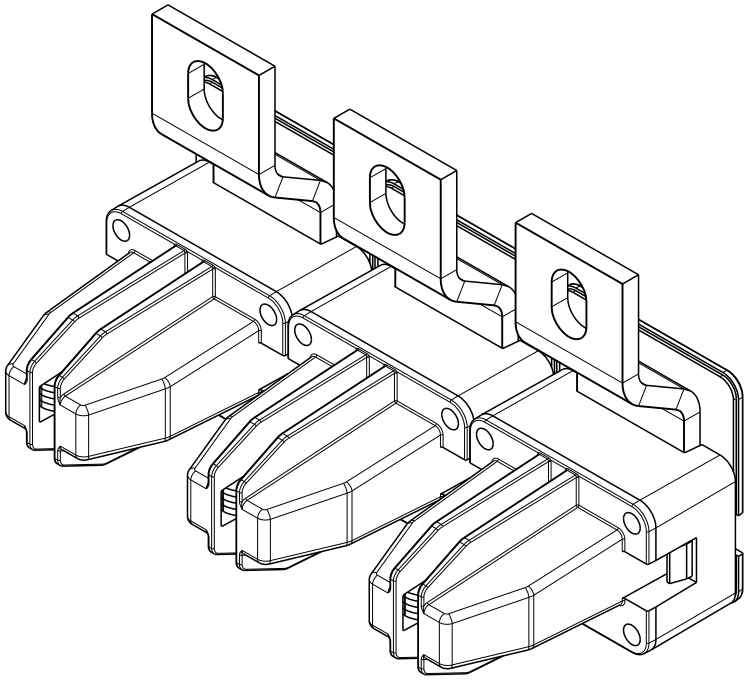
Quick connectors (frame R8i)



Quick connector



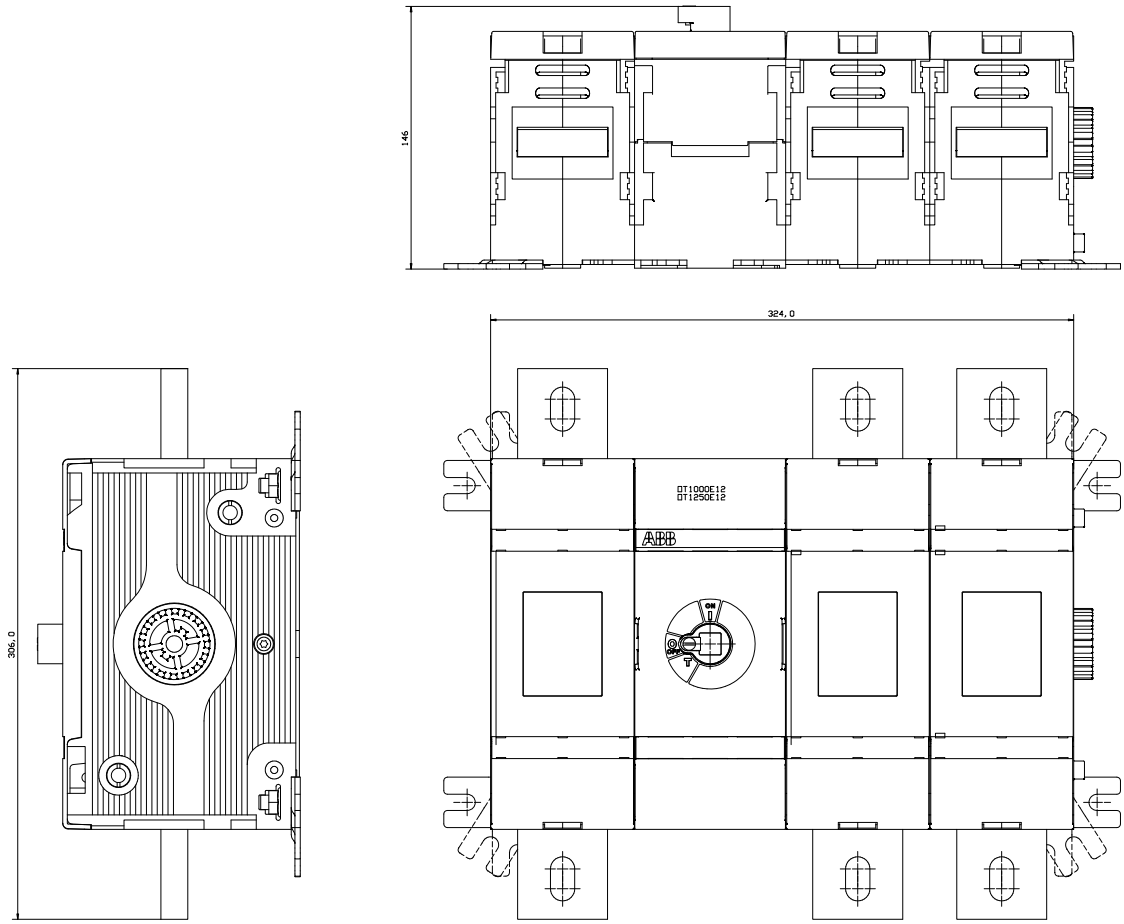




Dimensions in mm
1 mm = 0.0394 in

Main switch-disconnector

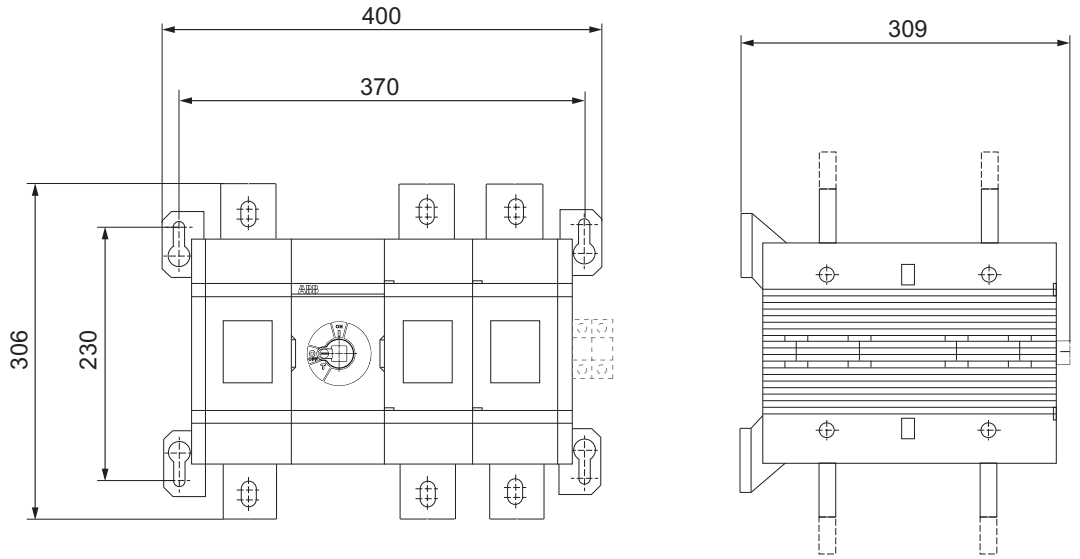
OT1250E12 (IEC)



www.abb.com

Dimensions in mm
1 mm = 0.0394 in

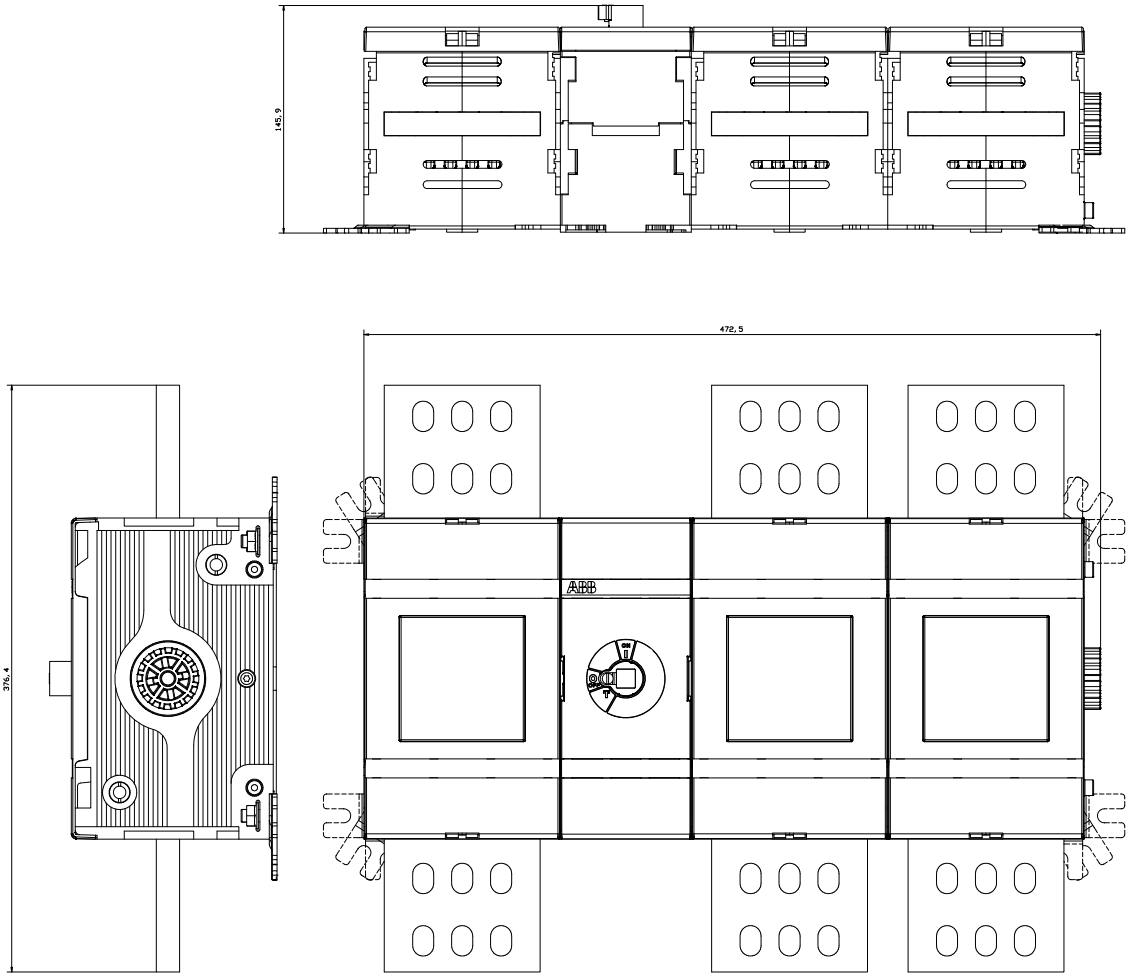
OT1250E12DD (IEC)



www.abb.com

Dimensions in mm
1 mm = 0.0394 in

OT2000E12 (IEC)

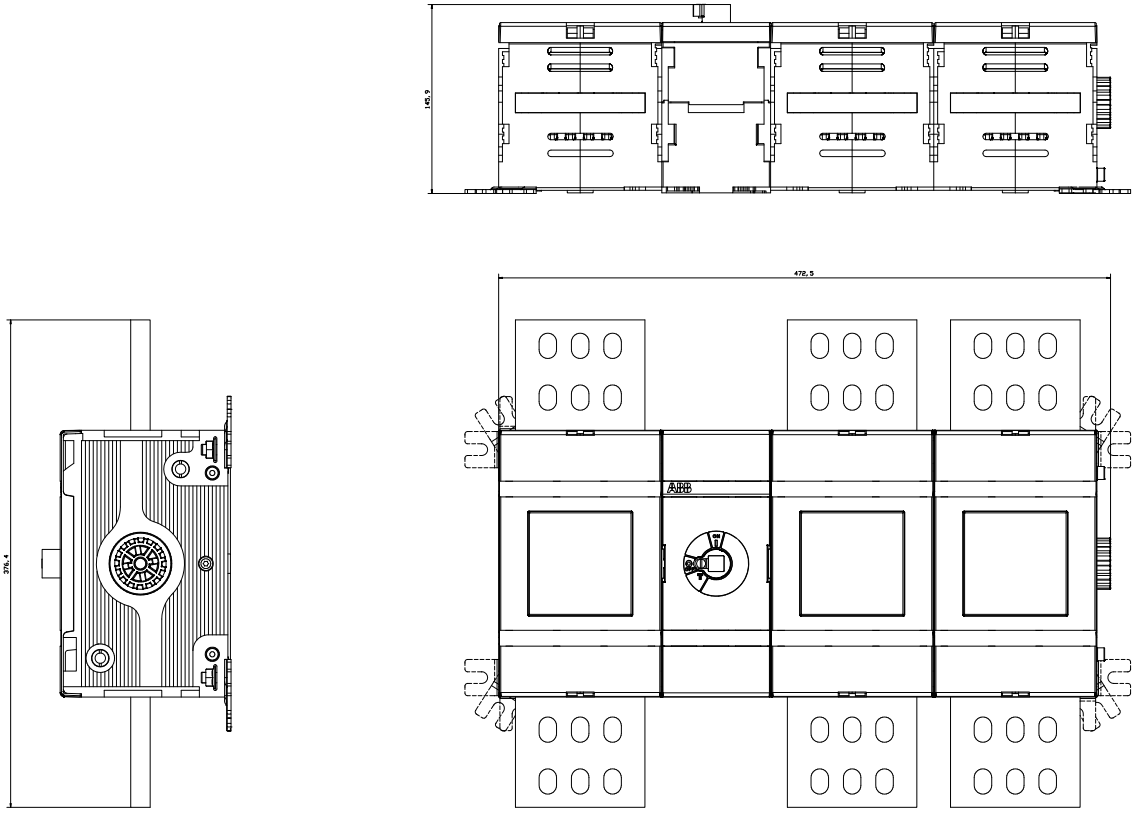


www.abb.com

Dimensions in mm

1 mm = 0.0394 in

OT2500E12 (IEC)

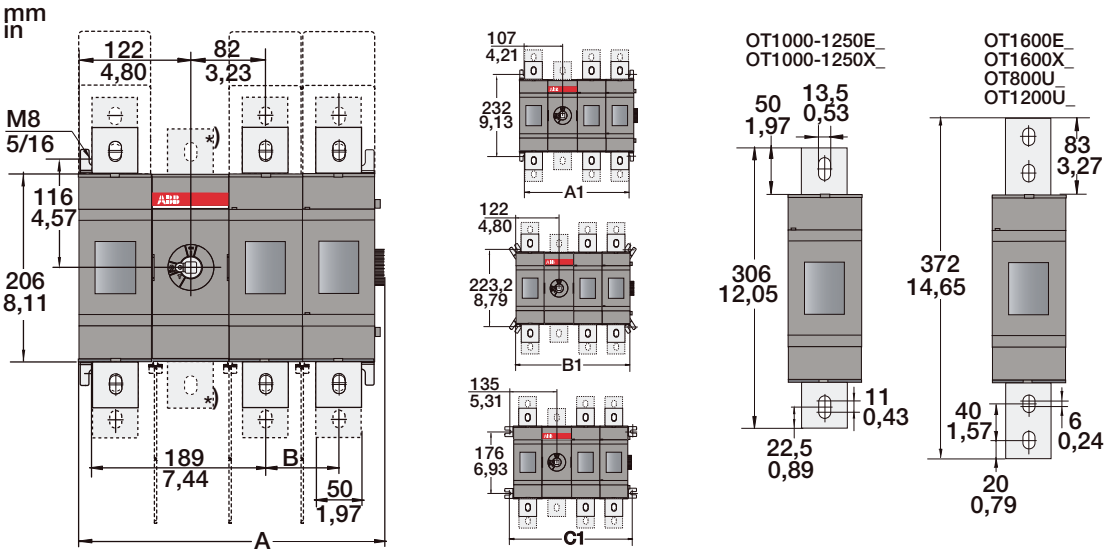


www.abb.com

Dimensions in mm

1 mm = 0.0394 in

OT1200U12 (UL, CSA)



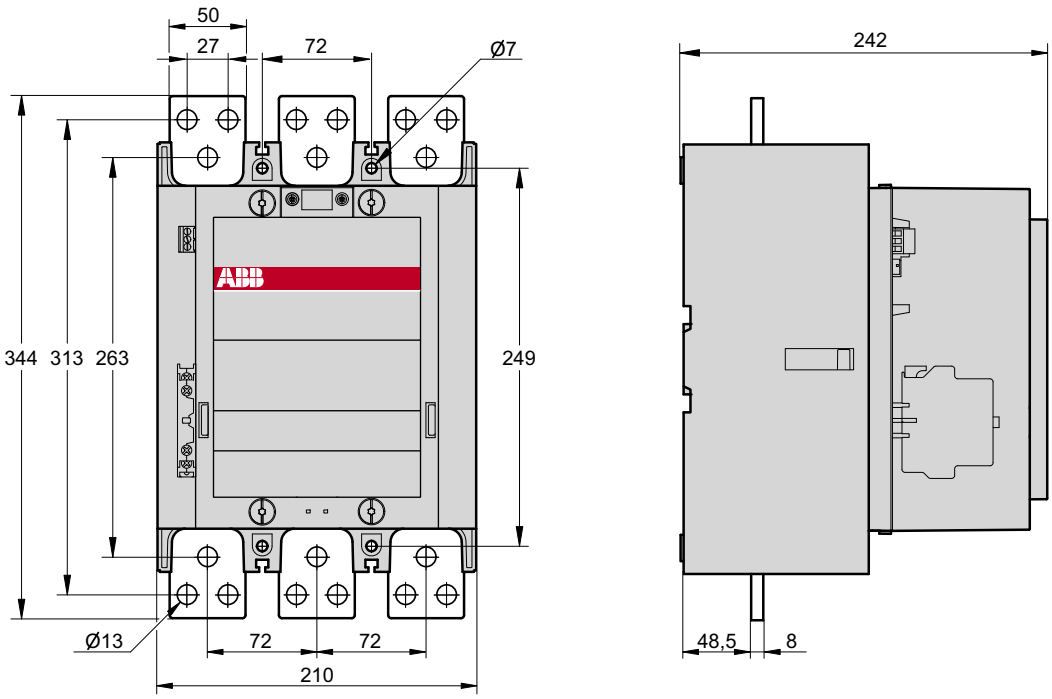
A	334.5
B	80
A1	294
B1	324
C1	350

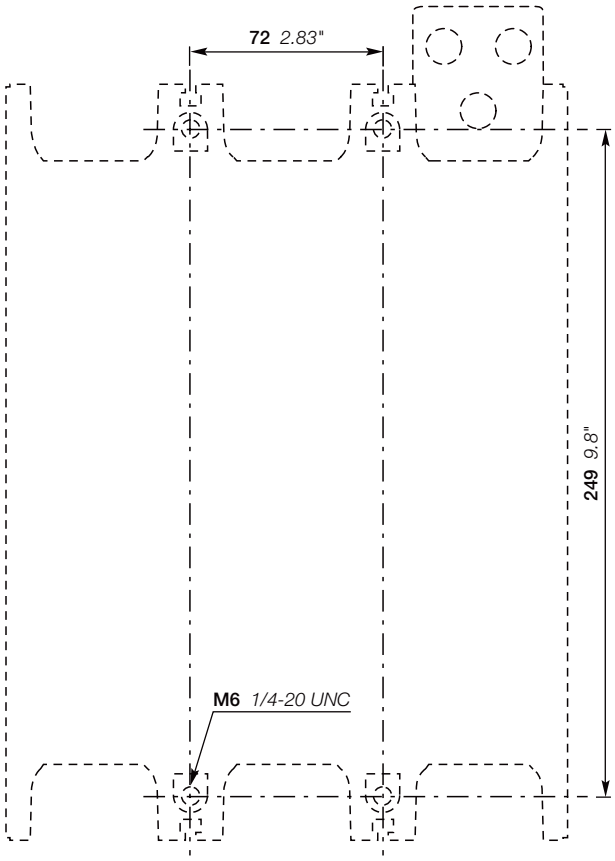
www.abb.com

Dimensions in mm
1 mm = 0.0394 in

Main contactor

AF1250-30-22-70



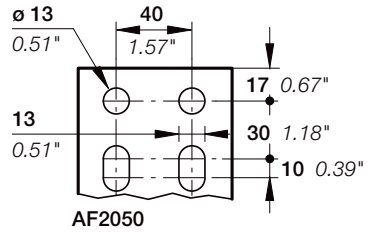


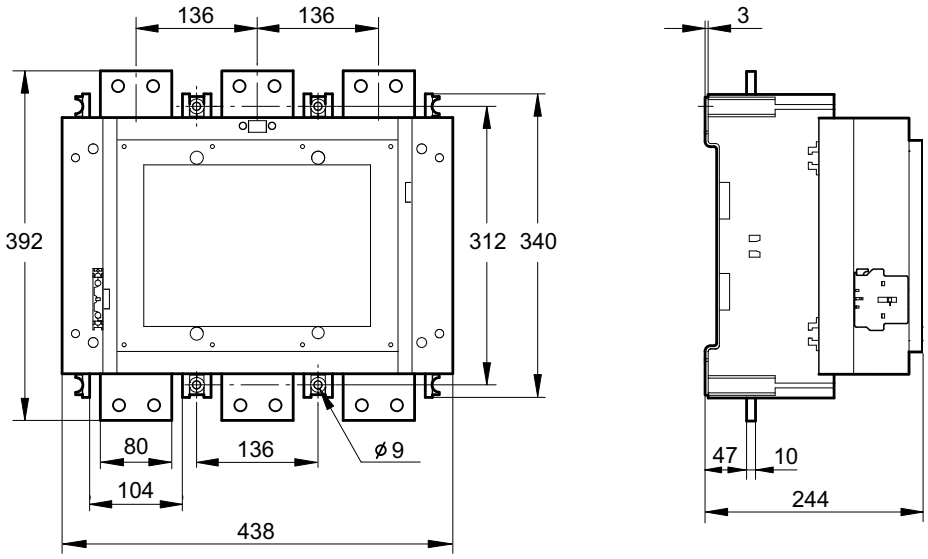
AF1250

Dimensions in mm
1 mm = 0.0394 in

www.abb.com

AF2050-30-22-70





Dimensions in mm

1 mm = 0.0394 in

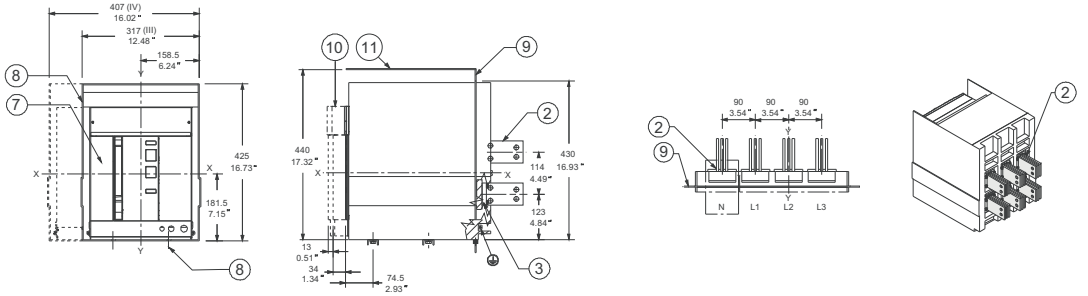
www.abb.com

Main circuit breaker

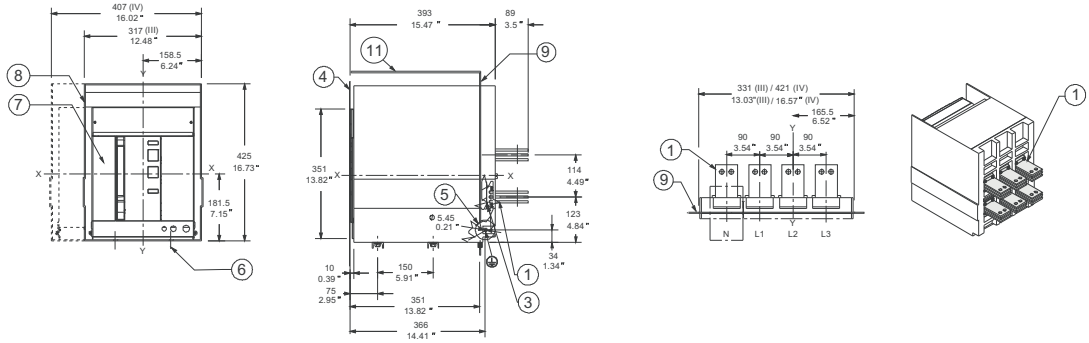
E2.2S-A (IEC/UL/CSA)

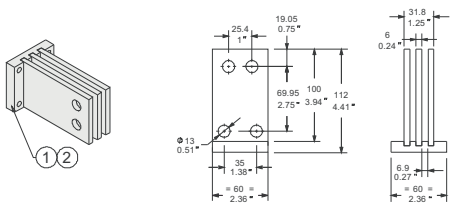
E2.2 B-A, N-A, S-A, H-A, V-A 250A - 2000A

VR adjustment



HR adjustment



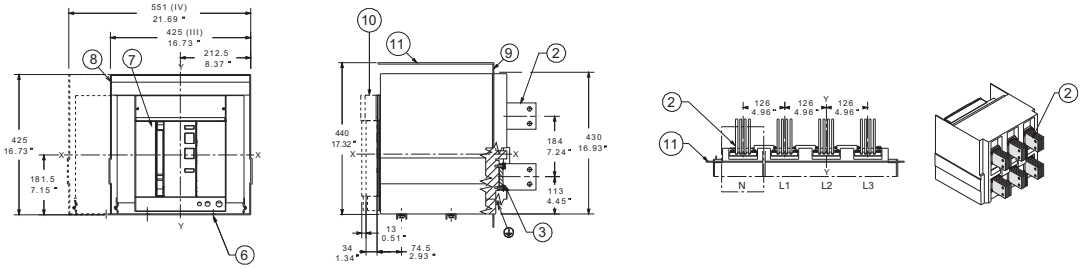


1	Horizontal terminals 1600 A - 2000 A	7	Moving part
2	Vertical terminals 1600 A - 2000 A	8	Fixed part
3	Tightening torque 8.6 N·m (76 lbf·in)	9	Segregation
4	Door position	10	Connected, test, disconnected distances
5	Grounding	11	Roof insulation or insulated material
6	Mounting fixed part screws		

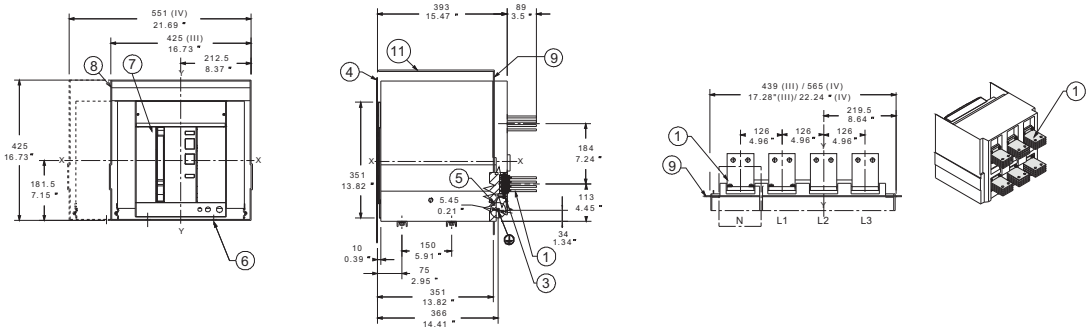
E4.2S-A (IEC/UL/CSA)

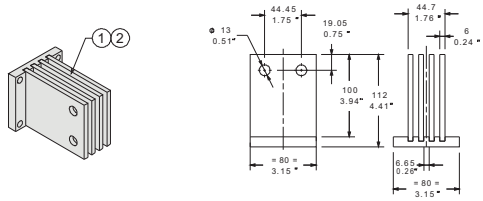
E4.2 S-A, H-A, V-A 800A - 2500A

VR adjustment



HR adjustment

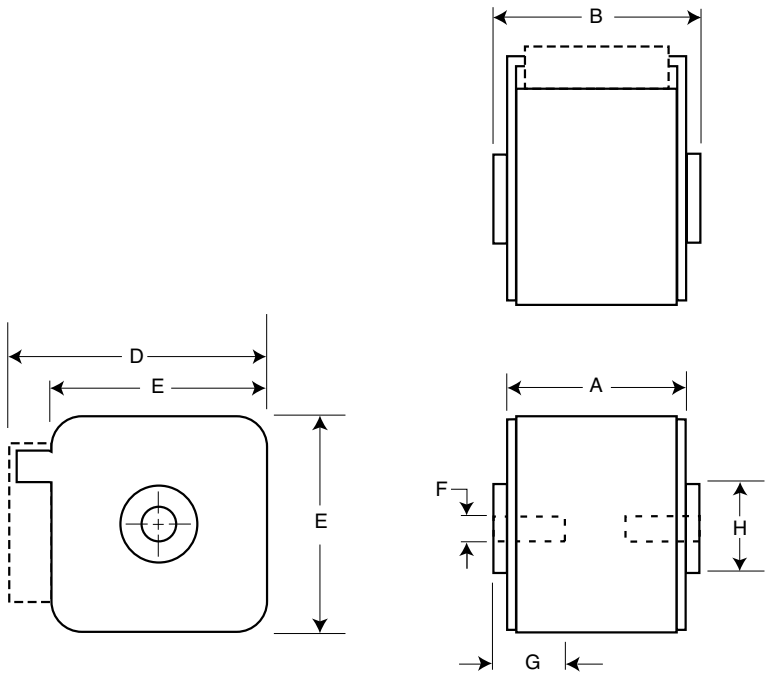




1	Horizontal terminals 2500 A	7	Moving part
2	Vertical terminals 2500 A	8	Fixed part
3	Tightening torque 20 N·m (177 lbf·in)	9	Segregation
4	Door position	10	Connected, test, disconnected distances
5	Grounding	11	Roof insulation or insulated material
6	Mounting fixed part screws		

AC fuses

170M6414, 170M6415, 170M6417, 170M6419



Size	A	B	D	E	F	G	H
3	51	53	92	76	M12	10	ø30
3*	51	65	92	76	M12	10	ø30

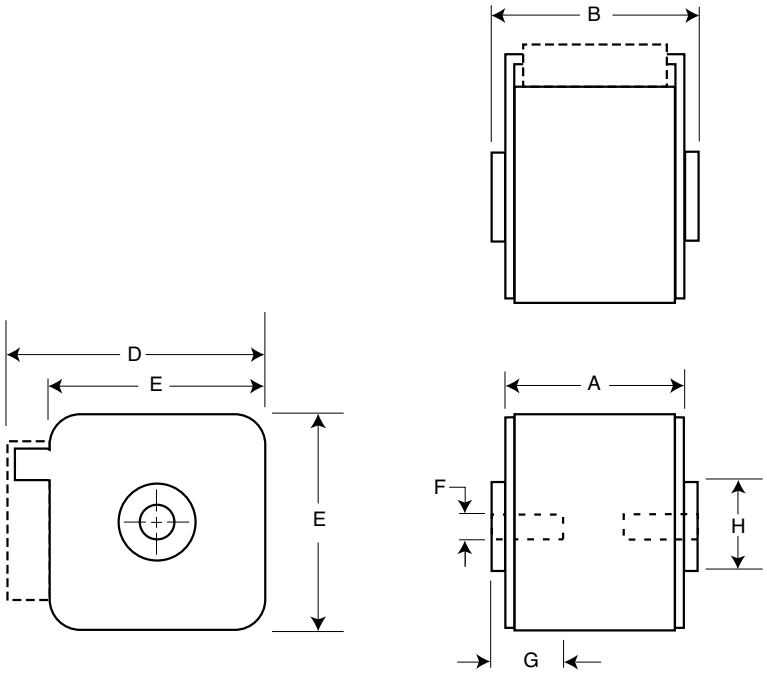
*For size 3 1600…2000 A

1 mm = 0.0394 in

www.cooperindustries.com

DC fuses

170M6415, 170M6416, 170M6417, 170M6419



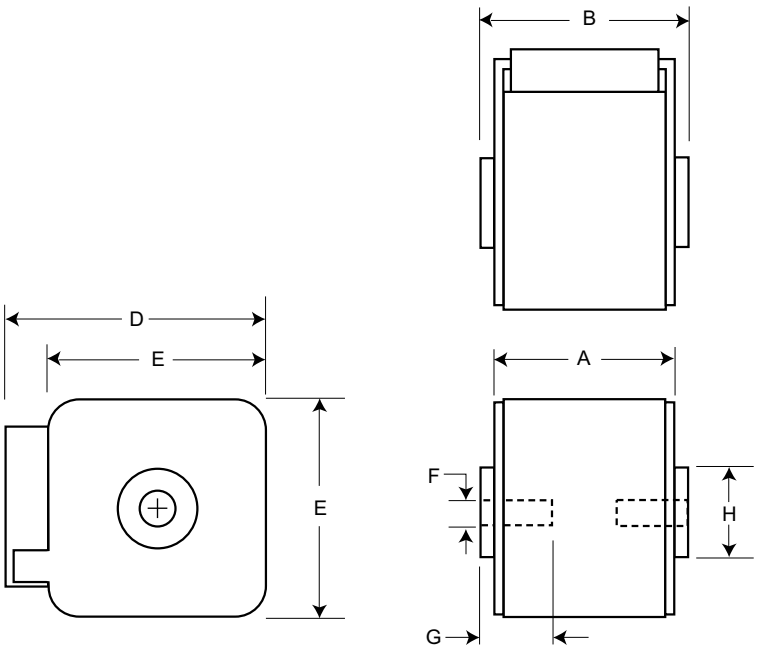
Size	A	B	D	E	F	G	H
3	51	53	92	76	M12	10	ø30
3*	51	65	92	76	M12	10	ø30

*For size 3 1600…2000 A

1 mm = 0.0394 in

www.cooperindustries.com

170M6546, 170M6548, 170M6549



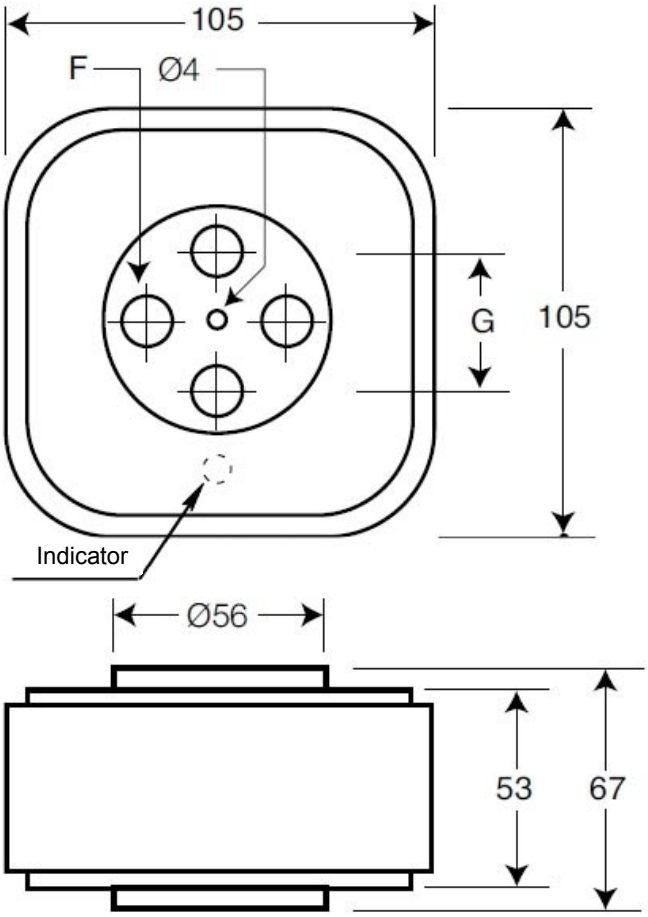
Size	A	B	D	E	F	G	H
3	81	83	92	76	M12	10	ø30

1 mm = 0.0394 in

www.cooperindustries.com

Main AC fuses

170M7062, 170M7063, 170M7064

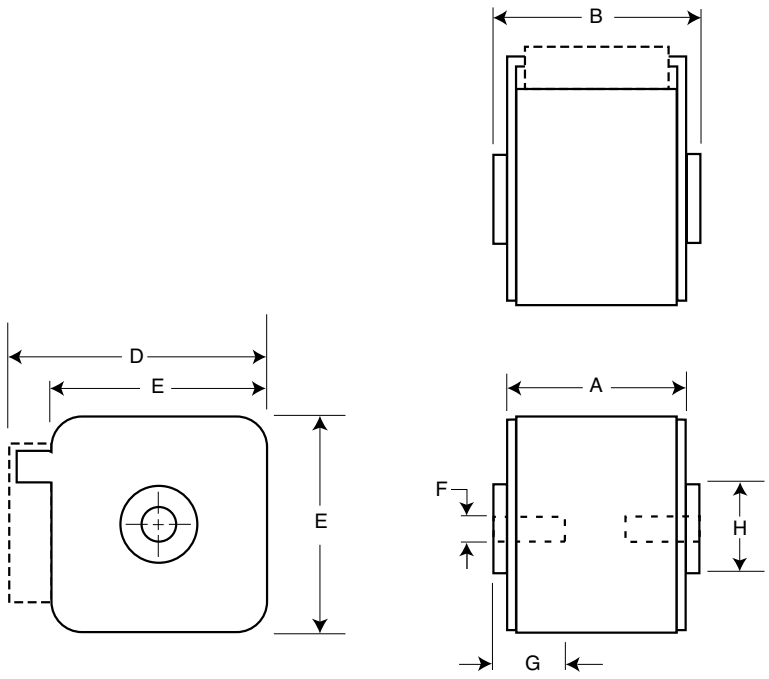


Size	F	G
4B	M10	33

1 mm = 0.0394 in

www.cooperindustries.com

170M6411, 170M6412, 170M6413, 170M6414, 170M6415, 170M6416, 170M6417, 170M6419



Size	A	B	D	E	F	G	H
3	51	53	92	76	M12	10	ø30
3*	51	65	92	76	M12	10	ø30

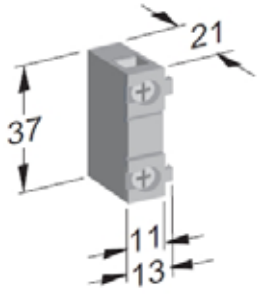
*For size 3 1600…2000 A

1 mm = 0.0394 in

www.cooperindustries.com

Auxiliary contacts

OA1G10, 0A3G01



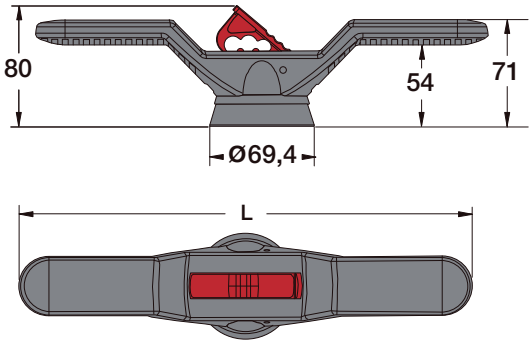
2×0.75…2.5 mm^2 (2×18…14 AWG)

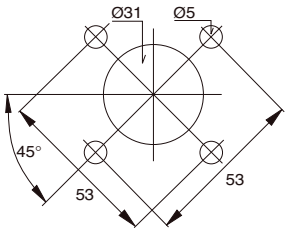
0.8 N·m (7 lb.in)

Pozidrive M3.5 Form 2

Handle

OHB150J12P, OHB200J12P

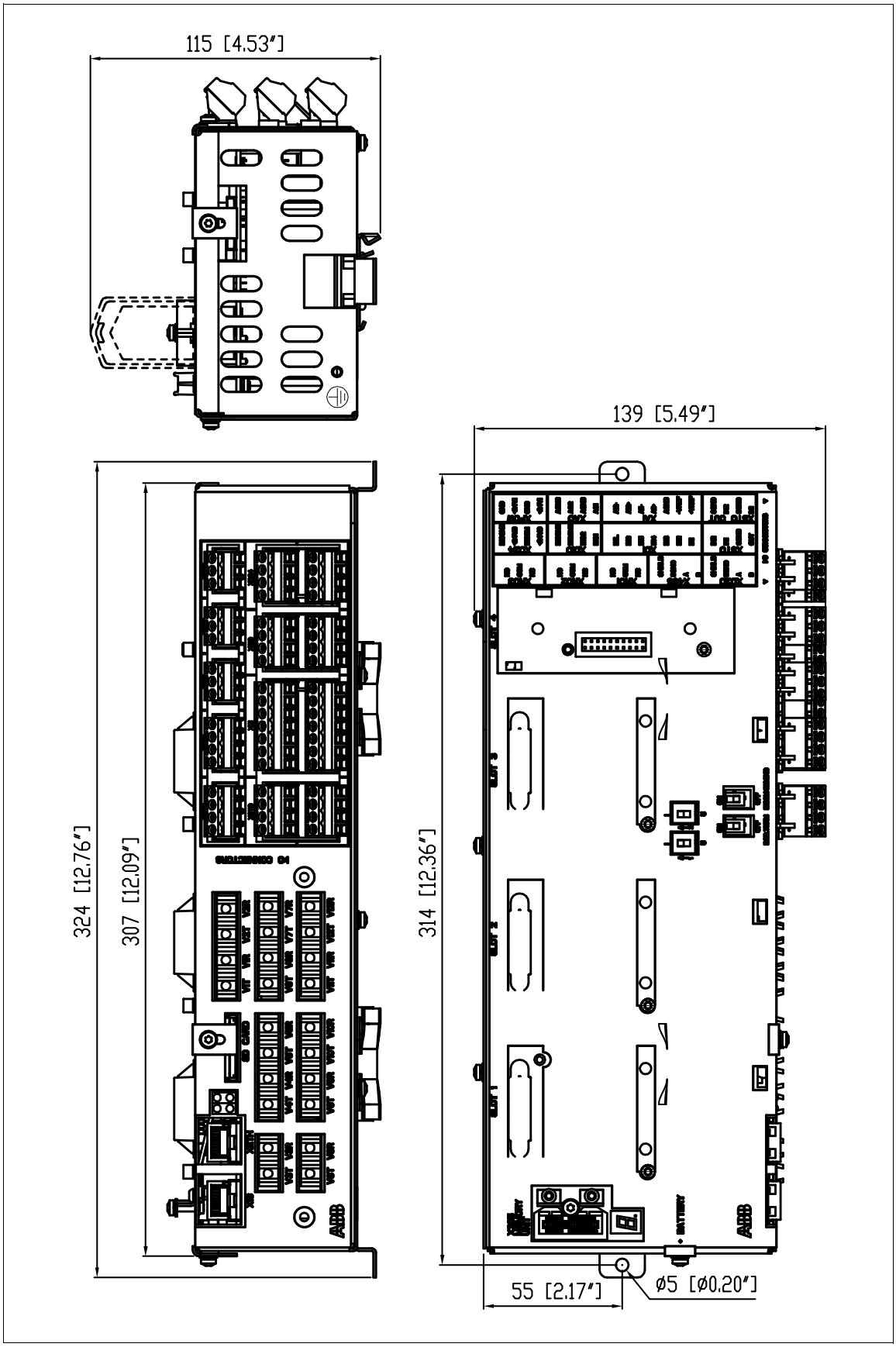




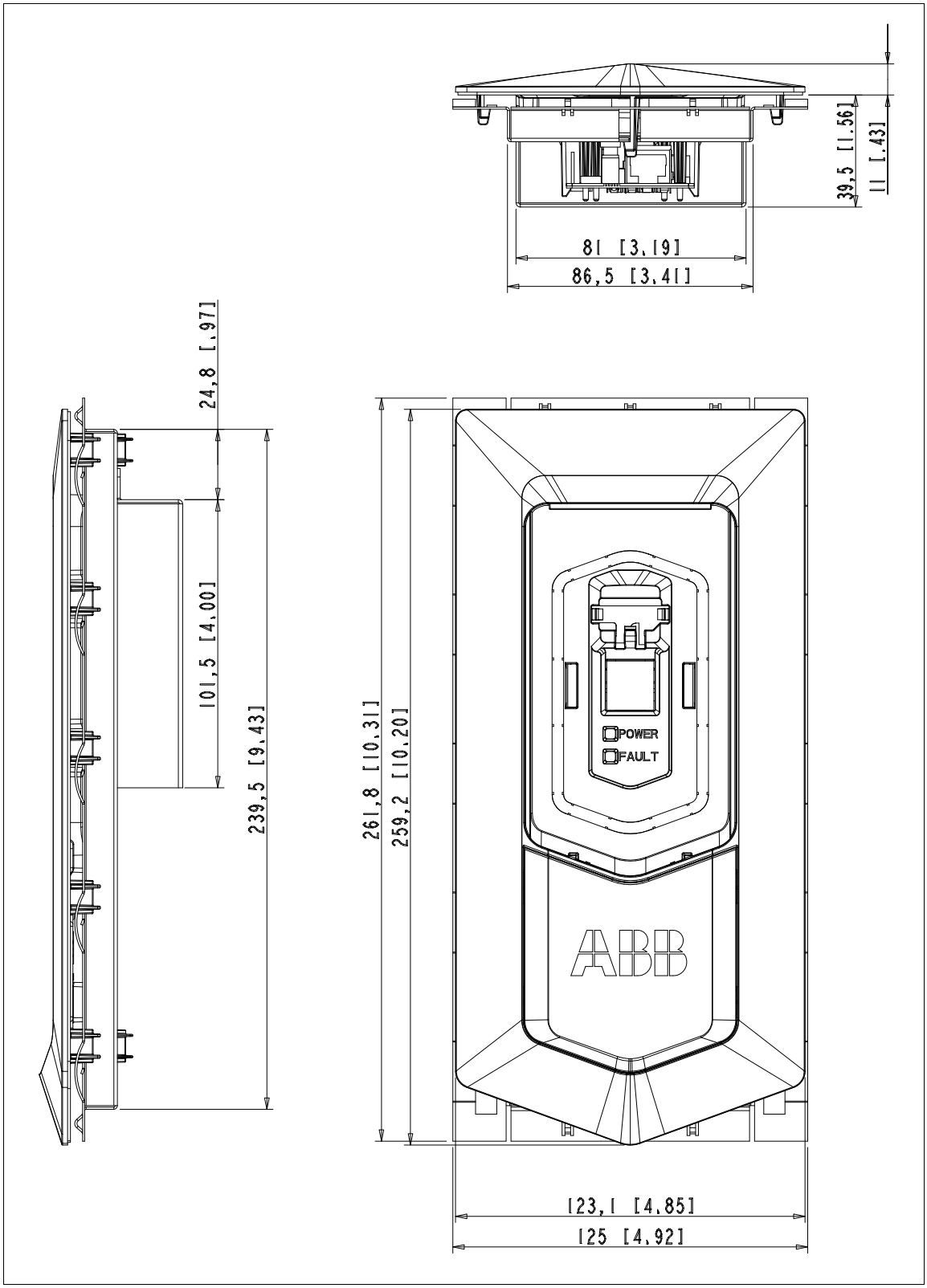
Handle type	Length L [mm]
OHB150J12P	300
OHB200J12P	400

1 mm = 0.0394 in

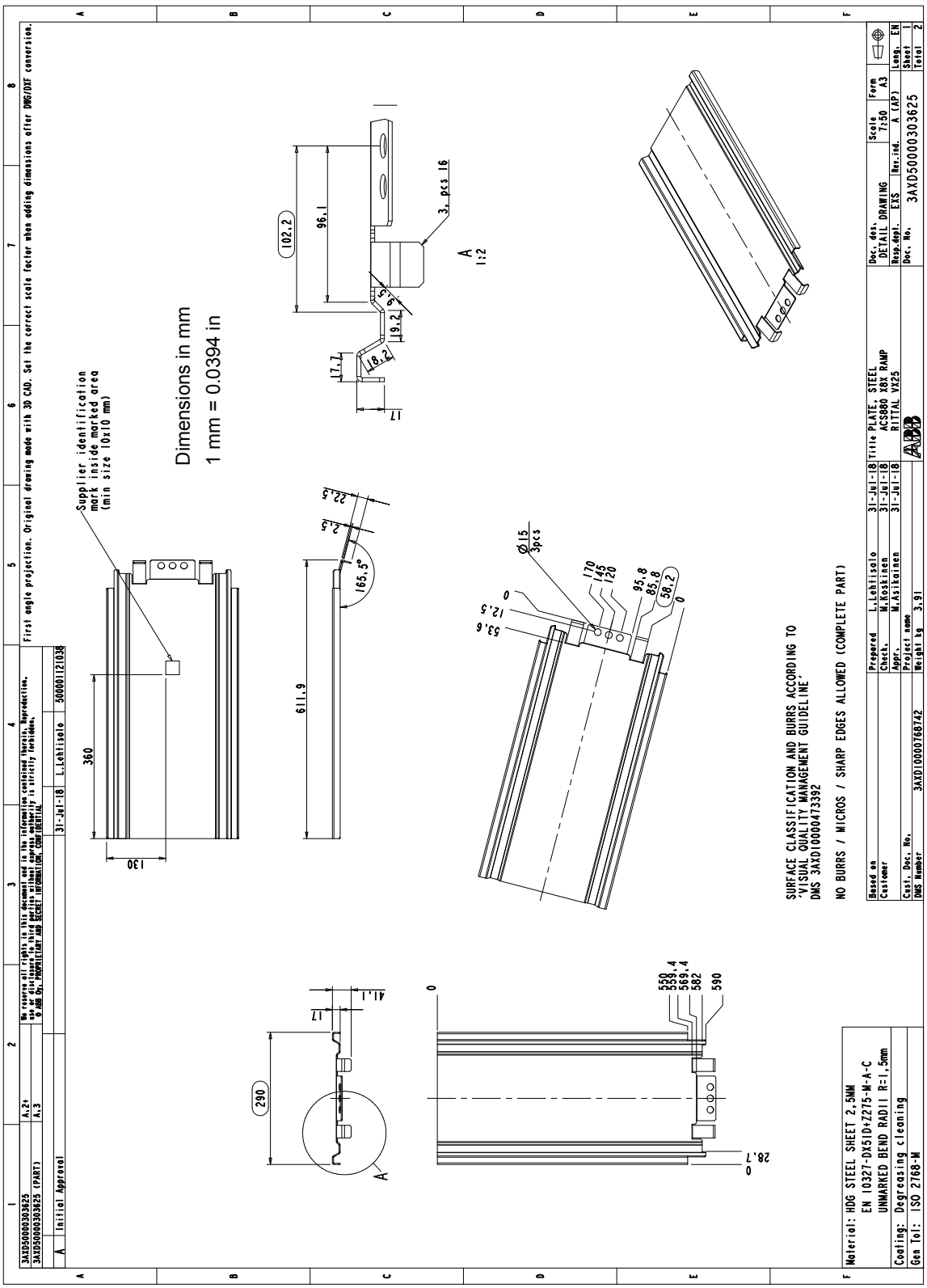
BCU control unit



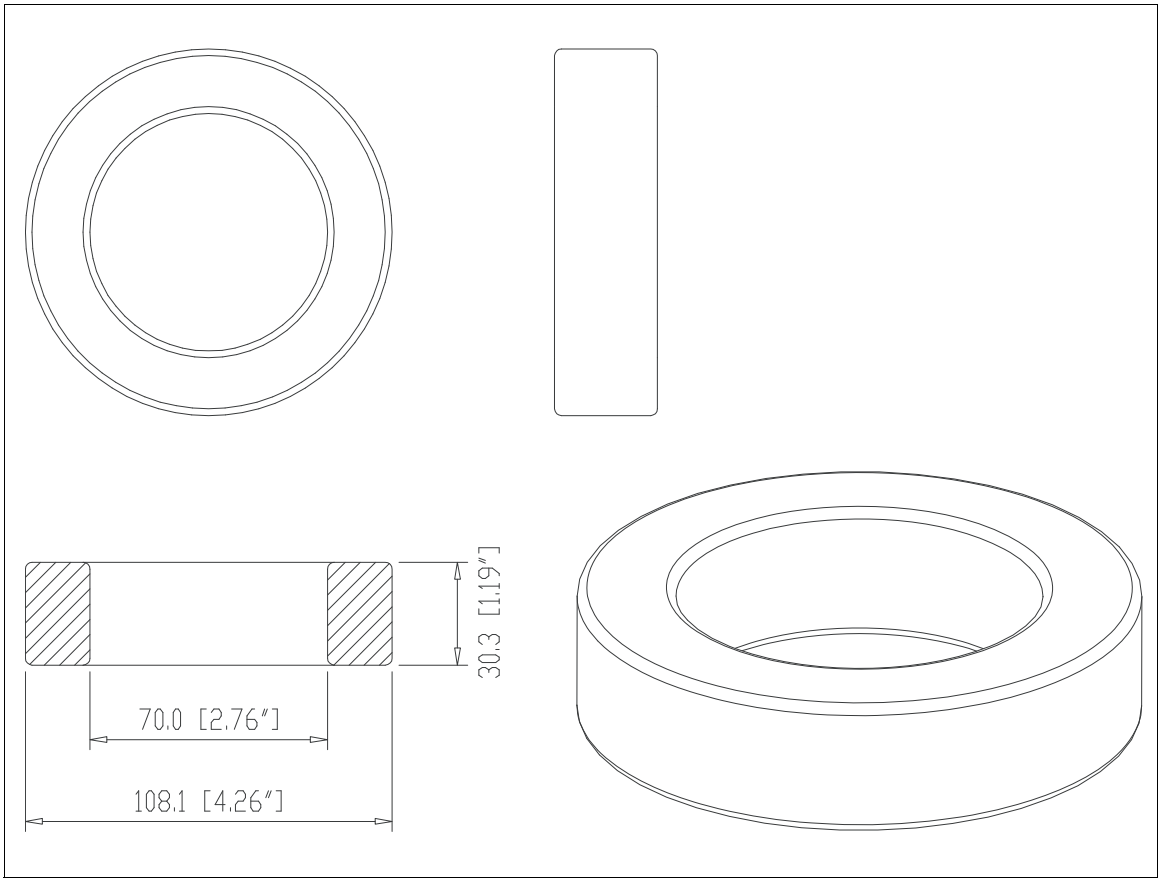
DPMP-01 door mounting kit



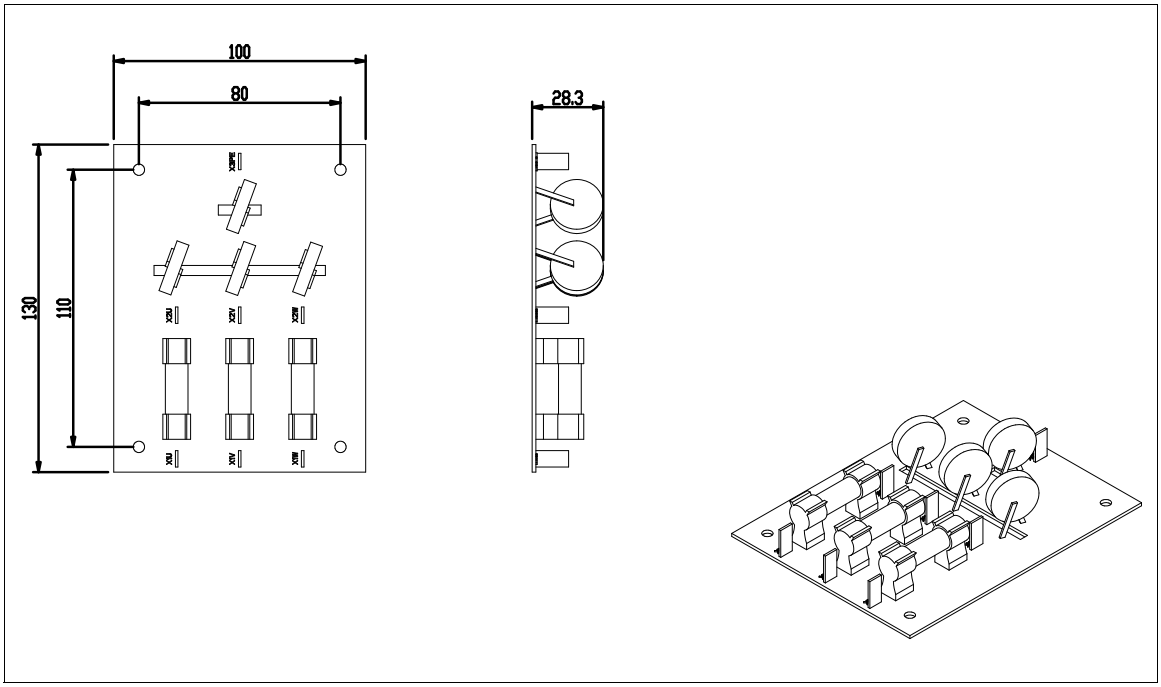
Ramp


Dimensions in mm
1 mm = 0.0394 in
Supplier identification
mark inside marked area
(min size 10x10 mm)
First angle projection. Original drawing made with 3D CAD. Set the correct scale factor when adding dimensions after DWG/DXF conversion.
SURFACE CLASSIFICATION AND BURRS ACCORDING TO
'VISUAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT GUIDELINE'
DMS 3AXD10000473392
NO BURRS / MICROS / SHARP EDGES ALLOWED (COMPLETE PART)
Material: HDG STEEL SHEET 2.5MM
EN 10327-DX51D+Z275-M-A-C
UNMARKED BEND RADII R=1.5mm
Cooling: Degreasing cleaning
Gen Tol: ISO 2768-M
Title PLATE, STEEL
ACS880 XBX RAMP
RITTAL VX25
3AXD50000303625
3AXD50000303625 (PART)
Initial Approval
L.Lehtisalo
31-Jul-18
Prepared
Check.
Appr.
Project name
Weight kg 3.91
3AXD10000768742
Doc. No.
Scale 1:50
Form A3
Sheet 1
Total 2

Common mode filter

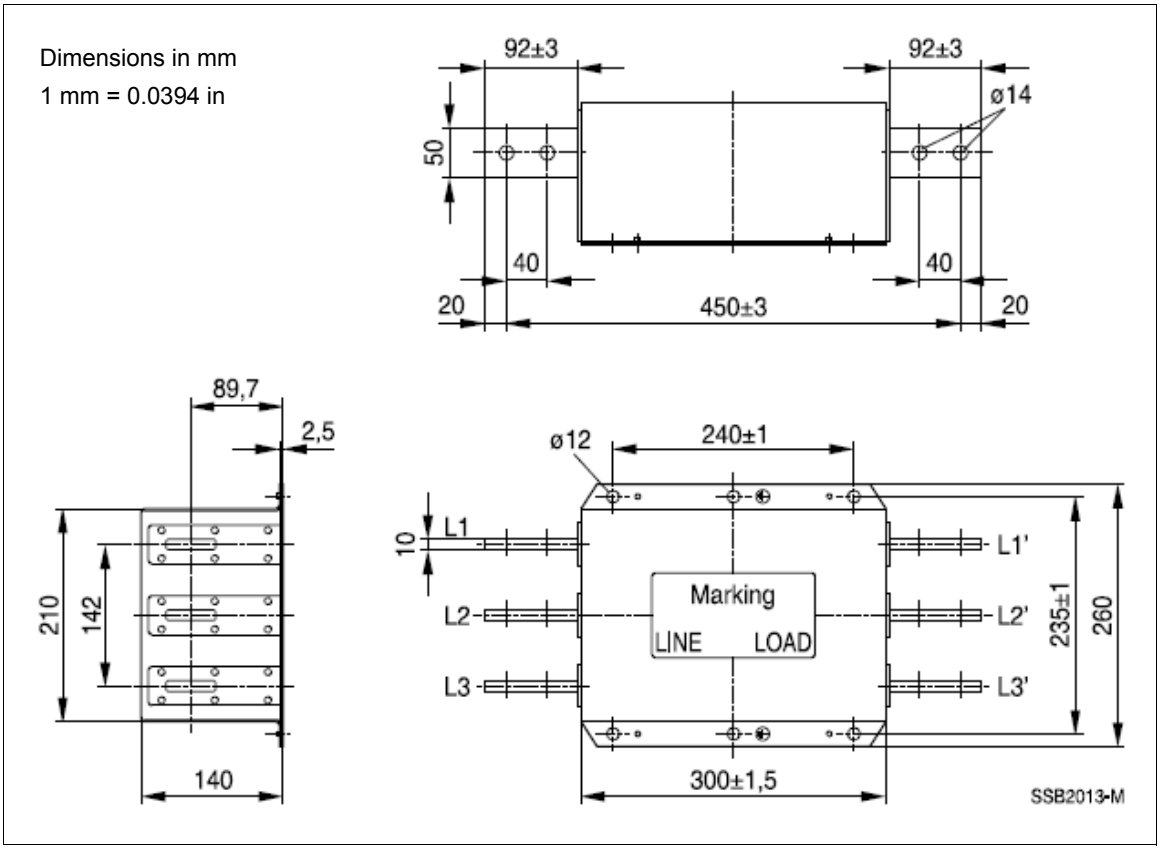


CVAR board (UL/CSA)

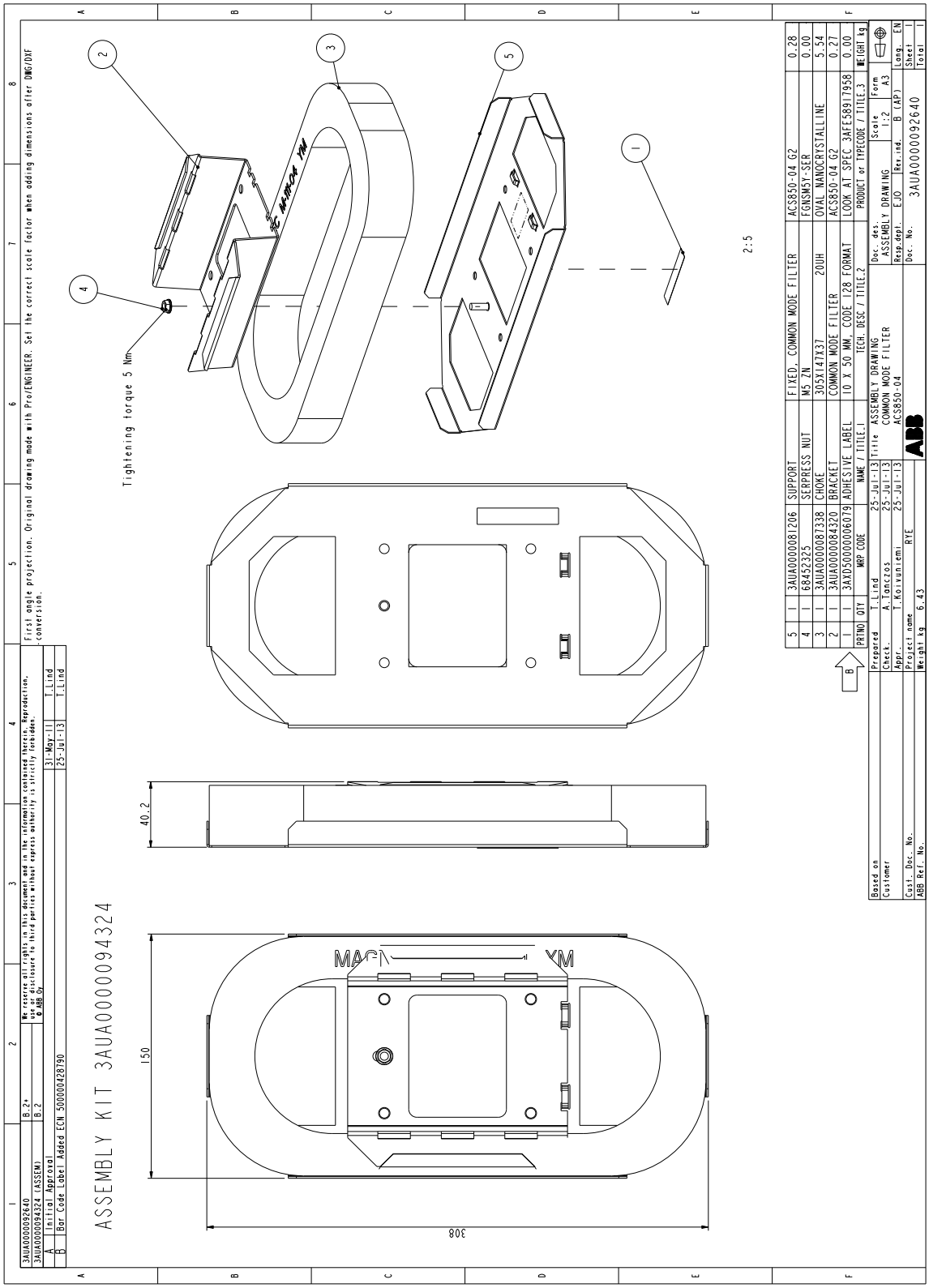


RFI filter and related accessories

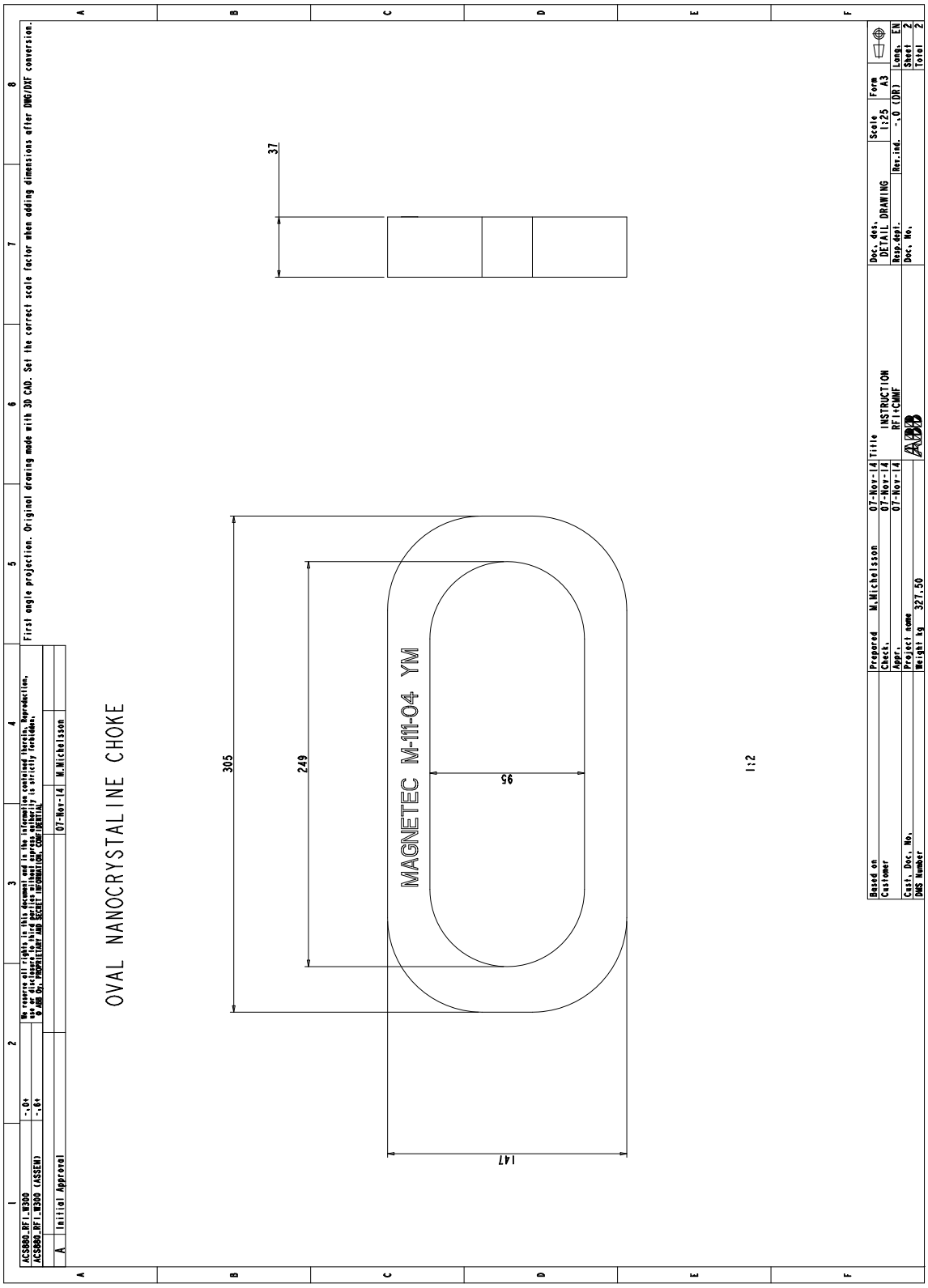
RFI filter



Oval toroid kit



Oval toroid


OVAL NANOCRYSTALINE CHOKE
MAGNETEC M-111-04 YM
305
249
95
147
37
1:2
Initial Approval
M.Michelsson
07-Nov-14
Prepared
Check.
Appr.
Project name
Weight kg 327.50
INSTRUCTION
RF1+CMMF
DETAIL DRAWING
Scale 1:25
A3
EN
Sheet 2
Total 2

14

Example circuit diagrams

Contents of this chapter

This chapter contains example circuit diagrams of ACS880-04 single drive module package.

Note: These diagrams do not necessarily match the installation-specific circuit diagrams of a tailor-made cabinet-installed unit.

The purpose of these diagrams is to help in:

- understanding the internal connections and operation of the cabinet-installed drive, and
- learning how to wire ACS880-04 when installed in a user-defined cabinet.

Note: By default, the Safe torque off (STO) function is not in use, and has been bridged at the factory as shown in the diagrams. For information on implementing the function, see chapter *The Safe torque off function* (page *353*).

Example circuit diagrams for 2×D8T + 2×R8i (6-pulse) contain:

- main switch-disconnector
- main contactor
- internal auxiliary voltage distribution
- control unit of the inverter modules (type BCU-02)
- control unit of the supply modules (type BCU-02)
- Emergency stop, Category 0 with opening main contactor/breaker (+Q951).

Example circuit diagrams for 2×D7T + 2×R8i (12-pulse) contain:

- main switch-disconnectors
- main contactor
- module heaters (+C183)
- module direct-on-line fan supply (+C188)
- internal auxiliary voltage distribution
- control unit of the inverter modules (type BCU-02)
- control unit of the supply modules (type BCU-02)
- Safe torque off circuit.

Component designations used in the diagrams

Designation	Component
A1.x	Varistor board CVAR-01C (in UL/CSA installations only)
A41	BCU control unit for inverter module(s)
A51	BCU control unit for supply module(s)
A58	DPMP-01 control panel kit
A59	ACS-AP-x control panel
Fxx.xx	Fuses
Q1.x	Main switch/disconnector / main circuit breaker
Q2.x	Main contactor
Q21	Auxiliary voltage switch
Rx.x	Common mode filters
S21	Operating switch
T01.x	Supply module(s) (type ACS880-304+A018)
T11.x	Inverter module(s) (type ACS880-104)
T21	Auxiliary voltage transformer
T22	External 24 V DC power supply

2×D8T + 2×R8i, 6-pulse

=01
+01.1

LOCATION DESIGNATIONS

ACU CABINET	+01.1	
CABINET DOOR	+01.1.8	
ICU CABINET	+02.1	INCOMING UNIT
DSU CABINET	+03.1	DIODE SUPPLY CABINET
INU CABINET	+11.1	INVERTER UNIT CABINET

PAGES

COMMON SYMBOL DEFINITIONS FOR MAXIMUM CONFIGURATION;

RELAY OR CONTACTOR COIL

SLOW OPERATING TIME RELAY COIL

SLOW RELEASING COIL

AMMETER

CURRENT TRANSFORMER

VOLTMETER

FUSE DISCONNECTOR

1 PHASE AUTOMATIC FUSE

CIRCUIT BREAKER

3 PHASE AUTOMATIC FUSE

MOTOR CIRCUIT BREAKER

AIR CIRCUIT BREAKER

3-PHASE DISCONNECTOR SWITCH

SWITCH FUSE

CONTACTOR

DU/DT FILTER

CAPACITOR

MAKE CONTACT

BREAK CONTACT

CHANGE OVER CONTACT

PROTECTIVE EARTH TO FRAME

EARTH TO FRAME

PROTECTIVE EARTH TO PE BUSBAR

SAFETY RELAY EXT.UNIT

CAPACITOR BANK UNIT

BUFFER/24DC/20A
Buffer Mode
A Uin-1V
B 22.5V
Charging: GREEN blinking
Ready: GREEN continuous
Discharging: RED

TEMPERATURE CONTROLLER

INSULATION LEVEL MONITOR

A-ISOMETER IRDH275
RS485

STO RELAY

SAFETY RELAY

CONTROL PANEL AND DOOR MOUNTING KIT

CONTROL PANEL ACS-AP-W
DPMP-01 PANEL KIT

COMMON MODE FILTER FOR HIGH FREQUENCY CURRENT

PUSH BUTTON WITH BREAK CONTACT

PUSH BUTTON WITH MAKE CONTACT

OPERATING SWITCH

EMERGENCY STOP PUSH BUTTON

Pt 100 RELAY

Pt 100 TEMPERATURE SENSOR

PTC TEMPERATURE SENSOR

RESISTOR UNIT

VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER

DC VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY

PHASE SELECTING SWITCH

FAN UNIT

FAN UNIT

CABINET LIGHT

CABINET HEATER

DOOR LIGHT

TERMINAL BLOCK FOUR CONNECTION POINTS

PLUG & SOCKET

PLUG AND SOCKET TERMINAL BLOCK WITH 1 CONNECTION POINT

PLUG TERMINAL BLOCK WITH 2 CONNECTION POINT

RD28391

000.DWG

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD8T+2xR8i 6 pulse ACS880-04-1580A-5+A018+C183+C188 Electrical Component Symbols	Circuit Diagram / Rev. Ind. L
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739 / Sheet 000
			Based on / Cont. 001
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN

=01
+02.1
ICU

CONTROL VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION
MAIN SUPPLY DISCONN. SWITCH
MAIN SUPPLY FUSES
TEMP.CONTROL
MAIN CONTACTOR

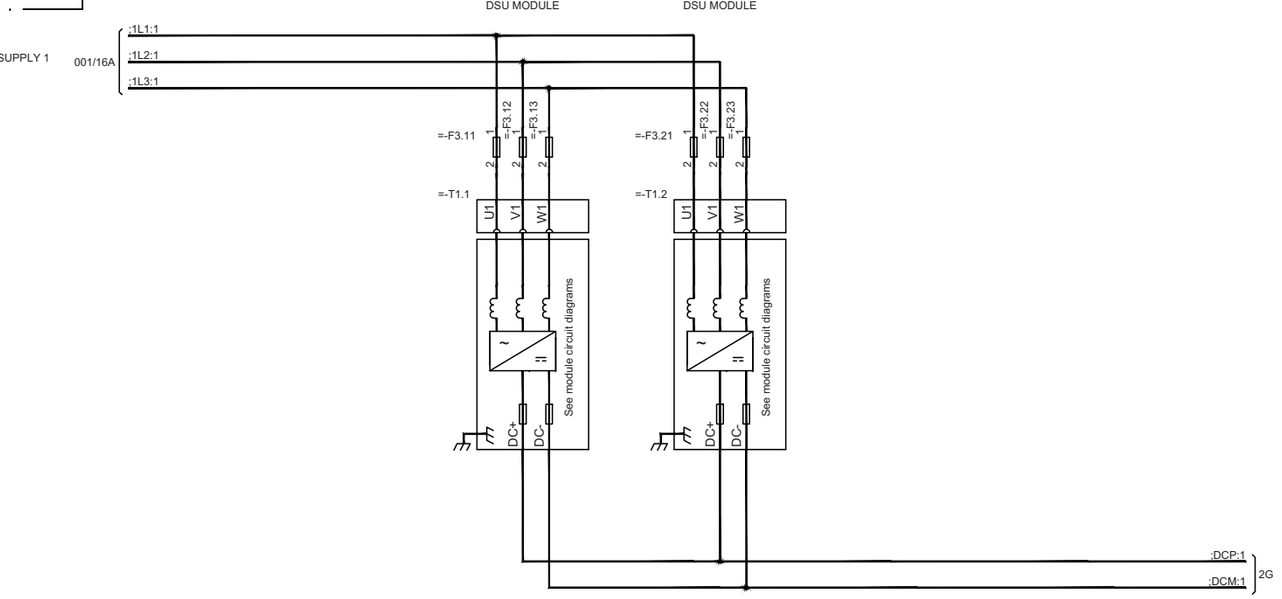
EXTERNAL MAIN SUPPLY
=-INPUT1
:1L1
:1L2
:1L3
:PE
CABINET COMMON PE BUSBAR
=-Q1U1
=-Q1V1
=-Q1W1
=-Q1.1
050/10B
=-F1.1
=-F1.2
=-F1.3
=-F6.1
050/9B
=-Q2.1
050/3B
=-Q2U2
=-Q2V2
=-Q2W2
:1L1:1
:1L2:1
:1L3:1
003/2A
=-Q21
050/10B
:AUX:L1
:AUX:L2
:AUX:L3
020/5B
:DOL:L1
:DOL:L2
:DOL:L3
020/1B
=-A1
VARISTOR BOARD
CVAR-01C
U1
V1
W1
U2
V2
W2
-RU
-RV
-RW
-RPE
PE

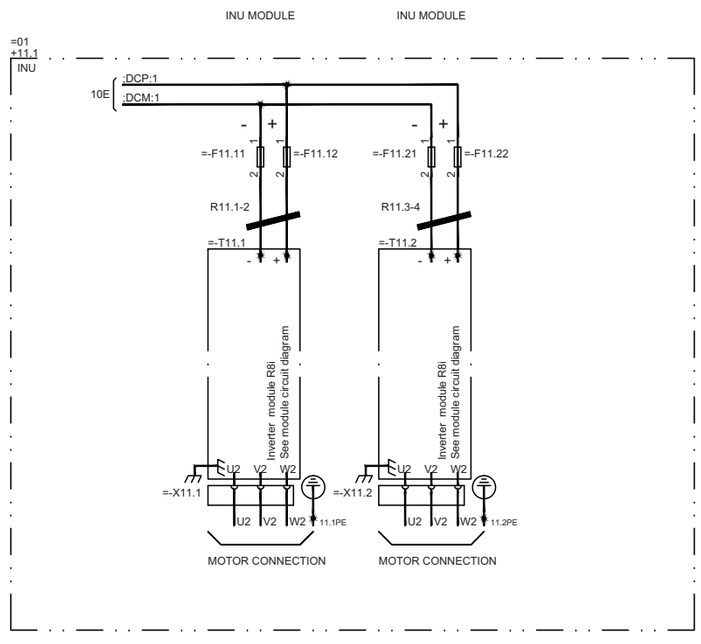
CVAR board A1 needed
only in UL/CSA-installations

RD32537

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD8T+2xR8i 6 pulse ACS880-04-1580A-5+A018+C183+C188 Main Supply	Circuit Diagram EFS2 / Rev. Ind. L
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No. / Sheet 001
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739 / Cont. 003
			Based on / Lang. EN
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept.

001.DWG





003.DWG

RD32537

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD8T+2xR8i 6 pulse ACS880-04-1580A-5+A018+C183+C188 Main line connections	Circuit Diagram EFS2 / Rev. Ind. L
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739 / Sheet 003
			Based on / Cont. 005
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN

=01
+03.1
DSU

=-T1.1

=-X50.1
020/2H ;DOL.1:U 1 FAN U
;DOL.1:V 2 FAN V
;DOL.1:W 3 FAN W
020/6J ;BDPS.1:L 4 BDPS L
020/9J ;BDPS.1:N 5 BDPS N
6
020/14C ;HEAT.1:L 7 HEAT L
;HEAT.1:N 8 HEAT N
9

=-X53.1
050/2L ;A51:GND 1 GND BCON
;A51:24VDC 2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

050/3L ;A51.1:V2 V10
;A51.1:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50
DC FAN X54
AC FAN X55
FAN BOX
HEATER
DOL FAN
V1
V2

=-T1.2

=-X50.2
FAN U ;DOL.2:U
FAN V ;DOL.2:V
FAN W ;DOL.2:W 2F
BDPS L ;BDPS.2:L
BDPS N ;BDPS.2:N 2G
6
HEAT L ;HEAT.2:L
HEAT N ;HEAT.2:N 2G
9

=-X53.2
040/2H ;A41:GND 1 GND BCON
;A41:24VDC 2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

050/4L ;A51.2:V2 V10
;A51.2:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50
DC FAN X54
AC FAN X55
FAN BOX
HEATER
DOL FAN
V1
V2

=01
+11.1
INU

=-T11.1

=-X50.3
7B ;DOL.2:U 1 FAN U
;DOL.2:V 2 FAN V
;DOL.2:W 3 FAN W
7B ;BDPS.2:L 4 BDPS L
;BDPS.2:N 5 BDPS N
6
7B ;HEAT.2:L 7 HEAT L
;HEAT.2:N 8 HEAT N
9

=-X53.3
1 GND BCON
2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

STO
FOR STO
CONNECTION
SEE PAGE 060
X52 X51

040/3H ;A41.1:V2 V10
;A41.1:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50
DC FAN X54
AC FAN X55
FAN BOX
HEATER
DOL FAN
V1
V2

=-T11.2

=-X50.4
FAN U
FAN V
FAN W
BDPS L
BDPS N
6
HEAT L
HEAT N
9

=-X53.4
1 GND BCON
2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

STO
FOR STO
CONNECTION
SEE PAGE 060
X52 X51

040/4H ;A41.2:V2 V10
;A41.2:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50
DC FAN X54
AC FAN X55
FAN BOX
HEATER
DOL FAN
V1
V2

005.DWG

RD32537

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD8T+2xR8i 6 pulse	Circuit Diagram EFS2	Rev. Ind. L
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika	ACS880-04-1580A-5+A018+C183+C188	SAP Doc. No.	
Customer	Project	Module connections	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739	Sheet 005
		ABB Drives	Based on	Cont. 020
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept.	Lang. EN

=01
+01.1
ACU

DOL FANS
SUPPLY
for option C188

230V AUX SUPPLY
DISTRIBUTION

=-X111
001/5D
;DOL:L1
;DOL:L2
;DOL:L3
=-T111
=-11PE 1PE
=-F112.1
2G
050/11B
;DOL:1:U
;DOL:1:V
;DOL:1:W
005/2B

=-X1
001/5D
;AUX:L1
;AUX:L2
;AUX:L3
=-T21X1
050/9D ;TF.1:1
050/9E ;TF.1:2
=-T21
380V 400V 415V 440V 460V 480V 500V
TP1 TP2
NOTE
CHECK
ACTUAL
VOLTAGE
=-T21X2
115V/230V
115V
=-F22
050/11C
=-11PE 2PE

HEATER CONTROL
=-Q26
050/3D
;HEAT.CTRL:L 11E
=-Q26
050/3D
=-X22
MAIN CONTACTOR COIL SUPPLY
BDPS CARDS SUPPLY
;EMS.1:1 060/9B
;BDPS.1:L 005/2B
FAN CONTROL
;A51.XRO3:L 050/4E
24VDC POWER SUPPLY
;T22:L 025/1D

=-X22
;HEAT.CTRL:N 11F
;Q2.1:A2 050/1C
;BDPS.1:N 005/2B
;Q26:A2 050/1D
;T22:N 025/1D

EXTERNAL SUPPLY FOR
MODULES HEATERS
for option C183
=-F95
;HL
;HN
=-K95
13E
;HEAT.1:L
;HEAT.1:N
005/2B

MODULES
HEATERS
CONTROL
8G ;HEAT.CTRL:L
=-K95
9H ;HEAT.CTRL:N
13C

ICU CABINET
FAN CONTROL
=01
+02.1
ICU
=-G26.1
FAN UNIT
=-21PE
PE GNYE
TOP1 WH
TOP2 WH
L BU
BN
N BK
BK
BK

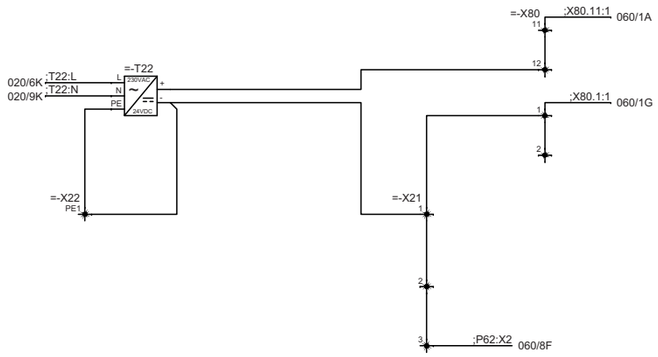
020.DWG

RD32537

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD8T+2xR8i 6 pulse	Circuit Diagram EFS2 / Rev. Ind. L
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika	ACS880-04-1580A-5+A018+C183+C188	SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	Aux. voltage distribution	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739 / Sheet 020
		ABB Drives	Based on / Cont. 025
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN

=01
+01.1

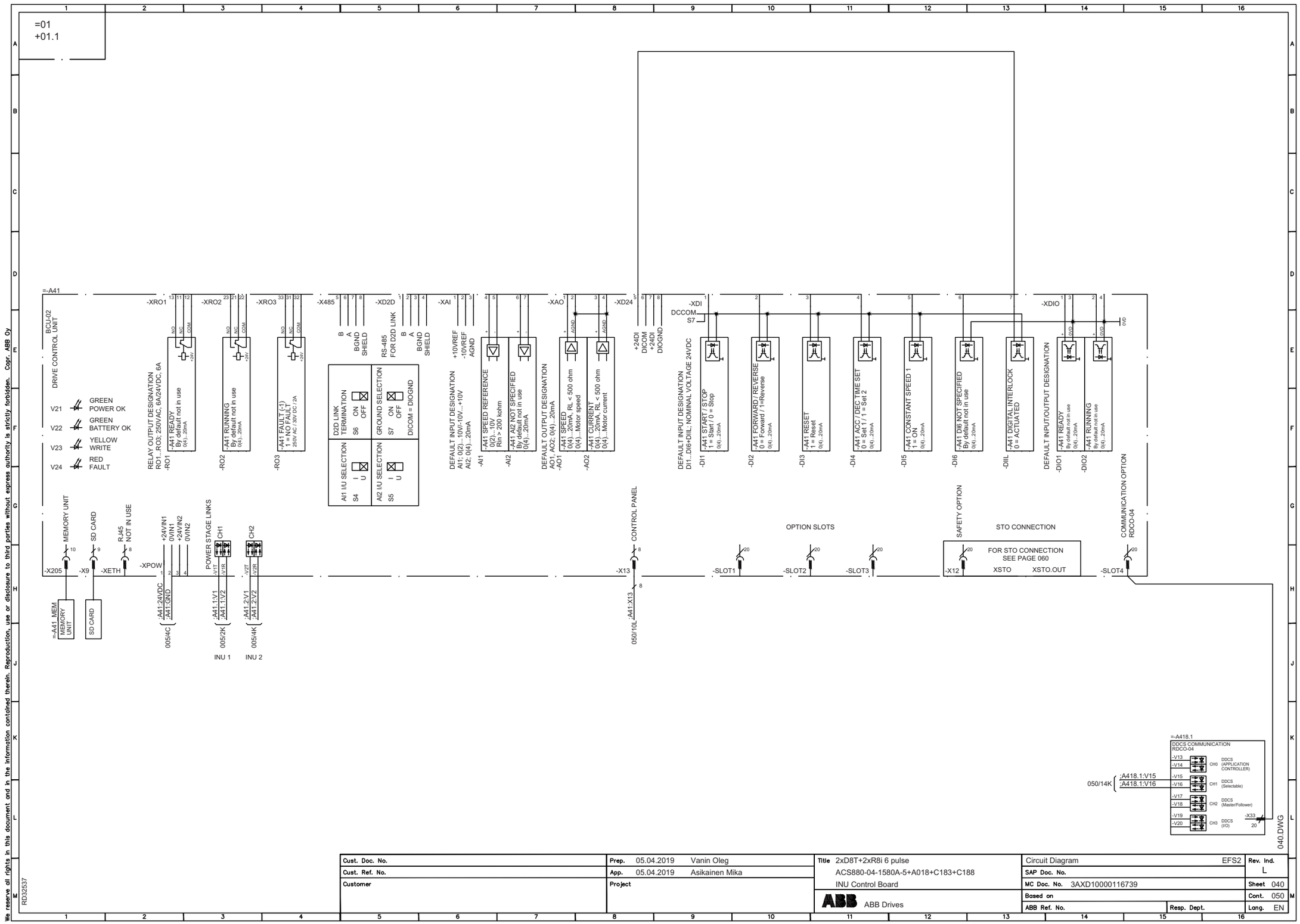
24V DC
DISTRIBUTION



025.DWG

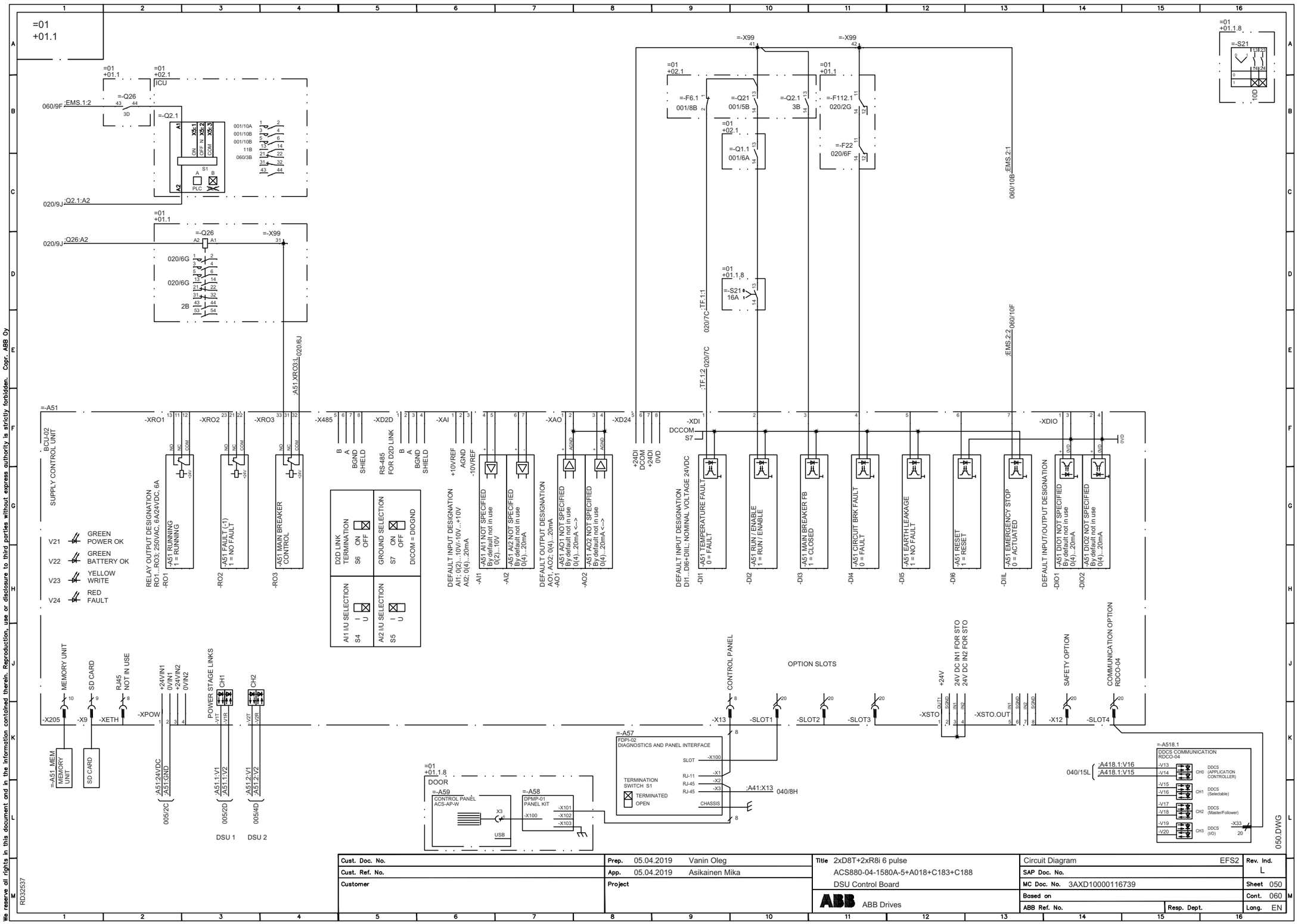
RD32537

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD8T+2xR8i 6 pulse	Circuit Diagram EFS2	Rev. Ind.
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika	ACS880-04-1580A-5+A018+C183+C188	SAP Doc. No.	L
Customer	Project	24V Distribution	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739	Sheet 025
		ABB Drives	Based on	Cont. 040
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept.	Lang. EN



Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD8T+2xR8i 6 pulse	Circuit Diagram EFS2 / Rev. Ind. L
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika	ACS880-04-1580A-5+A018+C183+C188	SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	INU Control Board	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739 / Sheet 040
		ABB Drives	Based on / Cont. 050
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN

RD32537



=01
+01.1

EMERGENCY STOPPING

EMERGENCY STOPPING RESET

EMERGENCY STOPPING INDICATOR CONTROL

025/5C :X80.11:1

=01 +02.1 ICU

=-Q2.1 050/3B

=-K62.1 11F

=01 +01.1.8 DOOR

=-S62 2G

=-S61

=-P62 2G

=-A61 2F

=-K62.1 11F

=-K62.2 12F

:EMS.1:1 020/6J

:EMS.2:1 050/13C

=-A61 2F

EXTERNAL RESET BUTTON

EXTERNAL EMERGENCY STOP CONNECTION

=-A61 A1 S11 S12 S21 S22 S33 S34 24V A2 POWER K1 K2

025/5F :P62:X2

050/1B :EMS.1:2

050/13E :EMS.2:2

=-K62.1 A1 A2

=-K62.2 A1 A2

025/5D :X80.1:1

+8 =-S62

11B

8B

S1 Cross fault detection
Without
With

S2 Start mode
Automatic
Manual

8D 6D

9D 3D

10D 8L

STO CONNECTIONS FOR INU MODULES

=01 +11.1 INU

=-X51.4 -T11.2 STO 24VDC CH1 GND CH1 24 VDC CH2 GND CH2 FE

=-X52.4

=-X51.3 -T11.1 STO 24VDC CH1 GND CH1 24 VDC CH2 GND CH2 FE

=-X52.3

=-A41 BCU-02 CONTROL BOARD -XSTO

1 OUT1 +24V SAFE TORQUE OFF

2 GND1

3 IN1 24V DC IN1 FOR SAFE TORQUE OFF

4 IN2 24V DC IN2 FOR SAFE TORQUE OFF

-X12 SAFETY OPTION

=-K62.2 24 21 22 12F

-XSTO.OUT IN1 5 SGND 6 IN2 7 SGND 8

060.DWG

RD32537

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title ACS880-04-1580A-5+C183+C188 2xD8T+2R8i 6p Emergencstop and safety circuit Cat 0 with opening main contactor/breaker	Circuit Diagram EFS2 / Rev. Ind. L
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000116739 / Sheet 060
			Based on / Cont. -
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN

2×D7T + 2×R8i, 12-pulse

=01
+01.1

LOCATION DESIGNATIONS

ACU CABINET	+01.1	
CABINET DOOR	+01.1.8	
ICU CABINET	+02.1	INCOMING UNIT
DSU CABINET	+03.1	DIODE SUPPLY CABINET
INU CABINET	+11.1	INVERTER UNIT CABINET

PAGES

SHEET 000	COVER PAGE
SHEET 001	MAIN SUPPLY
SHEET 003	MAIN LINE CONNECTIONS
SHEET 005	MODULE CONNECTIONS
SHEET 020	AUX. VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION
SHEET 040	DRIVE CONTROL BOARD
SHEET 050	SUPPLY CONTROL BOARD
SHEET 060	EMERGENCY STOP AND SAFETY

COMMON SYMBOL DEFINITIONS FOR MAXIMUM CONFIGURATION;

RELAY OR CONTACTOR COIL

SLOW OPERATING TIME RELAY COIL

SLOW RELEASING COIL

AMMETER

CURRENT TRANSFORMER

VOLTMETER

FUSE DISCONNECTOR

1 PHASE AUTOMATIC FUSE

CIRCUIT BREAKER

3 PHASE AUTOMATIC FUSE

MOTOR CIRCUIT BREAKER

AIR CIRCUIT BREAKER

3-PHASE DISCONNECTOR SWITCH

SWITCH FUSE

CONTACTOR

DU/DT FILTER

CAPACITOR

MAKE CONTACT

BREAK CONTACT

CHANGE OVER CONTACT

PROTECTIVE EARTH TO FRAME

EARTH TO FRAME

PROTECTIVE EARTH TO PE BUSBAR

SAFETY RELAY EXT.UNIT

CAPACITOR BANK UNIT

TEMPERATURE CONTROLLER

INSULATION LEVEL MONITOR

STO RELAY

SAFETY RELAY

CONTROL PANEL AND DOOR MOUNTING KIT

COMMON MODE FILTER FOR HIGH FREQUENCY CURRENT

PUSH BUTTON WITH BREAK CONTACT

PUSH BUTTON WITH MAKE CONTACT

OPERATING SWITCH

EMERGENCY STOP PUSH BUTTON

Pt 100 RELAY

Pt 100 TEMPERATURE SENSOR

PTC TEMPERATURE SENSOR

RESISTOR UNIT

VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER

DC VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY

PHASE SELECTING SWITCH

FAN UNIT

FAN UNIT

CABINET LIGHT

CABINET HEATER

DOOR LIGHT

TERMINAL BLOCK FOUR CONNECTION POINTS

PLUG & SOCKET

PLUG AND SOCKET TERMINAL BLOCK WITH 1 CONNECTION POINT

PLUG TERMINAL BLOCK WITH 2 CONNECTION POINT

RD28391

000.DWG

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse	Circuit Diagram	Rev. Ind. H
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika	ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188	SAP Doc. No.	
Customer	Project	Electrical Component Symbols	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938	Sheet 000
		ABB Drives	Based on	Cont. 001
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept.	Lang. EN

=01
+02.1
ICU

CONTROL VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION
MAIN SUPPLY DISCONN. SWITCH
MAIN AC FUSES
MAIN CONTACTORS (OPTIONAL)

EXTERNAL MAIN SUPPLY
=-INPUT1
:1L1
:1L2
:1L3
:PE
CABINET COMMON PE BUSBAR
PE

=-Q1U1
=-Q1V1
=-Q1W1
=-Q1.1
050/10B
=-F1.1
=-F1.2
=-F1.3
=-F6.1
050/9B
=-Q2.1
050/3B
NOTE *
=-Q2.2
050/4B
=-Q2U2
=-Q2V2
=-Q2W2
:1L1:1
:1L2:1
:1L3:1
003/2A

=-Q21
050/10B
AUX:L1
AUX:L2
AUX:L3
DOL:L1
DOL:L2
DOL:L3
020/5B
020/1B

=-A1.1
VARISTOR BOARD
CVAR-01C
U1
V1
W1
U2
V2
W2
-RU
-RV
-RW
-RPE
PE

CVAR board A1.1 needed
only in UL/CSA installations

EXTERNAL MAIN SUPPLY 2
=-INPUT2
:2L1
:2L2
:2L3
:PE
CABINET COMMON PE BUSBAR
PE

=-Q1.1
050/10C
=-F1.4
=-F1.5
=-F1.6
=-F6.2
050/9B
=-Q2.1
050/3B
=-Q2.2
050/4B
=-Q2U4
=-Q2V4
=-Q2W4
:2L1:1
:2L2:1
:2L3:1
003/10A

=-A1.2
VARISTOR BOARD
CVAR-01C
U1
V1
W1
U2
V2
W2
-RU
-RV
-RW
-RPE
PE

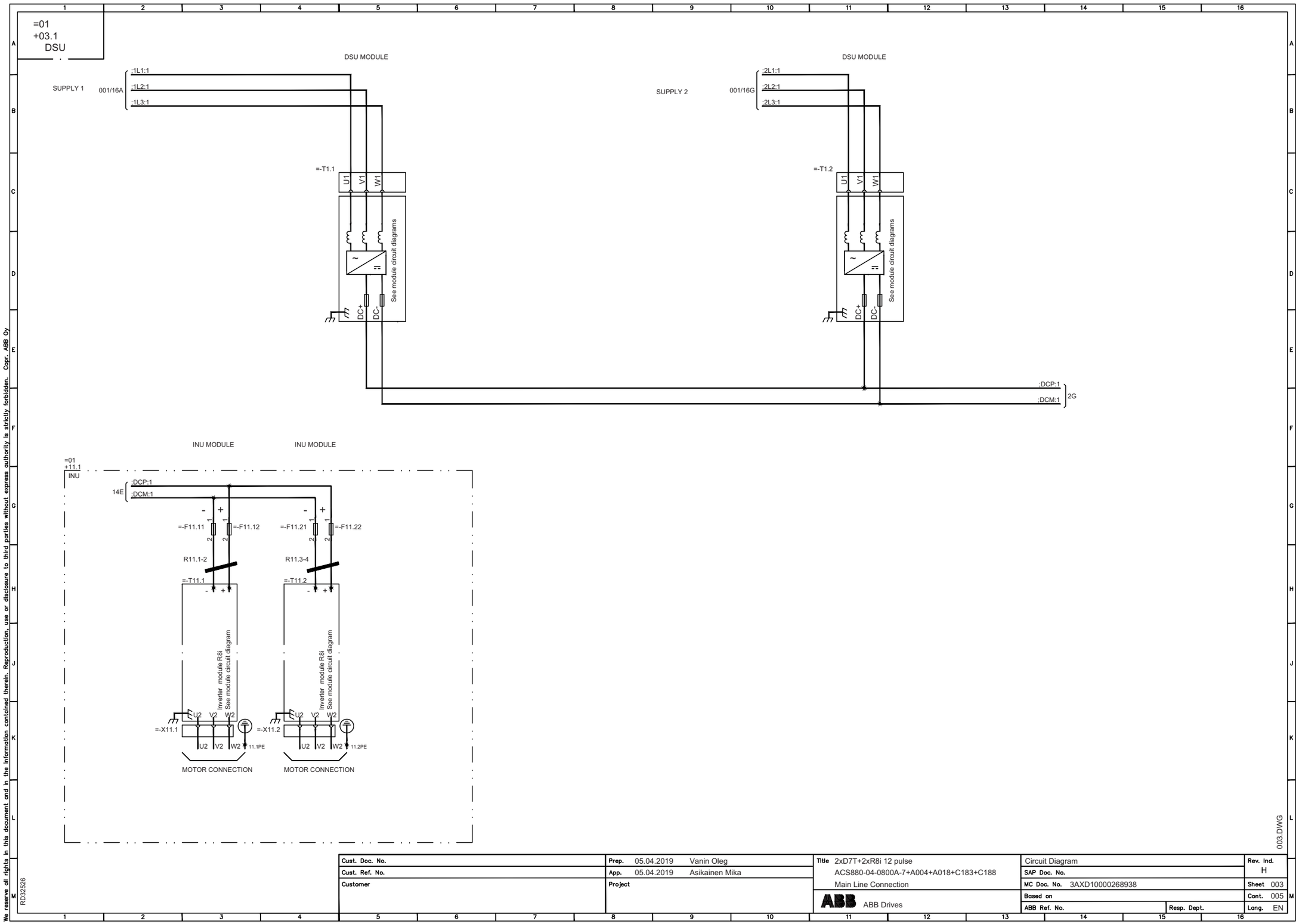
CVAR board A1.2 needed
only in UL/CSA installations

NOTE * - CONTACTOR POLES CONNECTION BASED ON CABINET BUILT DRIVES FOR MECHANICAL REASON.
SEPARATE CONTACTORS FOR SUPPLIES ARE POSSIBLE.

001.DWG

RD32527

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188 Main Supply	Circuit Diagram / Rev. Ind. H
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938 / Sheet 001
			Based on / Cont. 003
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN



003.DWG

RD32526

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188 Main Line Connection	Circuit Diagram SAP Doc. No.
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		Rev. Ind. H
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938 Based on ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept.
			Sheet 003 Cont. 005 Lang. EN

=01
+03.1
DSU

=-T1.1

=-X50.1
020/6H ;DOL.1:L 1 FAN L
020/9H ;DOL.1:N 2 FAN N
3
020/6J ;BDPS.1:L 4 BDPS L
020/9J ;BDPS.1:N 5 BDPS N
6
7
8
9

=-X53.1
050/2L ;A51:GND 1 GND BCON
;A51:24VDC 2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

050/3L ;A51.1:V2 V10
;A51.1:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50

X54 X55
FAN BOX
DOL FAN
V1
V2

=-T1.2

=-X50.2
1 FAN L
2 FAN N
3
4 BDPS L
5 BDPS N
6
7
8
9
;BDPS.2:L
;BDPS.2:N
2G

=-X53.2
040/2H ;A41:GND 1 GND BCON
;A41:24VDC 2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

050/4L ;A51.2:V2 V10
;A51.2:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50

X54 X55
FAN BOX
DOL FAN
V1
V2

=01
+11.1
INU

=-T11.1

=-X50.3
020/9K ;DOL.2:U 1 FAN U
;DOL.2:V 2 FAN V
;DOL.2:W 3 FAN W
7B ;BDPS.2:L 4 BDPS L
;BDPS.2:N 5 BDPS N
6
020/14C ;HEAT.1:L 7 HEAT L
;HEAT.1:N 8 HEAT N
9

=-X53.3
1 GND BCON
2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

STO
FOR STO
CONNECTION
SEE PAGE 060
X52 X51

040/3H ;A41.1:V2 V10
;A41.1:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50

X54 X55
FAN BOX
HEATER
DOL FAN
V1
V2

=-T11.2

=-X50.4
1 FAN U
2 FAN V
3 FAN W
4 BDPS L
5 BDPS N
6
7 HEAT L
8 HEAT N
9

=-X53.4
1 GND BCON
2 24VDC BCON
3 GND
4 24 VDC
5 FE

STO
FOR STO
CONNECTION
SEE PAGE 060
X52 X51

040/4H ;A41.2:V2 V10
;A41.2:V1 V20
V30
V40
V60
V50

X54 X55
FAN BOX
HEATER
DOL FAN
V1
V2

005.DWG

RD32526

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188 Module connections	Circuit Diagram
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938
			Based on
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept.

Rev. Ind. H
Sheet 005
Cont. 020
Lang. EN

=01
+01.1
ACU

DOL FANS SUPPLY for option C188

=-X111
001/5D ;DOL:L1 1
;DOL:L2 2
;DOL:L3 3

=-T111
A1 B1 C1
A2 B2 C2
115* 115 230 230
a4 a3 n1 n2 a2 a1 b2 b1 c2 c1
=-11PE 1PE

=-F112.1
2G 1 3 5 12 14 11
2 4 6 050/11B
;DOL:1:U ;DOL:1:V ;DOL:1:W
005/1G

230V AUX SUPPLY DISTRIBUTION

=-X1
001/5D ;AUX:L1 1
;AUX:L2 2
;AUX:L3 3

=-T21X1
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 9 10
U1 525V 540V 575V 600V 660V 690V V1 TP1 TP2
:TF.1:1 050/9D
:TF.1:2 050/9E

=-T21
NOTE CHECK ACTUAL VOLTAGE

=-T21X2
115V/230V 115V N N
1 2 3 5 4

=-F22
1 3 5 12 14 11
2 4 6 050/11C
=-11PE 2PE

HEATER CONTROL
=-Q26 13 14 ;HEAT.CTRL:L 11E
050/3D

ICU FAN SUPPLY
=-Q26 1 2
050/3D

=-X22 11
DOL FAN SUPPLY FOR D7T 12 ;DOL.1:L 005/2B
MAIN CONTACTORS COIL SUPPLY
BDPS CARDS SUPPLY 13 ;Q26:43 050/1B ;BDPS.1:L 005/2B
ICU FAN CONTROL 14 ;A51.XRO3:L 050/4E
15

=-X22 1
2 ;HEAT.CTRL:N 11F ;DOL.1:N 005/2B
3 ;Q2.1:A2 050/1C ;BDPS.1:N 005/2B
4 ;Q26:A2 050/1D
5

ICU CABINET FAN
=01 +02.1
=-21PE PE
=-G26.1 FAN UNIT
PE GNYE
TOP1 WH
TOP2 WH
L BU
BN
BK BK
N BK

EXTERNAL SUPPLY FOR MODULES HEATERS for option C183

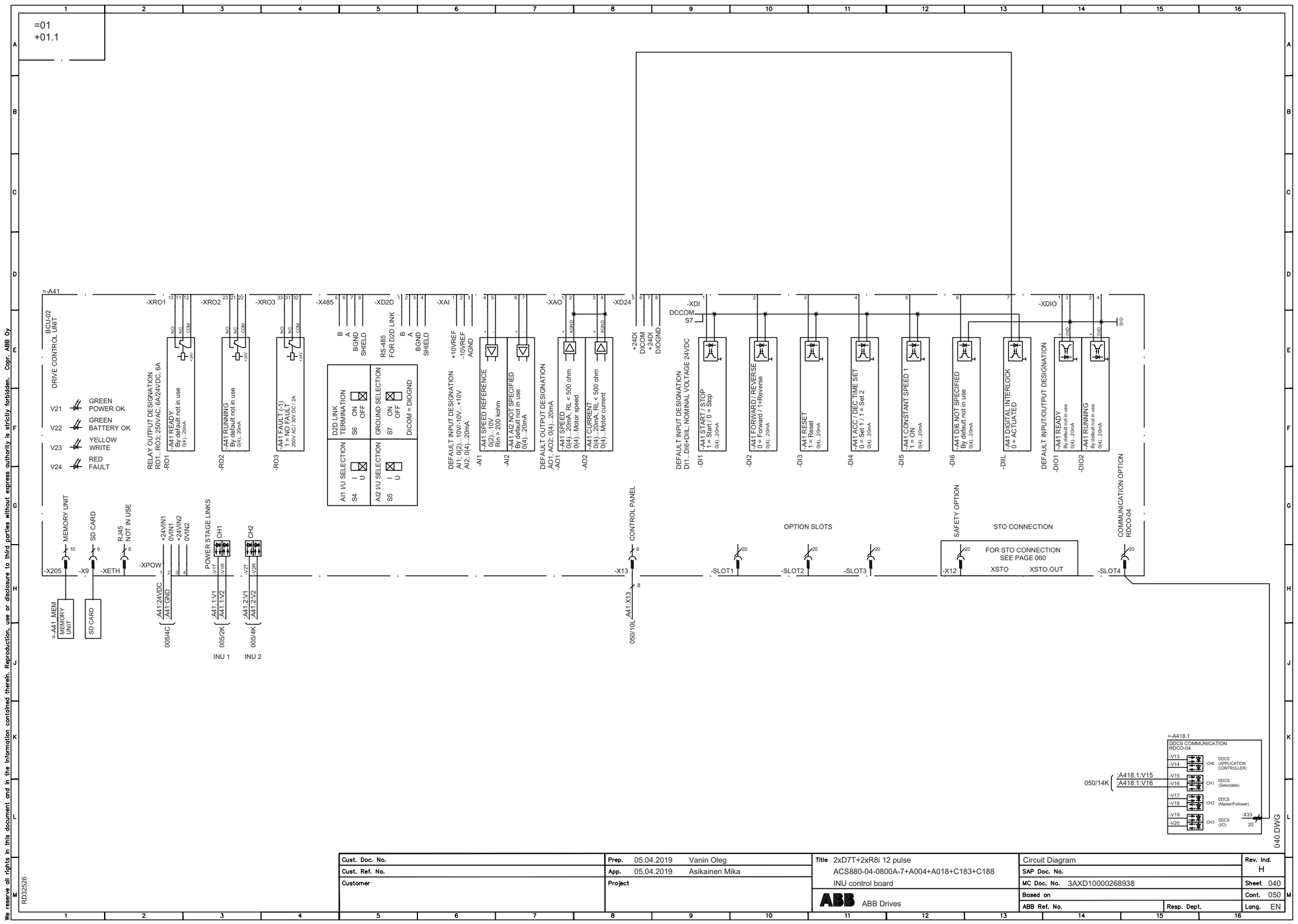
=-F95 1 3 5 2 4 6
;HL ;HN
=-K95 21 24 13E 22
;HEAT.1:L ;HEAT.1:N 005/2G
14 12 11

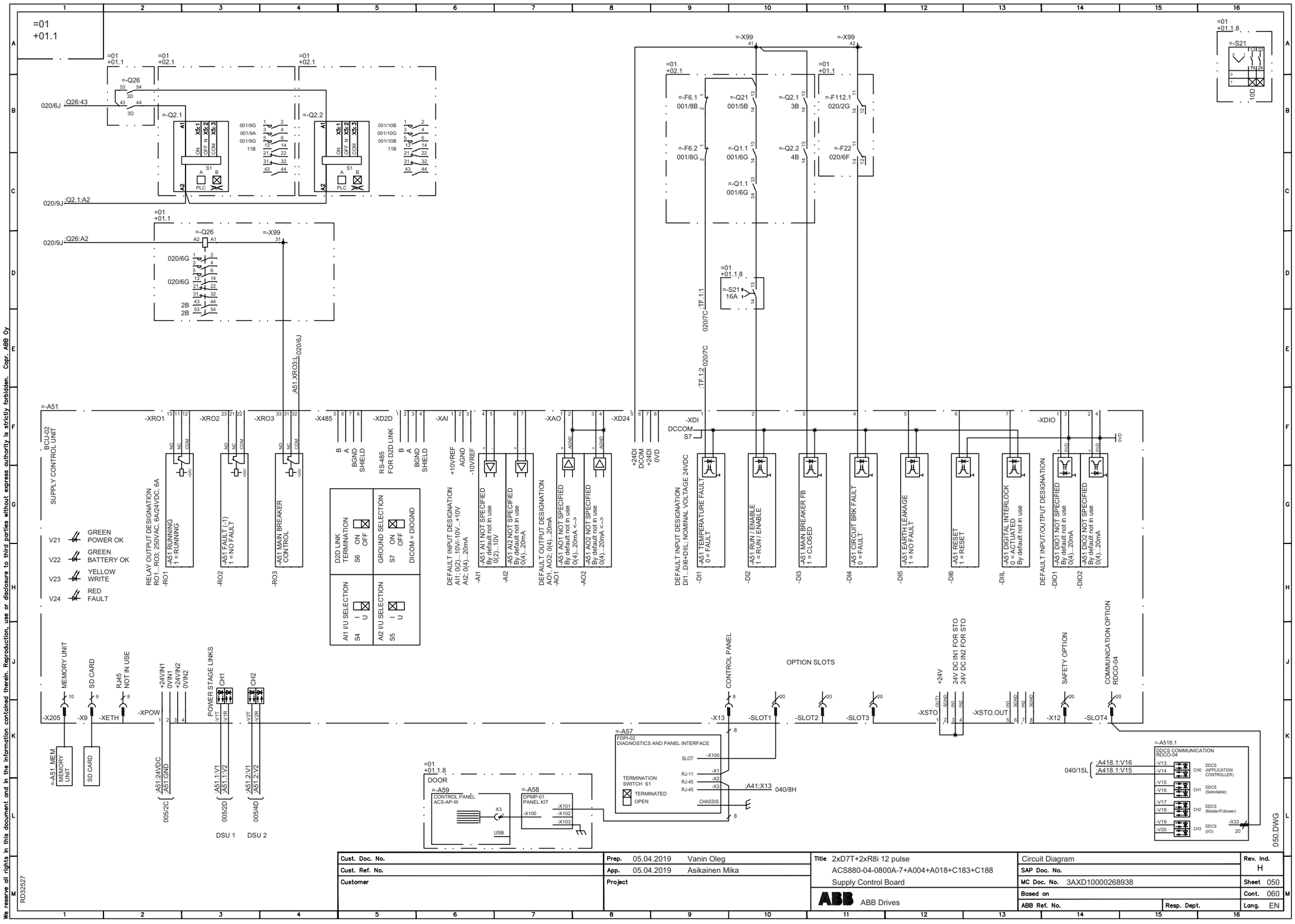
MODULES HEATERS CONTROL
8G ;HEAT.CTRL:L
=-K95 A1 A2
9H ;HEAT.CTRL:N
13C 24 22 21

020.DWG

RD32526

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188 Aux. voltage distribution	Circuit Diagram / Rev. Ind. H
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938 / Sheet 020
			Based on / Cont. 040
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN


=01
+01.1
=-A41
BCU-02
DRIVE CONTROL UNIT
V21 GREEN POWER OK
V22 GREEN BATTERY OK
V23 YELLOW WRITE
V24 RED FAULT
-XRO1
RELAY OUTPUT DESIGNATION
RO1...RO3: 250VAC, 6A/24VDC, 6A
-RO1
-A41 READY
By default not in use
0(4)...20mA
-XRO2
-RO2
-A41 RUNNING
By default not in use
0(4)...20mA
-XRO3
-RO3
-A41 FAULT (-1)
1= NO FAULT
250V AC / 30V DC / 2A
-X485
B
A
BGND
SHIELD
-XD2D
RS-485
FOR D2D LINK
B
A
BGND
SHIELD
D2D LINK
TERMINATION
S6 ON OFF
GROUND SELECTION
S7 ON OFF
DICOM = DIOGND
AI1 I/U SELECTION
S4 I U
AI2 I/U SELECTION
S5 I U
-XAI
DEFAULT INPUT DESIGNATION
AI1; 0(2)...10V/-10V...+10V
AI2: 0(4)...20mA
+10VREF
-10VREF
AGND
-AI1
-A41 SPEED REFERENCE
0(2)...10V
Rin > 200 kohm
-AI2
-A41 AI2 NOT SPECIFIED
By default not in use
0(4)...20mA
-XAO
DEFAULT OUTPUT DESIGNATION
AO1, AO2: 0(4)...20mA
-AO1
-A41 SPEED
0(4)...20mA, RL < 500 ohm
0(4)...Motor speed
-AO2
-A41 CURRENT
0(4)...20mA, RL < 500 ohm
0(4)...Motor current
-XD24
+24DI
DICOM
+24DI
DIOGND
-XDI
DCCOM
S7
DEFAULT INPUT DESIGNATION
DI1...DI6+DIIL: NOMINAL VOLTAGE 24VDC
-DI1
-A41 START / STOP
Start / 0 = Stop
0(4)...20mA
-DI2
-A41 FORWARD / REVERSE
0 = Forward / 1=Reverse
0(4)...20mA
-DI3
-A41 RESET
1 = Reset
0(4)...20mA
-DI4
-A41 ACC / DEC TIME SET
0 = Set 1 / 1 = Set 2
0(4)...20mA
-DI5
-A41 CONSTANT SPEED 1
1 = ON
0(4)...20mA
-DI6
-A41 DI6 NOT SPECIFIED
By default not in use
0(4)...20mA
-DIIL
-A41 DIGITAL INTERLOCK
0 = ACTUATED
-XDIO
DEFAULT INPUT/OUTPUT DESIGNATION
-DIO1
-A41 READY
By default not in use
0(4)...20mA
-DIO2
-A41 RUNNING
By default not in use
0(4)...20mA
0V/D
-X205
MEMORY UNIT
=-A41 MEM
MEMORY UNIT
-X9
SD CARD
SD CARD
-XETH
RJ45
NOT IN USE
-XPOW
+24VIN1
0VIN1
+24VIN2
0VIN2
005/4C
A41:24VDC
A41:GND
POWER STAGE LINKS
CH1
V1T
V1R
005/2K
A41:1:V1
A41:1:V2
INU 1
CH2
V2T
V2R
005/4K
A41:2:V1
A41:2:V2
INU 2
-X13
CONTROL PANEL
050/10L
A41:X13
OPTION SLOTS
-SLOT1
-SLOT2
-SLOT3
SAFETY OPTION
STO CONNECTION
-X12
FOR STO CONNECTION
SEE PAGE 060
XSTO
XSTO.OUT
-SLOT4
COMMUNICATION OPTION
RDCO-04
=-A418.1
DDCS COMMUNICATION
RDCO-04
050/14K
A418.1:V15
A418.1:V16
CH0 DDCS (APPLICATION CONTROLLER)
CH1 DDCS (Selectable)
CH2 DDCS (Master/Follower)
CH3 DDCS (I/O)
-X33
040.DWG
We reserve all rights in this document and in the information contained therein. Reproduction, use or disclosure to third parties without express authority is strictly forbidden. Copr. ABB Oy
RD32526
Cust. Doc. No.
Cust. Ref. No.
Customer
Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg
App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika
Project
Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse
ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188
INU control board
ABB Drives
Circuit Diagram
SAP Doc. No.
MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938
Based on
ABB Ref. No.
Resp. Dept.
Rev. Ind. H
Sheet 040
Cont. 050
Lang. EN



RD32527

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188 Supply Control Board	Circuit Diagram / Rev. Ind. H
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No. / Sheet 050
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938 / Cont. 060
			Based on / ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN

=01
+01.1

=-A41
BCU-02
CONTROL BOARD
-X12
1
20
SAFETY OPTION
-XSTO
1 OUT1 +24V SAFE TORQUE OFF
2 GND1
3 IN1 24V DC IN1 FOR SAFE TORQUE OFF
4 IN2 24V DC IN2 FOR SAFE TORQUE OFF
-XSTO.OUT
5 IN 1
6 SGND
7 IN2
8 SGND

=01
+11.1
INU 1
=-T11.1
=-T11.2
STO
=-X52.3 24VDC CH1 -X51.3
1 GND CH1 1
2 24 VDC CH2 2
3 GND CH2 3
4 FE 4
5 5
STO
=-X52.4 24VDC CH1 -X51.4
1 GND CH1 1
2 24 VDC CH2 2
3 GND CH2 3
4 FE 4
5 5

060.DWG

RD32526

Cust. Doc. No.	Prep. 05.04.2019 Vanin Oleg	Title 2xD7T+2xR8i 12 pulse ACS880-04-0800A-7+A004+A018+C183+C188 Emergency stop and safety circuit	Circuit Diagram / Rev. Ind. H
Cust. Ref. No.	App. 05.04.2019 Asikainen Mika		SAP Doc. No.
Customer	Project	ABB Drives	MC Doc. No. 3AXD10000268938 / Sheet 060
			Based on / Cont. -
			ABB Ref. No. / Resp. Dept. / Lang. EN

Further information

Product and service inquiries

Address any inquiries about the product to your local ABB representative, quoting the type designation and serial number of the unit in question. A listing of ABB sales, support and service contacts can be found by navigating to abb.com/searchchannels.

Product training

For information on ABB product training, navigate to new.abb.com/service/training.

Providing feedback on ABB Drives manuals

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Navigate to new.abb.com/drives/manuals-feedback-form.

Document library on the Internet

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet at abb.com/drives/documents.

abb.com/drives

3AUA0000138495 Rev J (EN) 2020-01-23